

A COMPLETE  
INDEX  
TO THE GENERAL  
HISTORY of the WORLD,  
FROM THE  
CREATION TO THE PRESENT TIME.

A COMPLETE  
INDEX  
TO THE GENERAL  
HISTORY of the WORLD,  
FROM THE  
CREATION TO THE PRESENT TIME.

INCLUDING

All the EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, and STATES; their REVO-  
LUTIONS, FORMS of GOVERNMENT, LAWS, RELIGION,  
CUSTOMS and MANNERS; the PROGRESS of their LEARN-  
ING, ARTS, SCIENCES, COMMERCE and TRADE.

Together with

Their CHRONOLOGY, ANTIQUITIES, PUBLIC BUILDINGS, and  
CURIOSITIES of NATURE and ART.

By WILLIAM GUTHRIE, Esq;  
JOHN GRAY, Esq.

And others eminent in this Branch of Literature.

---

LONDON:

Printed for J. NEWBERRY, R. BALDWIN, S. CROWDER, J. COOTE,  
R. WITHEY, J. WILKIE, J. WILSON and J. FELL, W. NICOLL,  
B. COLLINS, and R. RAIKES.

MDCCLXIV.

A C O M P L E T E

I N D E X

T O T H E G E N E R A L

HISTORY of the WORLD,

F R O M T H E

C R E A T I O N T O T H E P R E S E N T T I M E .

A.

**A** A R O N, the first high-priest of the Jews, and brother of Moses their great lawgiver, his family; his command from God to meet his brother, with whom he is joined in commission for the deliverance of the Israelites from the Egyptians, vol. i. 329. His weakness and pusillanimous conduct, by assisting to promote the idolatrous worship of the golden calf, reproved by Moses, 344. Is consecrated high-priest, 345. Makes an atonement for the rebellious Israelites, for averting the plague sent amongst them, as a token of the divine displeasure and vengeance, 348. His death, and great mourning for him, 349.

**ABBAS** the Great, shah of Persia, causes Murshed his governor to be put to death, viii. 4. Dispossesses the Turks, Tartars, and Uzbeks, of several Persian provinces, puts the Kurds treacherously to death, makes a speedy conquest of the province of Shirwan, and invades Kilan, *ibid.* Maintains a bloody war with the Turks, with various success, and afterwards defeats Tamuras in Georgia, 5. Instances of his rigorous justice and excessive cruelty, *ibid.* His unnatural treatment of his sons and family, 6. Grandees conspire against him, in favour of his son Sefi, who discovers the conspiracy to his father, but is afterwards inhumanly put to death by his order, through jealousy, *ibid.* His

B

pungent



## I N D E X.

pungent remorse and grief for that act of cruelty ; and an account of the murderer Babut, whom he orders to cut off his own son's head, 6, 7. Reduces great part of Proper Persia from the Kurds and Arabs, 7. His barbarity to Mariana, mother of Tamuras, 8. Murders Luarzah, and makes Tamuras tributary, but grants favourable terms to the Georgians, 9. Takes Bagdad by assault, and afterwards intirely defeats a numerous army of Turks, *ibid.* His conquest of Ormus from the Portuguese, by the assistance of the English, whom he afterwards treats with ingratitude, 12. His death, character, &c. 13, 14.

ABBAS II. shah of Persia, successor of Sefi, his ill success in attempting to suppress the rebellion of the prince of Jaskes, a sovereign in the south of Persia, viii. 18. His character, and death, *ibid.*

ABDALLAH Zobeir, history of him, vi. 217, & seq. His valiant defence of Mecca, 240. Affecting scene between him and his mother, who encourages him, and exhorts him to die in the defence of the place, *ibid.* His bravery and death, 242.

ABDOLLAH, an indigent Arab, his extraordinary promotion, and marriage to the king of Golconda's daughter, vii. 511. Succeeds his father-in-law in the sovereignty of that kingdom, *ibid.* His wife conduct with respect to his ambitious ministers, 512. His territories invaded by Auringzib, who besieges him in Golconda, takes him prisoner, and confines him, 512, 513.

ABDOLMALEK, califf of the Arabs, his bloody wars with Abdallah and Musah, vi. 235, & seq. Account of his wit and poetical talents, 238. His army defeated by the Azarakites, 239. They are totally routed by him under his general Mohallab, *ibid.* His expedition against Abdallah Zobeir his competitor, 240—242. Becomes sole califf, and defeats the Greeks, 242. His army defeated and destroyed by the Azarakites, who rebelled against him on account of the cruelty of Hejaye, his governor of Mecca, 243. Ill success of his generals against Shaleh and Shebib, 243, 244. Breach between him and the Greek emperor, whom he defeats, 246. Abdalraman rebelling against him, defeats his general Hejaye, but is at length subdued and killed, 247. Death, character, and description of him, 248.

ABEL, the second son of Adam and Eve, his offering preferred to Cain's, and why, i. 9. Is murdered by his envious brother Cain ; and is supposed to have left many descendants, *ibid.*

ABE-



## I N D E X.

**ABELARD**, his endeavours at a reformation crushed by the Pope, who excommunicates him, x. 60. His penitence and death, *ibid*.

**ABIMELECH I. and II.** the two first kings of the Philistines, an account of their behaviour to Abraham, and Isaac his son, with respect to Sarah and Rebecca, and their piety and uprightness on those occasions commended, i. 151, 152.

**ABRAHAM**, patriarch of the Israelites, being commanded by God to quit Chaldæa his native land, retires from thence with his family, i. 298. God appears to him, and confirms his promise, that he would give him and his posterity the land of Canaan, *ibid*. When near 100 years old, is circumcised, with the males of his family, 301. He entertains three angels, one of whom is called the Lord, who promise him a son by Sarah his aged wife, *ibid*. God hearkens to his intercession for the inhabitants of Sodom, 302. Isaac is born to him; and, in order to prove his confidence in God, he is commanded to sacrifice him in his youth; but, when on the point of slaying him, is with-held by an angel, who renews and confirms the covenant to him more strongly than ever, *ibid*. He buries Sarah at Hebron; procures the marriage of his son Isaac to Rebecca; and when 141 years old marries Keturah, by whom he had six sons; dies in the 175th year of his age, and is buried at Machpelah, 303, 304.

**ABSALOM**, son of David, having conceived a resentment against Amnon, his father's eldest son, for his incestuous rape on his sister Tamar, murders him at a feast, i. 389, 390. His offence pardoned by David, through Joab's intercession in his behalf, 390. Gains the affections of the people, and raises a rebellion against his father, but is afterwards defeated and slain by Joab, 391, 392. David's pathetic lamentation over him, 392. See **DAVID**.

**ABUBEKER**, in conjunction with Ali is made vicegerent by Mahomet for performing the visitation of the Caaba, vi. 72. Is elected califf, and successor to Mahomet, 82. Artfully excludes Ali from the califat, *ibid*. Character and description of his person, &c. 83. Is proclaimed by the Meccans, but opposed by some Arab tribes, whom he reduces, 84. Defeats and kills Moseilama, Mahomet's rival, and obliges other rebels to submit, 84, 85. Forms a design of conquering Syria, 85. His remarkable instructions to his generals, 86. Exploits of his generals in Syria, and against the Greeks, 87—99. Collects and publishes the scattered passages of the Koran, though imperfect, 100. His death, 101.



## I N D E X.

- ABUL ABBAS**, first califf of the house of Abbas, raised to the califat, vi. 286. Transfers the seat of the califat from Damascus to Anbar in Irak, 287. Cruelties exercised by his governors, *ibid.* Defeats Burikha, governor of Mesopotamia, who rebels against him, 288. His death and character, 288, 289.
- ABU MOSLEM**, made governor of Korasan by Ibrahim, conspires against the califf Merwan, whose general he defeats, vi. 280. His exploits in favour of the house of Abbas, 282. Disputes the title of Abul Abbas, who allows him to live as a sovereign prince during his reign, 288.
- ABU OBEIDAH**, his military exploits under Omar the califf, vi. 101, & seq. Possesses himself of an immense booty from the Greeks at the monastery of Kodos, where by his bravery he makes himself master of the effects and merchandizes of the fair there, 104. Obliges Hems and Hamah in Syria to purchase a truce of him, 106. Reduces Kinnisrim, 107. Besieges and takes Baalbec, 107, 108. Makes himself master of Arrestan, Shaizar, and Hems, 109—111. Defeat of his general Kaled, 112. His victory over the Greek army at the battle of Yermouk, and the bravery of the Arab women on that occasion, 115, 116. Conquers Palestine, and besieges and takes Jerusalem, 117, 118. His siege of Aleppo, which surrenders to him, 121—124. And Antioch, 127, 128. His death by the plague, and character, 136.
- ABUSAID**, sultan of Persia, his passion for Juban his general's daughter, and its fatal consequences to him, vii. 400. Is deserted by his army, and murdered, 401.
- ACARNANIANS**, their government, and reduction by the Romans, ii. 524, 525.
- ACHÆAN** league entered into; broke by the Macedonians; revived by the inhabitants of Patræ, and Dyma, and strengthened by Aratus, ii. 456—458. Lacedæmonians prevailed upon to join in it by Philopæmen, 480. Renounced by Messene and Elis, 481. Dissolved by the Spartans, who are afterwards reduced by the Achæans, 482. Finally dissolved by the Romans, 599.
- republic, when first instituted, and its reputation for wholesome laws and virtue, ii. 455. Cities that composed it, 456. Its excellent constitution, &c. 457.
- ACHÆANS**, their ancient history, ii. 286, 287. Their alliance, republic, laws, military exploits, &c. and reduction by the Romans, 456—499. See **ACHAIA**. Invite Antigonus to come to their assistance, who enters the Peloponnese,



# I N D E X.

nese, and reduces Corinth and other places, 459. Declare him protector of Achaia, 461. Assist the Messenians against the Ætolians, but are defeated by them, 462. Apply to Philip of Macedon for assistance, who grants it them, *ibid.* Gives them several cities which he had possessed himself of, 465. Attempts of Apelles to oppress and enslave them, opposed by Philip, and their grievances redressed, 464. They renounce Philip, and enter into an alliance with the Romans, 476. Defeat the Macedonians, 477. Dissensions among themselves and with the Lacedæmonians, 481, 482. Ptolemy and other Asiatic princes court their friendship, 483. The Romans, growing jealous of them, determine to humble them, and send commissioners, who censure their conduct, 483. Their ambassadors, who appear before the Roman senate with the Lacedæmonians, are unfavourably treated there, 484. They are betrayed by Callicrates, 487. Adhere to and assist the Romans, 489, 490. A thousand of their principal men are commanded to appear at Rome, where they are confined seventeen years, and harshly and ungenerously used by the Romans, 491, 492. War with the Romans, and the cause of it, 492, 493. Declare war against the Lacedæmonians and Romans, and are defeated by Metellus, 496. They are defeated with great slaughter by Mummius, who takes and plunders Corinth, 498. Their severe punishment by the Romans, and dissolution of their league, 499.

**ACHAIA**, history of it, and of other ancient kingdoms of Greece, ii. 280—525. Decree in the assembly of, annulled at Rome, 485.

**ADADODAWLA**, successor of Amadodawla, the most powerful of the Persian princes, an account of his rise, vi. 456. Obtains the command of the army by his intrigues and dissimulation, and imprisons Baktyar and his brothers, 470. Is obliged by his father Rocnadawla to release Baktyar and restore him to his possessions, *ibid.* Renews his resentment against him, whom he defeats, besieges in Bagdad, and takes Basra from him, 471. His practices against his neighbours by means of a skilful forger, *ibid.* His vast possessions and greatness, 472. His policy towards Sclerus, the Greek general, who, being defeated, applies to him at Bagdad, where he is imprisoned by a private order, 473. His deep dissimulation towards that general, who outwits him, and saves his own life by that means, 474. Obtains a renewal of the ancient title of king of kings, *ibid.* Makes war on his brother, who flies from him, 475. His magnificence and



# I N D E X.

great works, *ibid.* Remarkable spirit and behaviour of his ambassador, to evade doing homage to the emperor, 476. His phrensy, death, and dying words, 477.

**ADALLAUD**, son and successor of Agilulf, king of the Lombards, his peaceable reign under the government of Theudelinda his mother, v. 474. Has a noxious draught given him by Eusebius, ambassador from the emperor, which deprives him of his senses, 475. Deposition and death, *ibid.*

**ADOLPH** of Nassau, second emperor of the house of Austria, receives a subsidy from Edward of England, with which he makes an iniquitous purchase of Thuringia and Misnia, of which he is afterwards deprived by the true heirs, ix. 8. His vices rendering him odious, the archbishop of Mentz, Wenceslaus king of Bohemia, and other potentates, enter into a confederacy against him, and depose him, 8, 9. He is killed in battle by Albert, 9. His character, *ibid.*

**ADONIJAH** aspiring to the throne, by attempting to supplant his brother Solomon, David their father orders the latter to be proclaimed king, i. 395. Takes sanctuary at the altar, and is pardoned by his brother, then king, on certain conditions, 395, 396. Desiring Abishag, his father's concubine, in marriage, Solomon, exasperated at the boldness of the request, orders him to be put to death, 396.

**ADRIAN**, emperor of the Romans, procures his elevation to the empire by means of a forged instrument, iv. 473. Abandons Trajan's conquests, and allows the Armenians to chuse themselves a king, 474. Defeats the Sarmatians and Roxalans, who had invaded Illyricum, 475. Incurs the hatred of the people for having put to death four consulars; and condemns several others for a supposed conspiracy, *ibid.* Visits the provinces of the empire, 476. Rebuilds several cities in Bithynia at his own expence, and erects a magnificent temple at Rome, in honour of it, and the goddess Venus, 477. Causes the perpetual edict to be compiled, *ibid.* Sacrifices Antinous his favourite to prolong his own life, and afterwards ranks him among the gods, 478. Embellishes and restores Athens, and finishes the temple of Jupiter Olympus, 479. Adopts Commodus Verus, of infamous character, who soon after dies, 479, 480. His lewdness and cruelty, 480. Adopts Antoninus Pius for his successor, who screened several senators from his cruelty, *ibid.* After enduring for some time the most excruciating pains and extreme anguish, he dies at Baia, 481. An account of his public and private edifices, *ibid.* His regulations,



# I N D E X.

tions, and great character, though tarnished with cruelty and superstition, 482, 483.

ADRIAN V. pope, and successor of Innocent V. reigns only thirty days, x. 110. Forms secret connections with Rodolph against Charles, *ibid.*

—— VI. succeeds Leo in the popedom, by means of the emperor Charles, x. 245. His good dispositions towards effecting a reformation in the church, 246. His death, *ibid.*

ÆLIUS GALLUS, his expedition into Arabia in the reign of Augustus, vi. 23. Strange distemper in his army at Lencocome; ineffectual siege of Marisyabæ; farther losses in his army, and ill success, *ibid.*

ÆMILIAN, emperor of the Romans, and successor of Galus, his short reign, being soon after his election killed by his own men, iv. 545.

ÆOLIAN islands, from whom so called, their number, names, and extent of the most considerable of them, ii. 32.

ÆTIUS, account of his rise and transactions, v. 89, & seq. Enters into a negociation with Placidia, regent of the empire, 90. Is made generalissimo of the troops of the western empire, and his exploits there, 91. The command of the army is given to Bonifacius his rival, who is defeated by him, and dies of his wounds, 92. Is raised by the empress to the rank of a patrician, *ibid.* The Britons solicit his assistance against the Scots and Picts without effect, 95. Defeats Attila, 98. Is disgraced and put to death by Valentinian, 99.

ÆTNA, a remarkable burning mountain in Sicily, description of it and the circumjacent country, iii. 32. Ancient conjectures concerning it, *ibid.*

ÆTOLIA, history of it, ii. 280—284. 505, & seq. So named from Ætolus, son of Endymion, 283. Its ancient inhabitants great robbers, *ibid.* Boundaries; enlargements of its territory; description of the country; its natural strength, inhabitants, and cities, 283, 284. Reduced to a Roman province under the name of Achaia, 517. State of it till the reign of Constantine the Great, from thence to the present time, and now possessed by the Turks, 517, 518.

ÆTOLIANS, their character and history, ii. 284. 501, & seq. Their history obscure and fabulous, 284. Their confederacy, resembling that of the Achæans, formed in opposition to the Macedonians, 501. Bore an irreconcilable hatred to the Achæans, *ibid.* Enter into an alliance with the Romans, and agree to make war upon Philip, 502.



## I N D E X.

Their territories invaded by him, who afterwards withdraws from them, *ibid.* Decline engaging the Acarnanians, on their desperate resolution to conquer or die, 502, 503. Take Anticyra, in conjunction with the Romans, and are afterwards twice defeated by Philip, 503. Make several conquests, with the assistance of the Romans, but are at length obliged by Philip to conclude a disadvantageous peace, 504. Declare for the Romans against Philip, and ravage Thessaly; but their whole army is afterwards almost all cut off by Philip, 504, 505. Re-enter Thessaly, and reduce many cities of it, 505. Gain a complete victory over Philip at Cynophalæ, which gives rise to fatal jealousies between them and the Romans, *ibid.* Being incensed against the Romans, they invite Antiochus into Greece, where he is declared generalissimo of all their armies against Rome, 508, 509. Their ambassadors reject the dishonourable terms offered them by the Roman senate, 514. They invade Philip's territories, and reduce several places, 515. Fulvius, the Roman consul, takes Ambracia from them, 516. Send an embassy to Rome, where they are haughtily treated by the senate, but at length conclude a peace with the Romans, 517. Are arbitrarily and cruelly treated by them, brought under their power, and, with the other free states of Greece, reduced to a Roman province, *ibid.*

**AFGANS**, inhabitants of Kandahar, character and history of them, viii. 21, & seq. Their oppressions by the eunuchs, and cruel treatment under Gurghim Khan their governor, 22. Send Mir Wis to the Persian court, who proving successful in his negociation, through his art and dissimulation, finds means to murder Gurghim, 23. Take the field under Mahmud, and advance with him against Ispahan, 26. Are reduced to a miserable condition; but notwithstanding gain a great victory over the Persian army, and plunder their camp, *ibid.* Their cruelty to the Persian peasants, who afterwards rout them, and seize their baggage and plunder, 29. Their further exploits under Mahmud, 31, & seq.

**AGATHOCLES**, tyrant of Syracuse, his mean extraction; oracle's prediction concerning him; military exploits, &c. iii. 82, 83. Defeats Sosistratus and the Carthaginians, and is made general of the Syracusans; but being conspired against by Acestorides, is driven from the city, 83. Is again created commander in chief, and cruelly massacres the nobles and citizens, *ibid.* Is proclaimed king, 84. His exploits against the Carthaginians, *ibid.* & seq. Lands in Africa, with an army, where he sets fire to his ships, and  
takes



# I N D E X.

- takes and plunders several places belonging to the Carthaginians, 85. Defeats the Carthaginians, and takes many of their cities and towns, *ibid.* His great progress, and successes against the Carthaginians, whose general Amilcar is taken prisoner by the Syracusans, and put to death by them, 87. His treachery and cruelty to Ophellas prince of the Cyrenians, *ibid.* His great reverse of fortune in Africa, where he deserts his army, 88. His excessive cruelties in Sicily, *ibid.* Reduces almost all Sicily; plunders the temples of Lipari; and is at length poisoned by Menon, and dies a painful death, 89.
- AGENOR and Belus, kings of the Sidonians, their true and fabulous history; and the best accounts of them imperfect, i. 193, & seq.
- AGESILAUS, general of the Lacedæmonians, being sent by them into Asia, takes many towns in Phrygia, defeats the Persians, and conquers Lydia, ii. 171. Makes peace with the Persians, and is recalled by the Lacedæmonians, 172. Is declared king of the Lacedæmonians, and succeeds Agis, 409. His great character and popularity, *ibid.* & 410. Goes to Asia; his misunderstanding there with Lyfander, who is defeated and slain by the Thebans, 411—413. Great proof of his wisdom, when appointed legislator, 418. His death, and high encomium on him, 420.
- AGESIPOLIS, king of the Lacedæmonians, and successor of Pausanias, his election, ii. 414. Reduces the Mantinæans, 416. His death, after a short reign, and excellent character, *ibid.*
- AGILULF, king of the Lombards, ravages the Roman territories, v. 472. Reduces several Roman cities, plunders and burns Padua and Mantua, 473. Nominates his son Adaluað his successor, *ibid.* His death, 474.
- AGINCOURT, battle of, gained by Henry V. of England, xi. 167—169.
- AGIS, king of Sparta, his transactions, ii. 350, & seq.
- AGRICOLA made governor of Britain, and afterwards of Aquitain, iv. 439. Sends Domitian an account of his having made an intire conquest of Britain, who, through envy and jealousy, recalls him, and gives him a cold reception, 448. His death, supposed to have been poisoned by order of Domitian, 453.
- AGRIGENTUM besieged by the Carthaginians under Hannibal and Amilcar, iii. 50. Great distress of the city, whose inhabitants are all put to the sword by Amilcar, 51.
- AGRIPPA,



# I N D E X.

**AGRIPPA**, grandson of Herod the Great, favoured by Caius, i. 534. Dissuades him from his resolution to set up his statue in the temple of Jerusalem; and receives great honours from the emperor Claudius, 535. Persecutes the Christians, and beheads the apostle James the Less, *ibid.* Is struck with a dreadful disease for his impious vanity, and dies miserably, 536.

———— his conquests and exploits, iv. 299. Conquers the Cantabrians in Spain, and finally reduces that country, 316. His death, which is greatly regretted by Augustus for his excellent qualities, 320. His funeral oration pronounced by the emperor, *ibid.*

———— **POSTHUMUS**, murdered by the emperor Tiberius, iv. 334.

**AGRIPPINA**, the mother of Caligula and Nero, banished with the latter to the island Pandataria, iv. 353. Starved to death, through Tiberius's cruelty, 356.

———— niece and wife of the emperor Claudius, her infamous character, iv. 378. Causes Seneca to be recalled from exile, *ibid.* Her ambitious designs in favour of Nero, and severity to Britannicus, 378, 379. Causes Claudius to be poisoned, 381. Her unbounded ambition, 383, 384. Disgraced by Nero, 385. He resolves to put her to death, 388. Causes her to be shipwrecked, but she escapes, 388, 389. Is cruelly murdered by order of Nero, 390.

**AHMED** the first, emperor of the Othmans, i. 186. His misfortunes and defeats in Asia, 188. He makes peace with the emperor Rodolph, and the terms of it, 190. Ill success of his armies and fleet in the Persian war, 190, 191. Resolves to exterminate the Christians, on account of their intrigues, but is diverted from his purpose by the French ambassador, 194. His great projects against the northern Christian powers, 195. Death and character, *ibid.*

———— II. successor of Soleyman, emperor of the Turks, viii. 280. Character of him, and defeat of his army by the Imperialists at the battle of Slankemen, 281, & seq. Confusions and troubles in his reign, 286—300. His death and character, 301.

———— III. emperor of the Turks, successor of Ahmed II. his war with the Romans and Germans, viii. 326. Great defeat of his army by the Germans under prince Eugene at Carlowitz, who takes Belgrade, 327, 328. His deposition and character, 328, 329.

**AIX-LA-CHAPELLE**, peace of, censured as inglorious and disadvantageous to Great Britain, xii. 87. ix. 243. Its stipulations,



# I N D E X.

pulations, *ibid.* Peace of, in 1688, between the French, Spaniards, and Dutch, xii. 272.

**AKBAR**, emperor of the Moguls, son and successor of Hemayun, conquers Kemow, general of Abdol, who had invaded and taken Delhi, and puts him to death, vii. 461. His superstition and pilgrimage, 462. His activity and bravery in suppressing a rebellion, and defeating the rebels, *ibid.* Takes Patan and Rotas, where he acquires immense treasure, 463. Conquers Kashemia; but is effectually opposed and baffled by the queen of Dekan, 464. Requests a translation of the scriptures from the king of Portugal; but is grossly imposed on by the Jesuits, who furnish him with an absurd and spurious gospel, *ibid.* Prosecutes the Dekan war with success, 465. His son Selim rebels against him; but submits, and is reconciled to his father and declared his successor, 466, 467. His death; and the improbability of the manner of it as related, 467.

**AL AFTEKIN**, made general of the Turks by the soldiers, and Emir Al Omra by the califf Al Tay; takes Bagdad, sword in hand, vi. 468, 469. Is forced to quit it, and is defeated, 469. His history and exploits, 478, 479. Is brought prisoner to Al Aziz, who grants him his liberty, and loads him with favours, 478.

**AL ALLAJ**, a remarkable Moslem impostor, account of him, and of his method of deceiving the people, vi. 425. His opinions, trial, and execution, 426.

**AL ALMIN**, son and successor to Al Rashid the Great, his breach with Al Mamun his brother, and the consequences of it, vi. 338, & seq. His army defeated by Al Mamun, who is thereupon proclaimed califf, 340. Deposed and afterwards restored, 341. Is taken prisoner by his brother's soldiers and beheaded, 343. His character, *ibid.*

**ALARIC**, king of the Goths, enters and ravages Italy; but is afterwards defeated by the Romans, and sues for peace, v. 75. Again invades Italy with Radegaisus, who are defeated with great slaughter by Stilicho, and the remains of their army destroyed, 76. Besieges Rome, which is spared on paying a large composition in money and rich goods, 79. He appears again before Rome, is received into it, and declares Attalus emperor, 80, 81. Deposes Attalus, and takes, plunders, and burns Rome, 82, 83. 357, 358. His death, 358.

**ALBERONI**, prime minister of Philip king of Spain, his efforts against Great Britain in favour of the Pretender, xii.



# I N D E X.

296. Is dismissed from his employment and banished, 297, 298.

**ALBERT** the first, confirmed emperor of Austria, is opposed by and opposes the pope, who excommunicates him, ix. 10, 11. He is reconciled to the pope, upon disgraceful terms, 12. His miscarriages in consequence of his ambitious views with respect to Bohemia, &c. 12, 13. His assassination and character, 15.

——— duke of Mecklenburgh, chose king of Sweden; but his election is opposed by Magnus, whom he defeats and takes prisoner, xii. 462. Cruel war between him and Margaret of Denmark, who at length obliges him to renounce the crown to her, though he afterwards refuses to comply with the terms of the renunciation, 463, 464. Death of him and his son Eric, 464.

**ALBINGENSES**, or Waldenses, dreadful and cruel persecution and massacre of them by the papists in France, xi. 325, 326.

**ALBOINUS**, son and successor of Andoinus, king of the Lombards, enters into an alliance with the Hunns, kills the king of the Gepidæ in battle with his own hand, and makes a cup of his skull, v. 466. Takes several places in Italy, and is proclaimed king of it, 467. Murdered by means of his wife Rosamund, whom he had exasperated and provoked, 468.

**AL BUMASAR**, or Abu Masar, a famous astrologer among the Moslems, history of him, vi. 404.

**ALCIBIADES**, account of him, and of his base and treacherous conduct towards the Athenians, ii. 347. Is declared their general, and reduces Melos, 348, 349. Being accused of defacing the statues of Mercury, he flies to Sparta, where he sides with the Lacedæmonians, 350. His irregularities at Sparta oblige him to retire from thence to Tissaphenes, whom he prevails with to favour the Athenians, and endeavours to abolish the democracy, 351. He is declared general of the Athenians, and causes great disturbances amongst them, 352, 353. Defeats the Spartans and Persians, 354. Returns triumphantly to Athens, where he is joyfully received, and loaded with honours, 355. He is deprived of the command, and retires to Thrace, where he erects a principality, 356.

**AL DHALER**, the twenty-seventh califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Naser in the califat; his short, but excellent reign, vii. 226. Death and character, *ibid.*

**ALEN-**



# I N D E X.

**ALENÇON**, duke of, his practices with the English, for putting them again in possession of Normandy, discovered, xi. 219. Tried, condemned, and afterwards imprisoned for life, *ibid.*

**ALEXANDER** successor of Leo in the empire of Rome, his dissolute and debauched character, v. 151. His dominions invaded by the Bulgarians; gives himself up to his excesses; and destroys himself by gluttony, *ibid.*

---

III. pope, successor of Hadrian, is opposed by Victor IV. as antipope, x. 65. Excommunicates Victor, encourages Thomas Becket against king Henry II. of England, and is received with great pomp and splendor at Rome, *ibid.* Driven from thence by the emperor, who favours Paschal, 66. Further account of the quarrel betwixt him and Henry concerning Becket, and its issue, *ibid.* His haughtiness towards the emperor and Henry, 67. His congress with the emperor, re-establishment of the peace of Italy, and his pomp and magnificence there, *ibid.* Calixtus the antipope submits to him, and is humanely treated, 68. Holds a general council at Rome, and his transactions therein; his resistance from the Scots; and death, *ibid.*

---

IV. successor of Innocent IV. in the popedom, x. 101. opposes Mainfroi, regent of the two Sicilies, and excommunicates him, *ibid.* The English parliaments refuse to grant subsidies to him, and disclaim connection with him, 103. Publishes orders for a crusade against the Saracens, and his proposals for an accommodation with Mainfroi rejected, 104. Death, *ibid.*

---

V. chosen pope by the council of Pisa, in opposition to Gregory and Benedict, and annuls their proceedings, x. 168. His death, *ibid.*

---

VI. successor of Innocent VIII. in the popedom, his execrable character, x. 217. His insolence to Charles king of France, 220. His remarkable death, 225.

---

VII. Pope, successor of Innocent X. x. 338. His profound hypocrisy, dissoluteness, and wickedness, 339. Is bribed by the Jesuits to an accommodation with the Venetians, 340. Differs with the French court, and an account of the mortifications he received from their ambassador Crequi at Rome, and the issue thereof, 340, 341. Is obliged by Lewis to submit to disgraceful terms of accommodation, 342. His death, 343.

**ALEXANDER VIII.** succeeds Innocent XI. as pope, x. 360. Assists king James; his nepotism, and many other abuses and corruptions, 361. His death, and shocking character, 361, 362.

ALEX-



# I N D E X.

**ALEXANDER**, son of Amyntas, causes the Persian ambassadors to be assassinated by a stratagem, iii. 253. Attempts to draw off the Athenians from the grand alliance, and induce them to take part with the Persians, without effect, 254. Gives intelligence of Mardonius's intentions to the Athenians, 254. Succeeds his father Amyntas, *ibid.*

---

II. king of Macedon, defeats Alexander of Pheræ, and takes possession of Larissa, iii. 257. Attempts to enslave the Thessalians, but is opposed by them and the Thebans, and obliged to evacuate their towns, 258. Is assisted by Pelopidas against his brother Perdiccas, who kills him, and reigns after him, *ibid.*

---

the Great, son of Philip of Macedon, his birth, x. 260. Is appointed regent of the kingdom, and defeats the Illyrian invaders, when at the age of fifteen, 266. Succeeds to the throne, and gives a striking instance of the dawn of his military capacity, 273. His education, and great application to learning under Leonidas and Aristotle, *ibid.* Greek confederacy against him; and causes his general Attalus to be put to death, for aspiring to the throne, 274. His conquests in Thrace, and over the Thebans, which city he takes and razes, 274, 275. He is declared generalissimo of the Greeks, for carrying on the war against Persia, at Corinth, where he visits Diogenes, whom he admires, though receives from him a surly answer, 276. His expedition against the Persians, ii. 181, & seq. x. 276, & seq. Defeats their numerous army at Granicus with great slaughter, 277. Other exploits and transactions, 277, & seq. Reduces Phrygia, Pisidia, Paphlagonia, and Cappadocia, and unties the Gordian knot, 280. Totally routs Darius's army with great slaughter, and takes the Persian camp, 282. Coelestria, Sydon, Tyre, &c. submit to and are taken by him, *ibid.* & seq. Darius writes a haughty letter to him, and his recriminating answer, 282, 283. Marches to Jerusalem, where he treats the high-priest with extraordinary respect, and shews kindness to the Jews, 284. His ungenerous and cruel treatment of the governor and inhabitants of Gaza, 285. His joyful reception by the Egyptians, who were disaffected to the Persians; he founds the city of Alexandria near the Nile; and visits the temple of Jupiter Ammon with infinite hazard, *ibid.* Passes the Euphrates and Tigris, and intirely defeats the Persians at Arbela, 287. Takes Susa, and possesses himself of Darius's treasure in that city, 288. Takes Persepolis, finds an immense treasure there, and sets fire to the Persian palace, 289. He reduces Hyrcania, &c. 290. Luxuriousness of the Macedonian



## I N D E X.

donian chiefs, who complain of the length of the war, are checked by him, 291. Account of a conspiracy against him, and punishment of the conspirators, 293, 294. Reduces Bactria and Sogdiana, and puts to death Bessus, chief of the murderers of Darius, 294, 295. Reduces Maracanda, capital of Sogdia, and other cities, 295. Adopts the Persian manners and dress, 297. Murders Clytus, 298. His remorse thereupon, which is allayed by the base and impious flattery of Anaxarchus, who, with other parasites, cause divine honours to be paid to him, 298, 299. A new conspiracy against him discovered, and the authors punished with death, 299, 300. Takes the Sogdian rock, and marries Roxana, 301, 302. Begins his march on his Indian expedition, and obliges several of their princes to submit, 302. His conquests and exploits in India, 303, & seq. Defeats the army of Porus, and treats him with great kindness and generosity, 305, 306. His further projects opposed by his army, who refusing to accompany him, prevail on him to return, 306, 307. He is wounded and in imminent danger from the Indians near the river Hydraortes, 309. Great reduction of his army in the Indian war, 311. Punishes corrupt governors, *ibid.* Quells a mutiny in his army, and his intrepid conduct on that occasion, 313. Enters Babylon, where he buries Hephæstion with great pomp, 315. His death by excessive drinking, *ibid.* Disturbances in consequence of it, and division of the empire, 316, & seq. For Alexander's exploits against the Persians, see also ii. 181—195.

**ALEXANDER SEVERUS** succeeds Heliogabalus as emperor of the Romans, iv. 530. His excellent disposition, and the reformatiions he made in the state, 531. His generous treatment of Camillus, who aspired to the empire, 532. Defeats Artaxerxes, who had invaded the Roman dominions; and subdues Mesopotamia, 533. Is assassinated by the Gallic soldiers, at the instigation of Maximin, 534. Excellent character of him, *ibid.*

**ALEXANDRIA**, city of, taken by the Arabs, vi. 140, 141.

**ALEXANDRIAN** war, rise of, and transactions in it, iv. 264, & seq. See **EGYPT**.

———— library, its invaluable contents destroyed by the Arabs under Amru, at the command of Orara, vi. 141.

**ALEXIS**, successor of Michael in the empire of Russia, and father of Peter the Great, punishes an impostor who pretended to be the son of the czar Zuzki, xii. 583. Suppresses



# I N D E X.

presses a new insurrection on account of the oppressions of his favourite minister Morosou, 584. His exploits, and conquests of the Poles and Swedes, *ibid.* Dangerous rebellion of Stenko Razin, a Cossac chief, against him, who takes Astracan, and commits shocking barbarities, 585. Extinguished by the czar, who recovers Astracan, &c. *ibid.* Accounts of his extensive genius and noble projects, 586. Death and character, *ibid.*

**ALEXIUS COMNENUS**, successor of Bottoniates, chosen emperor of the Romans, v. 176. Gains several advantages over the Turks, and makes peace with them, 177. His dominions attacked by the Normans, who defeat him, *ibid.* They gain a second victory over him, which is succeeded by a peace, 178. Various success betwixt him and the Scythians, who are at length totally routed by him, 178, 179. Joins in a crusade against the Turks and Saracens, and recovers Nice from them, 180, 181. War between him and Boemund prince of Antioch, who besieges Dyrrhachium, but is forced to make peace, 182, 183. Defeats the Turks in several engagements, 183. His death, *ibid.*

———— **COMNENUS**, son and successor of Manuel, emperor of the east, v. 186. Andronicus, revolting from him, causes his eyes to be put out, and is himself declared protector, *ibid.* Is murdered by assassins hired by Andronicus, 187.

———— **ANGELUS** succeeding his brother Isaac Angelus, is declared emperor, v. 189. Alexius, son of Isaac Angelus, enters into a treaty with the French and Venetians for recovering the empire to his father, 190. Constantinople being taken by them, the emperor makes his escape to Zagora in Thrace, and Isaac is restored, and acknowledged emperor, *ibid.*

———— son of Isaac Angelus, succeeds his father as emperor, v. 191. Being conspired against by John Ducas, who incenses the populace against him, and murders him, *ibid.*

**ALEPPO** besieged by Abu Obeidah, general of the Arabs, vi. 121. Progress of the siege, and obstinate defence of the citadel, 122—124. Taken by them, 124.

**AL HABIB**, or Ali, rebels against Ahmed Al Motamed the califf, and great successes against him, vi. 391, 392. Retains possession of the city and province of Ahwaz, and remains victorious over the califf's armies, 392. Is defeated by Mowassek, 397. Again defeated, and slain by him, 399.

**AL HADI**, successor of the califf Al Mohdi, raised to the califat, vi. 317. Suppresses a rebellion against him, set on foot



# I N D E X.

foot by Husein, who is put to death, 318. His treachery, and unnatural conspiracy against his mother, who outwits and murders him, 319. His character, *ibid*.

**ALI**, son-in-law and nephew of Mohammed, succeeds Othman in the califat, being fourth califf, vi. 154. His solemn inauguration, and the manner of it, and the superstition of the Arabs on that occasion, 155. His great abilities and resolution, &c. 156. Opposition and designs formed against him by Moawiyah his general and his mother Ayesha, and the consequences of them, 157, & seq. Marches against Ayesha, whom he defeats and takes prisoner at the battle of the camel, 159—162. Moawiyah arms against him, whom he engages with at the battle of Soffein, 163, 164. He challenges Moawiyah to a single combat, and afterwards totally defeats his army, but is outwitted by him, and by a stratagem deprived of the fruits of his victory, 165. Is forced to accept of an arbitration with Moawiyah, who refuses to acknowledge his titles, 166, 167. Rebellion and treasonable practices of Amru against him, who unjustly procures his deposition by craft, 167, 168. Defeats the Kariste rebels, and is afterwards betrayed by his great men, 170. Moawiyah's superior policy, and success against him, 171, 172. His affairs decline through remissness, and his subjects slaughtered, 172. Conspiracy formed against him, Moawiyah, and Amru, and its consequences, 172, & seq. He is murdered at the instigation of a female Arabian enthusiast, 174. Description of him, his character, family, government, and causes of his misfortunes, 175, 176.

**AL KADER**, successor of Al Tay in the Moslem throne, vi. 485. His history, transactions and death, 499—511.

**AL KAYEN BEAMRILLAH**, successor of Al Kader in the califat, history of, and transactions in his reign, vii. 1—29.

**AL MAMUN**, brother of Al Amin, succeeds him as califf, and settles the government of the provinces, vi. 344. Rebellion of the house of Ali against him, which is suppressed by his generals, 345. His ungrateful and cruel treatment of his general Harthema, by the base insinuations of his corrupt minister Al Fadel, who gives him pernicious counsel, and is afterwards murdered, 346, 347. His great love and encouragement of learning, 349. Signal reward to his great general Taher on that account, who gives an extraordinary instance of his liberality to a poet, *ibid*. Account of his peculiar opinions in religion, 352, 353. His prudent conduct with respect to his ministers, and favour to the Christians, who exceed their privileges, but are par-



# I N D E X.

done by him, 353, 354. His learned men, particularly astronomers and physicians, and their works, 354, 355. He invades Greece, and conquers several places there, 355, 356. His Death, and pious expression at his exit, 358. His character, and excellent qualifications, 358, 359.

**AL MANSUR, (ABU JAAFER)** second califf of the house of Abbas, succeeds his brother Abul Abbas, vi. 289. Suppresses a conspiracy in behalf of his nephew Isa; and the rebellion of Abdallah, 289, 290. Causes Abu Moslem, governor of Korasan, a rich, magnificent and luxurious subject, to be treacherously put to death, 291. Reduces his general Jamhur, who had rebelled against him; and persecutes the Christians, 292. Narrowly escapes being assassinated by the Rawandians, who are defeated, 293. His careful appointment of governors, foreign wars, &c. 294, 295. Builds the city of Bagdad, and his wise choice in the situation of it, 295, 296. His severe treatment of the Christians, and the cause of it, 299. Punishes the insolence of Isa his successor, 301. His advice to his son, death, character, wealth, &c. 305—308.

**ALMANZA**, battle of, wherein the confederates are totally defeated by the French and Spaniards, and its consequences, xii. 287, 288.

**AL MOCTAFI**, the seventeenth califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Al Motaded, vi. 413. The Karmatians rebel against him; their progress and reduction, 414—416. Invades and recovers Egypt to the califat, 417. Rebellion of Al Kalij, who is defeated and taken prisoner; and renewal of that of the Karmatians against him, who totally defeat his troops, 418, 419. His death and character, 420.

**AL MODI**, son of Al Mansur, succeeds his father, vi. 308. His son Harum invades and enters the Imperial territories, and obliges the Greeks, by a shameful treaty, to pay the califf an annual subsidy, 311. Account of his virtues, magnificence, love of learning, and other amiable qualities, &c. 312—314. His death by poison, and character, 316.

**AL MOKTADER**, eighteenth califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Al Moctafi in the califat, vi. 420. Exploits of his generals in Egypt, 421, 422. His magnificent reception of the Greek ambassadors, 423. His Egyptian territories invaded by the Magrabiens and Africans, who are defeated with great slaughter by his general, 424, 425. His luxury and indolence, and their ill consequences, 428, & seq. Is deposed by his brother Al Kaher, but afterwards restored, 432. Great success of Abu Thaer, general of the  
the



# I N D E X

- the Karmatian rebels, against him, who take, plunder, and destroy Mecca, 432, 433. Munes, disgusted at his degenerate conduct, opposes and marches against him to Bagdad, where he is killed by one of his men, 434, 435. Various accounts of his death, 435. Character, 436.
- AL MONTASER**, the eleventh califf of the house of Al Abbas, vi. 379. His remorse for his father's murder, 380. Death and character, *ibid*.
- AL MOSTACFI**, the twenty-second califf of the house of Al Abbas, and successor of Al Moctafi, elected califf, vi. 452. Designs of the ambitious Moezzodawla, whom he created Emir Al Omra, against him, who causes him to be dethroned, 453, 454.
- AL MOSTADER**, the twenty-eighth califf of the house of Al Abbas, successor of Al Moktadi, vii. 41. Remarkable crusade at this period of his reign, 43, & seq. See **CRUSADE**. His times barren of events, 62. His death, 64.
- AL MOSTADI**, the thirty-second califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Mostanjed, vii. 101. His danger from his ministers, and address thereupon, 109. Death, 110.
- AL MOSTAIN BILLAH**, the twelfth califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Al Montaser, vi. 381. Power and influence of the Turks in his reign, and rebellions against him, 381, 382. They declare Al Motaz califf, 383. His renunciation, death, and character, 384.
- AL MOSTANJED**, the thirty-first califf of the house of Al Abbas, vii. 87. Affairs between the Moslems and Christians, and revolutions in Egypt during his reign, 87—100. Death and character of him, 100, 101.
- AL MOSTANSER**, the thirty-eighth califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Al Dhaher, vii. 226. His excellent character and works, 227. Wars between Camel the sultan of Egypt and the Crusaders in this reign, and his moderation and favour to them, 227—242. See **CAMEL**, **CRUSADE**, and **CRUSADERS**. He defeats the Tartars with great slaughter, 243. His death, 244.
- AL MOSTARSHED**, the twenty-ninth califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Mostader in the califat, vii. 64. Ambitious designs of Zenki and Masud against him, the former of whom is defeated, but the latter defeats and takes him prisoner, 72, 73. Masud makes a treaty with him, and grants him his liberty, on paying a large sum, 73. His cruel murder, and character, 74.
- AL MOTADED**, the sixteenth califf of the house of Al Abbas, successor of Al Motamed, vi. 404. Favours the Ali family,



## I N D E X.

- family, and his justice to it, 405, 407. His wise conduct in rewarding the virtue of Sheik Kaiath, who released a young woman from violation, 408. Rebellion of the Karmatians against him, 409, & seq. Instances of his justice and clemency, 409. 413. His death and character, 412, 413.
- AL MOTAWWAKKEL**, the tenth califf of the house of Al Abbas, and successor of Al Wathek, vi. 369. He persecutes the Christians, and history of a Christian physician, 371. His farther severity towards the Christians, occasioned by their animosities, 374. He renders himself odious to his subjects by his drunkenness and cruelty, 375. Severe punishment of a mock prophet, 376. Conspiracy against him between Al Montaser his son and the Turks, on account of his frantic conduct, 377. His assassination, and character of him, 378.
- AL MOTAZ**, the thirteenth califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Al Mostain in the califat, vi. 384. Distractions of his government, and sedition of the Turks, which he endeavours in vain to appease, 386. Put to a cruel death by the Turkish and other troops, 387. His character, *ibid*.
- AL MOTI**, the twenty-third califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds his father Moktader, vi. 454. His abject slavery under Moezzodawla, a tyrannical minister, from which Naiferodawla undertakes to deliver him, and maintains a war against him, 454, & seq. Transactions of Saiffodawla, Moezzodawla, and Naiferodawla, and the wars with and successes of the Greeks during this califat, 455—464. The califf is reduced to a miserable and distressed condition, and obliged to abdicate, 467, 468.
- ALLOBROGI**, account of them, and their war with the Romans, iv. 211. Are twice defeated by them, 212.
- ALONSO** the Great, king of Spain, defeats the Moorish armies, xii. 148. His glorious reign, and successes against his rebellious subjects, 149. His resignation, allotment of the kingdom to his two sons, and great character, *ibid*.
- ALP ARSLAN**, sultan of the Seljuks, succeeds his uncle Togrol beg in the post of Emir Al Omra of Bagdad, &c. vii. 16. His governors rebel against him, 17. He resolves on the conquest of Turkistan, in which he is obstructed by the emperor Romanus, who invades his territories, 19. He defeats the Greeks, and takes their general prisoner, 21. Account of the famous battle of Zabra between him and the emperor Romanus, 222, 223.
- AL RASHID**, the thirtieth califf of the house of Al Abbas, successor of Mostarshed, vii. 74. Is deposed by sultan Masud,



# I N D E X.

- sud, who enters Bagdad, and Al Moctafi declared califf in his room, 75. History of Egypt, the Persian affairs, &c. during this califat, to the death of Moctafi, 75—86.
- ALVA**, duke of, the Spanish minister, his excessive cruelty and despotism, ix. 304. War between him and the Netherlanders, 305, & seq. Puts the inhabitants of Mechlin, without distinction, to the sword, and plunders the city, 306. Success of the Zealanders against the Spaniards, and defeat of the fleet fitted out by him, 307. He resigns his government, and is succeeded by don Lewis de Requesnes, *ibid*.
- ALVARO**, favourite minister of the king of Castile, discontents in Spain on his account, xii. 208, & seq. King don Juan is disgusted at his arbitrary and tyrannical proceedings, and forbids him to appear at court, 210. The king, being determined on his ruin, causes him to be beheaded, 212. Character of him, *ibid*.
- AL WATHECK BILLAH**, the ninth califf of the house of Al Abbas, succeeds Al Motasem in the califat, vi. 367. His history defective and uncertain, *ibid*. Conjectures concerning his projects and exploits in Europe and Sicily, 368. His peculiar friendship for the Christians; death, and character, 368, 369.
- AMALASUNTHA**, mother of Athalaric, king of the Ostrogoths, and regent of the kingdom, her wise and prudent administration, v. 443. Her subjects dissatisfied at the polite tutelage of her son Athalaric, she complies with their demands concerning him, who soon after dies through his lewdness and debauchery, *ibid*. Takes Theodotus for her colleague, who treats her cruelly, and ungratefully causes her to be put to death, 444.
- AMALEK**, the progenitor of the Amalekites, supposed to be descended from Ham or Shem, i. 136. An account of his descendants; their history, religion, customs, &c. and utter extirpation in the reign of Hezekiah by the Simeonites, 137, 138.
- AMASIS**, by treachery and policy, obtains the kingdom of Egypt from Apries, i. 107, 108. Defeats Apries, and puts him to death, 108. His policy for the establishment of his authority, and his mean extraction, *ibid*. Builds the temple of Isis at Memphis, &c. 109. Conquers Cyprus, and invasion of his territories resolved on by Cambyfes, *ibid*. His death, 110.
- AMERICA**, grand plan of the English there; their operations and successes, xii. 108, & seq. Terms of the treaty of Fontainebleau with respect to it, 129, 130.



## I N D E X:

**AMERICAN** war, between the English and French, its rise, and the insidious and faithless conduct of the French previous thereto, xii. 88. Account of the disputes betwixt the two powers relating to their territories there, and the infamous and evasive conduct of the commissaries of France, ib. A farther view of their dissensions, the upright conduct of the British commissaries, and the French encroachments on the trade and territory of the English, 89, 90. Measures and operations in consequence thereof, 90, & seq.

**AMIR**, son of Aydin, sultan of Karia, and leader of the Aug-zukian Turks, his maritime force, and conquests in Samothracia, &c. viii. 54. His peace with Andronicus; and instances of his extraordinary fidelity and affection towards the emperor Kantakazemus, 55. His success against the patriarch of Constantinople, whom he kills, together with some of his chief followers, 56.

**AMMON**, king of Judah, and son of Manasseh, his depravity and wicked life, i. 424. Is murdered by his domestics, ibid.

**AMMONITES**, their history, i. 122. Descended from Ammon, son of Lot's younger daughter; some account of their stupid and cruel religion, customs, &c. ibid. Account of their settlement, kings, wars with and irreconcilable hatred to the Israelites, who conquer them in the reign of David, 123, & seq. Their designs against the rebuilding of the temple defeated by Gedaliah, 125. Their last warfare with the Israelites, and declension since that time, ibid.

**AMRU**, general of Ali the califf, his practices and intrigues against him, vi. 168. Deposes him, and degrades Moawiyah, but decrees the latter to the califat, ibid. Conspiracy against him; but escapes, and puts to death the assassin, 173. His death, and character, &c. 183.

**AMURAT**, or **MORAD**, son and successor of Orchan, sultan of the Ottoman Turks, his policy, reduction of Adrianople, and conquests in Thrace, viii. 60. Institutes the order of the Yenghicheri, or Janisaries, 61. His vast conquests in Europe and Asia, and is slain by a Christian soldier, ibid.

**ANASTASIUS**, succeeds Zeno as emperor of Constantinople, abolishes an oppressive tax, and suppresses a formidable rebellion of the Isaurians, whom he defeats, v. 110. Persecutes the orthodox bishops, and his dominions ravaged by the Getæ, and troops defeated, 112. His death, supposed to have happened by lightning, ibid.

**ANAXA-**



# I N D E X.

**ANAXAGORAS**, accused of impiety, and banished from Attica, ii. 337, & not.

**ANCYRA**, description of the decisive battle of, between Tamerlane and Bajazet, vii. 436—438.

**ANDRISCUS**, who stiled himself the son of Perseus king of Macedon, an account of him and his mean extraction, iii. 365. Is seized on by Demetrius, in order to be sent to Rome, but makes his escape into Thrace, *ibid.* He claims the crown, causes himself to be acknowledged king, and reduces part of Thessaly, 366. Scipio Nasica is sent against him by the Romans, who compels him to return to Macedon, *ibid.* Defeats and kills the Roman generals Juventius, Thalna, and Cælius, routs their army, and governs with great pride, cruelty, and tyranny, 367. Defeats the Roman army under Metellus, who afterwards totally overthrew him, and obliged him to take shelter in Thrace, *ibid.* He is delivered up to the Romans by Byzas a prince of Thrace, 368.

**ANDRONICUS PALÆOLOGUS**, son and successor of Michael Palæologus, emperor of the Greeks, his dominions invaded by the Turks, v. 198. Calls in the Catalans to his relief against the Turks, who in conjunction ravage and plunder his country, 199. His army again defeated by the Turks, who take his camp and an immense booty, 200. He sends Philes Palæologus against them with an army, who defeats and intirely cuts them off, *ibid.* His grandson Andronicus, prompted by his ambition, revolts, with whom he is obliged to divide the empire, 201. Hostilities renewed betwixt them, and an accommodation effected, 202. His grandson gets possession of Constantinople, is saluted emperor, and deprives him of the imperial power, 203.

**ANGUIEN**, duke of, defeats the Spanish army commanded by don Francisco de Mello and the count de Fuentes, at the battle of Rocroi, xii. 2. His further exploits against, and successes over the Imperialists, 3, 4.

**ANJOU**, duke of, his negociations with respect to the Low-Countries, with the king of Navarre, and Queen Elizabeth, xi. 375—377. His courtship and treaty of marriage with that princess, 378. Her artifice for declining the match with him; and his ambitious views, *ibid.* Becomes odious to the Netherlanders, and loses the sovereignty there, 379.

—— second son of the dauphin of France, succeeds Charles II. as king of Spain, in consequence of his will, xii. 49.



## I N D E X:

**ANSON**, captain, some account of his expedition and atchievements against the Spaniards in the South-Seas, xii. 308—310.

**ANTEDILUVIAN** history, remains of it from the Heathen writers, i. 14—17. Chronology of the Antediluvians various and ambiguous, 17. State of them, and the most probable opinions assigned of their longevity, religion, &c. 19, 20.

**ANTHEMIUS**, successor of Severus, is declared emperor of the West, v. 104. Is put to death by Ricimer, 105.

**ANTIGONUS**, king of Macedon, being invited into Greece by the Achæans, in order to act against Cleomenes, enters the Peloponnese, and reduces Corinth, and other places, ii. 459. Is chosen general of the confederate army, *ibid.* Defeats Cleomenes at Sellasia, 460. Takes possession of Sparta, but is soon obliged to quit it, to repel an invasion of the Illyrians in Macedonia, 461. See also iii. 351, 352. Gains a victory over Eumenes, iii. 322. His army defeated by Eumenes, 325. He again engages Eumenes, who defeats Antigonus's foot, but is treacherously delivered up to him by his own men, and put to death by him, 326. His successes in Syria and Phœnicia, 327, 328. His son Demetrius gaining a signal victory over Ptolemy at sea, they both thereupon assume the title of king, 330. Of his expedition into Egypt, and his loss at setting out, *ibid.* Seleucus, Ptolemy and Lyfimachus enter into a confederacy against him, 331. His army intirely defeated, and himself slain by the confederates, who divide his dominions amongst themselves, 332.

**ANTIOCH**, account of a sedition there in the reign of the emperor Theodosius, and the dreadful punishments of the inhabitants in consequence of it, v. 55, 56. Restored to its privileges at the intercession of the bishops St. Chrysostom and Flavianus, 57.

**ARABIA**, description of it, its division and geography, and an account of the Arabians till the time of Mahomet, vi. 1, & seq.

**ARABS**, their history, descent, religion, language, learning, character, and customs, &c. vi. 7—25. Their history from the time of Mahomet to the year 627, 25, & seq. Their rebellion and sedition at Adrianople in the reign of sultan Ahmed, vii. 300, 301.

**ARATUS** offends Philip by his honest advice, and is put to death by him, ii. 472. His character, 473.

**ARCHIMEDES**, his defence of Syracuse with his surprising machines; disconcerts the measures of the Romans, and obliges



# I N D E X.

obliges them to retire, iii. 106—108. His death by a Roman soldier, and an account of the amazing effects of his genius, 113, 114.

**AREOPAGUS**, court of, account of its extensive jurisdiction and authority, ii, 300, 301.

**ARGUN**, sultan of Persia, succeeds Ahmed in the empire, vii, 398. His hatred to the Mahometans, favour to the Christians, and death, *ibid*.

**ARIBERT**, king of the Lombards, and successor of Rotharis, divides the kingdom between his sons Partharit and Gundebert, v. 477.

**ARIDÆUS**, declared emperor by Meleager, after the death of Alexander the Great, iii. 316. He is vested with the regal authority, 317.

**ARIPERT**, successor of Ragumbert, king of the Lombards, his cruelty to the family of Asprand, from whom he flies, after an engagement with him, and is drowned, and Asprand is chosen king in his room, v. 482.

**ARISTIDES**, and Themistocles, their characters, ii. 314, 315. Banishment of the former, 315. Recalled, 317. Greece taxed by him, for carrying on the Persian war, 324.

**ARISTOBULUS**, the son of Hyrcan, succeeding his father in the high-priesthood, cruelly murders his mother and his brother Antigonus, and afterwards dies with remorse and despair, i. 474, 475.

**ARK**, the description of it, and its dimensions, how disputed, i. 24. Considerations on the capacity of it; the timber of which it was made, &c. the place where and supposed time of its building, 25. Opinions of various writers concerning the place where it is conjectured to have rested, 26—28.

**ARMENIA**, its history, division, cities, rivers, mountains, kings, &c. iii. 490, & seq. invaded by Corbulo, who at length intirely subdues it, 502. The kingdom of it conferred by Nero on Tigranes, grandson of Herod the Great, *ibid*. Is again invaded by the Romans, and bestowed by Nero on the Parthian prince Tiridates, 503. Made a Roman province by Trajan, and its different states since, 504. End of its kingdom, v. 94. See **ARMENIANS**.

—— the lesser, its limits, division, and kings, iii. 504, 505.  
**ARMENIANS**, history of, iii. 490, & seq. Their origin, early history, language, kings, and wars with the Romans, 491, & seq.

**ARMORICI** submit to the Franks under Clovis, and become incorporated with them, v. 396.

**ARNOLD**,



## I N D E X:

**ARNOLD**, the eighth emperor of the west, succeeds Charles the Gross, x. 386. His exploits against the Barbarians, and in Italy, 386, 387. His death, 387.

**ARRAGON**, history of, xii. 216. Ramiro, a monk, succeeds Alonso as king of it, 217. Succession to the crown of it disputed, but decided in favour of Ferdinand, 221. Union of it with Castile, 222.

**ARTAXERXES**, successor of Darius, his unsuccessful expedition against Egypt, ii. 176. His death, 177.

**ASDRUBAL** succeeds Hamilcar his father-in-law as general of the Carthaginians, iii. 198. The Romans check his progress in Spain by a treaty, *ibid.* Is assassinated by a Gaul, 199.

———— brother of Hannibal, commander of a Carthaginian army, is twice defeated by Scipio, iii, 209. Is again defeated by him in Spain, 213. His camp forced by Scipio near Bætula, and his army routed, 222. He enters Italy with an army, where he is defeated and slain by the Romans, 223, 224.

**ASHER**, lot of the tribe of, and its fruitfulness, i. 227.

**ASHRAF**, successor of Mahmud in the throne of Persia, his rise, viii. 37. His cruelty, policy, and wars with the Turks, whom he defeats, 38.

**ASIATIC** Greeks, their government, religion, laws, trade, character, and history, &c. iii. 8, & seq. They join Xerxes in his expedition against Greece, and revolt twice from the Persians, 11. Their treatment by the Athenians, and fate in later times, 11, 12.

**ASPRAND**, guardian of Luitbert, king of the Lombards, being persecuted by Aripert, flies to the duke of the Boiarii, who protects and supports him, v. 482. Has a bloody engagement with Aripert, whom he succeeds in the throne, *ibid.* His death, and is succeeded by his son Luitprand, 483.

**ASTULPHUS**, king of the Lombards, takes Ravenna, and reduces the exarchate to his obedience, v. 489. Requires the people of Rome to acknowledge him as their sovereign, and threatens the pope with plundering the city in case of refusal, *ibid.* He is defeated and humbled by Pepin king of France, 490. He is besieged in Pavia by Pepin, who recovers the exarchate and Pentapolis, and gives them to the pope and his successors, 491. His death, 492.

**ATHALARIC**, grandson of Theodoric, chosen king of the Ostrogoths, v. 442. His debauched life, and untimely death by those means, 442, 443.

**ATHENIANS,**



## I N D E X:

**ATHENIANS**, history of them, ii. 287, & seq. War between them and the Mitylenians, 289. Their laws, as digested by Solon, 294—296. Divided into two factions, headed by Cleomenes and Isagoras, 309. War with the Æginates, 311. Defeat the Persians at Marathon, 312, 313. Defeat Xerxes's fleet, 319. And the Persian army at Plataea with great slaughter, 321. Gain two important victories by sea and land over the Persians, 327. Their war with the Corinthians and Spartans, 330, & seq. And with the Samians, 334, 335. Quarrel with the Spartans, 338, & seq. Agree to a fifty years truce with them, 347. Renew the war with the Lacedæmonians, and defeat them, 351. 354. 356. Are defeated in a decisive battle at sea by the Spartans under Lyfander, who takes Athens, 357. 407. Put Socrates unjustly to death, 362. Defeat the Lacedæmonians in two battles at sea, and make peace with them, 365. Support the Phocians in the general war against them, 367. Instance of their degeneracy, 368. They make war with Philip, and are defeated by him at Chæronea, 370. Enter into a confederacy with other Greek states against Alexander, and defeat Antipater, who afterwards defeats the confederates, 371. Their flattery and ingratitude to Demetrius Phalereus, 374—376. Implore the protection of the Romans against the Macedonians, 518.

**ATHENS**, state of it, from the establishment of the annual archons to the Achæan league, ii. 287, & seq. Its expiation by Epimenides, 290. Description of its city, public buildings, havens, and different inhabitants, 296—299. Twice plundered and burnt by the Persians, 318. 321. Account of a dreadful plague there, 340, 341. New government set up in it by Pisander, 352. Besieged by the Peloponnesians, and makes a disgraceful submission, 357. Besieged by Cassander, and relieved by Demetrius, 375. History of it, from the time of the Achæan league to the reduction of Greece by the Romans, 518—563. Philip declares war against it, and is repulsed by the Athenians, 518, 519. Aristo makes himself master of it for Mithridates, 520. Besieged and blocked up by Sylla, 521. Brave defence of its inhabitants, who are at length reduced to great distress, 522. Taken by storm, and the people murdered without distinction, 523. Various fates of it afterwards, to its present possession by the Turks, 524.

**ATTILA**, king of the Hunns, invades Thrace, obliges the Romans to make a shameful treaty with them, and afterwards invades their territories, v. 94. Again invades the



# I N D E X.

aries before Dunkirk, xii. 269. Takes the field against the Portuguese, and conquers some places, 270. Account of his administration in Spain, success there, and defeat at length by general Schomberg and the English, who thereby secure the crown of Portugal to the house of Braganza, 271. He is excluded by the queen regent from all share in the government, after the death of his father Philip, 272. Is made lieutenant governor of Arragon, *ibid.* Commanded to leave the court, 274. His administration, and tutelage of the young king, *ibid.* His disgrace and death, 275.

**AYULI PALIPATA**, successor of Hayshan, emperor of China, his wife and virtuous reign, and calamities therein, vii. 375, 376. His death, 376.

## B.

**BAAL**, the god of the Phœnicians, the great number of his priests, i. 187. Barbarous methods of worshipping him, 188. The priests, temple, and idols of that deity destroyed by Jehu king of Israel, 412.

**BAALBEC** (the ancient Heliopolis and Libanum) besieged and taken by the Arabs under the command of Abu Obeidah, vi. 107, 108.

**BAALZEBUB**, a god of the Philistines, the various names by which he was called, and the form under which he was worshipped, i. 150.

**BAASHA**, having slain Jeroboam, the idolatrous king of Israel, and destroyed his whole race, possesses himself of the kingdom, i. 405. Leading a dissolute and profane life, he and his posterity are utterly cut off by Zimri, the commander of his chariots, who succeeds him, 405.

**BABEC**, an Arab impostor, and chief of a rebellion in the reigns of Al Mamun and Al Motasem, takes the cities of Al Jebal and Hamadan, vi. 357. His further success in Persian Irak, and takes Ispahan, 360. His strange religion and cruelty, *ibid.* His army being totally defeated by the califf, he flies into Armenia, where he is craftily seized, confined, and put to a cruel death, and his female relations ravished by way of retaliation, by order of Sahel, the son of Sanbat, 362.

**BABEL**, the building of it undertaken by the descendants of Noah, with their motives for it, i. 31. The work put an end to by the miraculous confusion of their language, *ibid.* Conjectures concerning the number of Noah's posterity at that period, 32. The prodigious (though some of them absurd and incredible) dimensions of it described, *ibid.* The form



# I N D E X.

of it, 33. Demolished by Xerxes, *ibid.* Vague and uncertain accounts of modern travellers concerning it, 33, 34.

**BABYLON**, description of it, *ii.* 17—20. Embellished and enlarged by Nebuchadnezzar, 36. By whom said to be founded, its most famous works, and an ample description of it, 36, 37. Taken by the Medes and Persians under Darius and Cyrus, 93. The Babylonians revolting, it was taken a second time by Darius by stratagem; the cruel policy of the inhabitants, and no less cruel device of Zopyrus, who betrayed the city, 141, 142. Surrenders to Alexander, who finds an immense booty therein, 190. Taken, with Seleucia and Ctesiphon, by Severus the Roman emperor, *iv.* 519.

**BABYLONIANS**, their history, *ii.* 17, & *seq.* Their antiquity, government, laws, rigorous and arbitrary punishments, and idolatrous religion, 20—22. Their worship of Venus, and shameful prostitution to that goddess, 24. 27. Their manner of treating their sick, embalming, &c. and their infamous character, 27, 28. Account of their learning, arts, languages, &c. 28—30. History of their kings and kingdoms, 30—44. Revolt from Darius, obstinate defence, and barbarity, 141. See **BABYLON**.

**BABYLONISH** captivity, its accomplishment by Nebuchadnezzar, *i.* 429. *ii.* 34. See **JEWS**.

**BACCHIDES**, and Timotheus, the Syrian generals, totally defeated by Judas, *i.* 456. Invades Judea, besieges Beth-lagan ineffectually, and makes peace with Jonathan, 465.

**BACTRIANA**, or **BACTRIA**, a city of Persia, its extent and ancient grandeur, *ii.* 97.

**BAGDAD**, Al Mansur's reasons for building that city, and conjectures concerning it, *vi.* 295, 296. An account of its situation, building, magnificence, strength and conveniences, 297. Taken by Bassasyri for the Egyptian califf, and retaken by Togrol Beg, who is made king of it, 151. 171.

**BAGOAS**, favourite eunuch of Ochus king of Persia, poisons him, and treats his body with great indignity, *ii.* 180. Places Darius Codomannus on the throne, who causes him to die by the poison he had prepared for his sovereign, *ibid.*

**BAJAZET**, emperor of the Ottoman Turks, treacherously kills his father the sultan Amurath, and succeeds him, *v.* 207. His conquests in Europe, and siege of Constantinople by him, 208. Character of him, *vii.* 430. His haughty answer to Tamerlane, who invades his dominions, 430, 431. Is totally defeated and taken prisoner by Tamerlane,



# I N D E X.

438. His death, and comparison between him and Tamerlane, 441. See also viii. 62—67.
- BAJAZET II.** son and successor of Mohammed the second, emperor of the Turks, viii. 112. Account of the rebellion of his brother Jem against him, who is defeated, 113, 114. His conquests and exploits, 115—117. Rebellion of his son Selim against him, whom he defeats, but is at length forced to resign the throne to him, 119, 120. Death and character, 120.
- BALAAM**, a Moabitish prophet, hired by Balak to curse the Israelites; and causes them to be seduced to idolatry by the Midianitish women, i. 350. Is afterwards slain by the Israelites, 351. See **BALAK**.
- BALAK**, king of Moab, his terror at the approach of the Israelites, and vain attempt to procure a malediction against them, i. 118. Relation of what passed between him and the prophet on that occasion, and the opposition Balaam met with from God in his impious undertaking, 119.
- BALBEC**, formerly Heliopolis, in Syria, still reckoned a noble vestige of the ancient magnificence of that country, i. 163. An ample and minute description of its ruins; and said to have been in 1760 intirely demolished by an earthquake, 164, & seq.
- BALBINUS** and Pupienus declared emperors of Rome, iv. 537. Their excellent government, 539. Are murdered by the Prætorian guards, *ibid*.
- BALDWIN**, emperor of Constantinople, reduces the greatest part of Thrace, v. 192. Besieges Adrianople, and is taken prisoner by the king of Bulgaria, and put to a cruel death by him, *ibid*.
- BALISTA** assumes the title of emperor of the Romans, reigns three years, and is killed by a common soldier, iv. 154.
- BALK**, city of, near Samarkand, taken, plundered, and dismantled by Jenghiz Khan, vii. 304. Its magnificent buildings, &c. *ibid*.
- BANNIER**, the Swedish general, enters into a secret negotiation with the emperor Ferdinand, ix. 174. Is joined by the French, and the dukes of Brunswick and Lunenbourg, *ibid*. Reduced to great straits by the Imperialists, from whom he makes an excellent retreat, 175, 176. Account of his gallant behaviour, xii. 514. Death, 515. & ix. 176.
- BARBAROSSA**, admiral of Soleyman, his extraction, rise and history, viii. 139, & seq. Takes and plunders several towns in Italy and Naples, and enters and fortifies Bagdad, 139,



# I N D E X.

139, 140. Charles the emperor takes Tunis from him, and most of his fleet, 140. His ill success against the Venetians under Doria, 141. Plunders Reggio, and makes incursions on the Roman territories, 143. Is obliged to raise the siege of the castle of Nice, after plundering and setting fire to the city, 144. His death, and favourable character, *ibid.*

**BARDANES**, son and successor of Artabanus king of Parthia, his war with Gozartes his brother, whom he defeats, ii. 210, 211. Murdered by his subjects, 211.

**BARDAS**, created Cæsar by the emperor Michael, his arbitrary behaviour, v. 146. Is murdered by his order, 147.

**BARMAC**, minister of Harun Al Rashid, particulars relating to his family, and account of that prince's motives for destroying it, vi. 330. Relation of his destruction of them, and reflections upon it, and its motives, &c. 330, 331.

**BASIL**, council of, its proceedings towards a reformation opposed by pope Eugene, x. 177. Rendered ineffectual by the crafty conduct of the pope, and their own dissensions, 178—180.

**BASILIOUS**, colleague of Michael the Roman emperor, murders his partner, v. 147. His exploits against the Manichees, whom he defeats, *ibid.* Subdues and humbles the Saracens, 148. Detection of a conspiracy against him by a monk; his death, and excellent maxims for government, &c. *ibid.*

---

emperor, his exploits against the Bulgarians, whom he defeats, v. 435. His inhumanity to his prisoners, *ibid.* Again invades and intirely conquers Bulgaria, 436, 437.

---

successor of Basilowitz the Great, in the empire of Russia, invades the Crim Tartars, who defeat him, xii. 571. Strange behaviour towards his wife, and account of a czarish marriage; his death, &c. *ibid.*

**BASILOWITZ II.** succeeds Basilius, emperor of Russia, reduces Pagan, and takes the Tartar king and queen prisoners, xii. 572. His wars with the Muscovites and Poles, &c. *ibid.* Account of his government, resignation, and resumption of the crown; negociations with queen Elizabeth, and favour to the English, 573. Totally defeats the Turks and Tartars, and makes war with the Livonians, Danes, and Poles, the latter of whom defeat him, 573—576. His distress, peace with the Poles, and murder of his son, 576, 577. Death and character, 577.

**BATHSHEBA**, wife of Uriah, account of David's unlawful passion for and adultery with her, i. 388. David causes her



## I · N · D · E · X.

husband Uriah to be murdered, to conceal his criminal commerce with her, 389. Sequel of that transaction and its dreadful effects, *ibid.* & seq. She obtains from David on his death-bed the appointment of her son Solomon for his successor, 395. See **DAVID**.

**BAVARIA**, inhabitants of, barbarity of the Austrians towards them, ix. 214. Insurrection there, and rigorous punishment of the malecontents, *ibid.*

**BELGÆ**, a warlike nation of the ancient Germans, join in a confederacy against Cæsar, and are defeated by him, v. 307. 326. Submit to the Romans, 308. Their invasion of Gaul, and wars with the Germans, 325.

**BELGRADE**, besieged and taken from the Turks by the Germans, viii. 265, 266. Retaken by the Turks, 276. Siege of it raised by the Turks, 294.

**BELISARIUS**, general of the emperor Justinian, his exploits against the Persians, v. 113. Conquers Africa, Sicily, and part of Italy, 114. Ravages Assyria, repels an invasion of the Persians, and defeats them, 115. Opposes an irruption of the Hunns with success, 116. His disgrace, poverty, and death, *ibid.* His exploits and successes in Italy, and against the Goths, &c. 445—458.

**BELLEISLE**, count, his plan and activity, xii. 77. Opposed by cardinal Fleury, and frustrated, 78. Blocked up in Prague by the Austrian general Lobkowitz, whom he outwits, and escapes from the city, 73.

**BELUS**, a Babylonian deity, account of its temple and worship, &c. ii. 23, 24.

**BENEDICT XII.** pope or bishop of Rome, his government, negotiations, &c. in his pontificate, and power in Italy, x. 138. His death, 139.

————— **XIII.** antipope, succeeds Clement in the pontificate, x. 160. Imprisoned at Avignon by the French, 161. Transactions between him and his competitors, 165, & seq. Is deposed by the council of Constance, 171.

**BENEVENTO** and Neapolitan states, history of them, x. 20.

**BENHADAD**, king of Syria, makes war upon Ahab king of Israel, and is shamefully defeated by him, i. 176. The Israelites obtain a second victory over him with prodigious slaughter; his abject submission to Ahab, who imprudently sets him at liberty, 177. Attempting to seize Elisha, his men are struck with blindness, and led to Samaria, 178. He invests that city; but, being struck with a panic by providence, retreats with precipitation, 178. Murdered by Hazael, 179.

**BENJA-**



# I N D E X.

- BENJAMIN**, whole brother of Joseph, cities allotted to his posterity, i. 229.
- BENTIVOGLIO**, family of, at Bologna, history of it, x. 197, 198.
- BERENGAR**, and Guido, account of the contest between them for the crown of Italy, x. 21. His various fortune against Guido and his party, 21, 22. The emperor Arnolph causes his eyes to be put out, and is afterwards forced by him to repass the Alps, 23. His transactions in Italy, 24. Is treacherously abandoned by Lewis king of Arles, and assassinated by the Veronese, 25, 26.
- BERGEN-OP-ZOOM** besieged and taken by the French, commanded by Lowendahl, xii. 86.
- BERLIN**, its capture by the Imperialists and Russians, and plunder of it, &c. saved by the foreign ministers, ix. 276, 277. Favourable capitulation; excesses and barbarous behaviour of the victors, 277.
- BESSUS**, his treacherous behaviour to Darius, who is mortally wounded by him, and his party, ii. 192, 193. Put to a cruel death by Alexander, 194. See **ALEXANDER** the Great.
- BETHSHEMESH**, people of, punished with death for imprudently prying into the ark, i. 374.
- BIRTHRIGHT**, privileges of, among the Jews, supposed to have been very considerable, some account of them, i. 130, note. Primogeniture descended to posterity, *ibid.* In what the prerogative of it is said to consist, 317, note.
- BISHOPS**, warlike, the beginning of the twelfth century famous for them, particularly in Spain, xii. 177.
- BOEOTIA**, and Thebes, history of the ancient kingdoms of, ii. 258—262.
- BOETICA**, province of, its limits, cities, rivers, plentiful produce, inhabitants, &c. v. 268.
- BOETIUS** the philosopher, and Symmachus his father-in-law, unjustly put to death by Theodoric, who being seized with remorse and horror at the act, in a few days after died of grief, v. 441, 442.
- BOHEMIA**, John king of, confederacy excited by Lewis against him and that country, ix. 27. He defeats his enemies there, and his son is victorious over them in Italy, *ibid.* Is twice defeated in Italy, 28. His will, and disposition of his dominions, 30.
- BOMILCAR**, his attempt to obtain the sovereignty of Carthage by violence, iii. 170. Causing himself to be proclaimed king, the inhabitants, incensed at his cruelty, drive him



## I N D E X.

him from the city, 171. Taken and put to a cruel death, *ibid.*

**BONIFACE VIII.** successor of Celestine IV. reverses the acts of his two predecessors, x. 116. His excessive insolence and ambition, and institution of the jubilee, 118. 120. Opposed by Philip of France, taken prisoner, and dies with vexation, 122.

**BONIFACIUS**, commander in chief of the emperor Honorius's army in Africa, treacherous practices of Ætius against him, v. 90. Is induced by his crafty artifices to revolt from the empress Placidia, whose army he defeats, 91. His innocence cleared to Placidia, who restores him to favour, *ibid.* Is raised to the chief command in the room of Ætius, with whom engaging in battle, he is mortally wounded, 92.

**BORGIA**, Cæsar, great favours bestowed on him by Lewis king of France, x. 223. Some account of his infamous character, *ibid.* Takes several places in Italy, and is made duke of Romagna by the Pope, *ibid.* Makes himself master of the duchy of Urbino, and his cruelty and rapacity after that event, 225. Account of his poisoning pope Alexander his father, *ibid.* Declension of his power, his disgrace, and death, 226.

**BORIS**, brother-in-law of Theodore czar of Russia, instances of his ambition and cruelty, 578. Obtains the sovereignty, *ibid.* Demetrius, supposed to be the son of Basilowitz II. advances against and defeats him, 579. His death, and is succeeded by Demetrius, *ibid.*

**BOSTRA**, a city in Syria Damascena, besieged by the Arabs under Kaled their commander in chief, vi. 88. Cowardice of its governor Romanus, and brave resistance of the inhabitants, *ibid.* Betrayed to the Arabs by Romanus, with great slaughter of the inhabitants, 89, 90.

**BOTONIATES**, emperor of Constantinople, crushes Bryennius his opponent in the empire, v. 175. And Basilacius who revolts from him, *ibid.* Intrigues of the empress against him, who, with the Comneni, depose him, and chuse Alexius emperor, 176. Ends his days in a monastery, *ibid.*

**BOUILLON**, duke of, his ineffectual intrigues relative to a match proposed by the queen-regent of France between her daughter and prince Henry, son of king James of England, xi. 441.

**BOURBON**, house of, opposition to and rigorous proceedings of Pope Sixtus V. against it, xi. 383.

**BRACHIO**, general of the Florentines, comparison between him and Sforza, x. 169. His brave exploits in Italy, 170.

BRAN-



# I N D E X.

**BRANDENBURG**, elector of, made king of Prussia, and obtains other acquisitions, ix. 202.

**BREDA**, besieged by the Spaniards under Spinola, ix. 359. Its brave defence and surrender, 360. Retaken by the prince of Orange, 372.

**BRENNUS**, marches against Rome, and defeats the Romans, who abandon the city, iv. 137. Enters and burns it, 138. His army defeated by Camillus, who bravely defends the capitol, from whence the Gauls are repulsed, 139. Surprised by Camillus, and his army cut to pieces, 141.

**BRETAGNE**, erected into a kingdom by Nomenon, duke of it, x. 405. Affairs of it, 407. 410. Consequences of the dispute concerning the succession of it, xi. 66. Invaded by Edward of England, and account of the war there, 67, & seq. Affairs there, and cession of it to the Montfort family, 108, 109. Death of the duke of it, and perplexities of his heirs, 253, & seq.

**BRIGANTES**, in Britain, revolt, and are reduced by the Roman governor Lollius Urbicus, iv. 485.

**BRITAIN**, invaded and reduced by Cæsar, who meets with great opposition and loss in his two expeditions there, iv. 242, 243. Revolts, and submits to Augustus, 308. Caligula's ridiculous expedition against it, 368. Claudius passes over thither, and reduces several places, 373.

**BRUTUS**, the Roman consul, affecting story of his severe sentence against his sons, by condemning and causing them to be put to death, in the infancy of the republic, iv. 69.

—— one of the conspirators against Cæsar, induced by Cassius to join in the plot, iv. 272, 273. Reveals the conspiracy to his wife Porcia, who makes a severe trial of her constancy previous thereto, 274. Story of the spectre which appeared to him, 284. Appears to him a second time, soon after which he is defeated, and flies, 286. His death, 287.

**BULGARIA**, ravaged and afterwards subdued by the Russians, iv. 435. Twice invaded by the emperor Basilus, who defeats the Bulgarians and conquers their country, 435, 436. Reduced to a Turkish province by Bajazet, 437.

**BULGARIANS**, their origin, ancient residence, &c. v. 428. Break into Thrace, where they are defeated by Theodoric, and defeat the Romans, *ibid.* They are routed by a Hunn, and their kings slain, 429. Ravage the Roman territories, defeat their armies, and oblige Constantine to pay them an annual pension, *ibid.* The emperor Constantine twice defeated by them, and outwitted by their king Elerich, and are themselves defeated in Thrace, 430, 431. Defeat and kill the



## I N D E X.

emperor Nicephorus, gain a victory over the emperor Michael, and ravage the territories of the empire, 431. Are totally defeated by Leo ; overcome the Romans in two battles, and cruelly treat their captives, 432, 433. Besiege Constantinople, and make peace with the Romans, 433. Ravage the Roman provinces, but are at length intirely reduced by the emperor Basilius, 434—436.

**BURGUNDY**, duke of, the supposed author of the murder of the duke of Orleans, justifies it, and is pardoned, xi. 154. His great power and haughtiness, and confederacy against him by the dukes of Berry, Orleans, and Bourbon, &c. 155. Puts the lord of Montague to death, 156. Is appointed guardian to the dauphin, 157. The confederates take the field against him, but agree to a short accommodation, which is broken off, 157, 158. Miseries of the Parisians from his party, 159. His great danger from his army revolting, but is saved by the English, *ibid.* Insolence of his party, who are driven out of Paris, and he flies to Flanders, 163. He marches against Paris, but is forced to retreat, *ibid.* The king marches against him, and he submits to accept of peace on the terms offered by his sovereign, 164, 165. Makes peace with the dauphin, who afterwards murders him, 173. 175.

——— duke of, stiled Philip the Good, resolves to revenge his father's death on the dauphin, xi. 175. Demands justice on the murderers, causes them to be attainted, and the dauphin to be outlawed, 178. Besieges Compeigne, and takes Joan D'Arc prisoner, 197. Concludes a treaty with the French king Charles, 201. Besieges Calais ineffectually, 203. Joins the duke of Bretagne in a confederacy against Lewis, 228. His remarkable letter to the French king, 232. War between him and Lewis, 233, & seq. Is killed by the Swiss, and his dominions annexed to the crown of France, 240.

**BYNG**, Sir George, takes and destroys the Spanish fleet near Cape Passaro, xii. 296.

**BYZANTIUM**, a strong and opulent city of Thrace, taken and destroyed by Severus, iv. 516.

## C.

**CÆSAR, JULIUS**, confirms Hyrcanus in the priesthood as a reward for his services, restores the Jews to their ancient rights and privileges, and ratifies his former decree in their favour, i. 483. Obtains the prætorship and high-priesthood, iv. 233. His conquests and successes in Spain, 234. His

confe-



# I N D E X.

confederacy with Pompey and Crassus, forming the first great triumvirate, 235. Elected consul, and insinuates himself into the affections of the people, but opposed by the senate, 236, 237. His exploits and successes against the Gauls, Helvetians, Germans, and Belgæ, &c. 239, 240, 241. v. 325—327. Jealousies between him and Pompey, and their consequences, iv. 248, & seq. His exploits; and passes the Alps and Rubicon, &c. 250, 251, & seq. War between him and Pompey, 256—262. His achievements and success in the Alexandrian war, and honours heaped on him by the senate and people, 264, & seq. His great munificence to the army and people; reformation of the government and the calendar, 268, 269. Reduces Spain; triumphs at Rome over the destruction of the commonwealth and Pompey, which disgusts the people, 270. Endeavours to ingratiate himself with the people, but offends them by his haughtiness, 271, 272. Rise and progress of the conspiracy against him, 272—275. His death, will, and excessive mourning at the burning of his body, 275. 277, 278.

**CAIN**, the eldest son of Adam, his birth, and account of his offering, which was rejected, i. 8, 9. Murders his brother Abel, for which God inflicts a punishment on him, 9. Settles in the land of Nod, where he builds a city called Enoch, 10. Conjectures concerning its situation, *ibid.* His increase in wickedness, and an account of his family and descendants, 10, 11.

**CAIRO** besieged and taken by Selim from the Mamlucks, after a bloody and obstinate dispute, viii. 129.

**CAIUS**, the Roman emperor, orders his statue to be set up in the temple at Jerusalem, but is diverted from his purpose by Agrippa, i. 535. Renews his design, which is prevented by his death, *ibid.*

**CALAIS**, siege of, by Edward of England, xi. 77—81.

**CALATRAVA**, order of the knights of, in Spain, its original, xii. 170.

**CALIFAT**, its dismemberment and partitions in the various territories that composed it, by rebels and usurpers, vi. 448.

**CALIGULA, CAIUS**, honours bestowed on him by the emperor Tiberius, iv. 354. Is declared emperor and succeeds Tiberius, 358. Gains the affections of the people by worthy actions at the beginning of his reign, 359. Instances of his degeneracy and excessive cruelty, 359, 360. His great impiety, 362. Prodigality and vanity, 363. Shocking ac-  
counts



## I N D E X:

- counts of his rapaciousness, lewdness, treacherous and wanton cruelty, and shocking sayings, 364—366. His mock expedition against the Germans and Britain, 366—368. Murders the senators, 369. Conspiracy formed against him by Cassius Chærea; punishment and constancy of Quintilia on that account, 369. Assassinated by Chærea and other conspirators, 370. His detestable character by Seneca, *ibid.*
- CALIPPUS**, an Athenian, conspires against Dion the Syracusan, and murders him, *iii.* 76, 77. Makes himself master of Syracuse, and exercises great cruelties there, 77. Being universally detested, he flies to Rhegium, where he is slain, *ibid.*
- CALIXTUS II.** pope, vigorously opposes the progress of the Turks, and defeats the Italian malcontents under Piccino, *x.* 205. Creates his nephew Borgia duke of Spoleta, and allotting to him half of the kingdom of Naples, Ferdinand prepares to march an army against him, but is prevented by his death, 206.
- CAMBRAÏ**, history of the league of, and its progress and consequences, *ix.* 86, & *seq.* *x.* 227, & *seq.*
- CAMBYSES**, son and successor of Cyrus, conquers Egypt, *ii.* 135. See **EGYPT**. His desperate expedition against the Ethiopians, in which his army suffered extremely by famine, and is for the most part overwhelmed in the sands, 136. Pillages and burns the Theban temples, and kills the Egyptian god Apis at Memphis, 136, 137. Instances of his cruel, furious, and brutal conduct, 137. Dies at Ecbatan, according to the prediction of the Oracle, 138.
- CAMEL**, son and successor of Adel, sultan of Egypt, his great abilities, &c. *vii.* 216. Retires to Cairo from Damietta, being terrified at the astonishing bravery of the crusaders, 218. Account of his behaviour to saint Francis de Assise the Christian enthusiast, and his favour to the Christians, 220, 221. His moderation and humanity to the Christians, whose army he saves, 229—231.
- CAMILLUS** Siribonianus, governor of Dalmatia, conspires against Claudius, but being afterwards deserted by the soldiers, flies to Issa, where he is killed by a soldier, *iv.* 374.
- CANAAN**, the son of Ham, history of the country called by his name, and of his descendants, *i.* 138, 139. Customs, religion, government, laws, &c. of his posterity in ancient times, and their wars with the Jews, 139, & *seq.* Their country conquered in six years by Joshua, 359. New war between them and the Israelites, wherein the latter are victorious, and take several places from them, 361.
- CANADA,**



## I N D E X.

**CANADA**, account of its total reduction by the English, xii. 113, 114. Ceded to them by the peace of Fontainebleau, 130.

**CANDACE**, queen of Ethiopia, her success in Egypt against the Romans, v. 261. Is attacked and defeated by them, 262. Obtains an honourable peace from Augustus, *ibid*.

**CANDIA**, siege of, by the Turks commanded by Kiopriuli, viii. 222—226. Continued with great obstinacy and slaughter of the Turks by the Venetians, 224. It agrees to a capitulation, and at length is obliged to surrender by a stratagem of the admitting into port two Turkish fleets under French colours, 226.

**CANDIAN** war between the Venetians and Turks, commencement of it, viii. 209. Progress of it to the disadvantage of the Turks, 212. Kiopriuli takes upon him the execution of it, and demands the surrender of the city to the Venetian minister, without effect, 220. Progress and issue of it, to the surrender of Candia, 222—226. See **CANDIA**.

**CANNÆ**, battle of, and total defeat and slaughter of the Romans by Hannibal's army, and its consequences, iii. 210, & seq.

**CANTACUZENUS**, persuades the emperor Andronicus to make a dishonourable peace with the Turks, v. 205. Is appointed guardian to John the young prince; opposed and persecuted by the patriarch of Constantinople, who instigates the empress to declare him a public enemy, *ibid*. Causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, *ibid*. Effects of the patriarch's inveterate hatred to him, 205, 206. Reduces Thrace, and is received into and crowned emperor at Constantinople, and reigns during ten years with moderation and equity, 206. Defeats the young emperor Palæologus, makes peace with him, resigns the empire, and takes the monastic habit, 207.

**CANUTE** the Great, king of Denmark, invades and conquers England, xii. 375, 376. His greatness, and extensive dominions, 376. Addicted to drunkenness; is tried by his own order for murder nine times committed therein, and fined accordingly, *ibid*.

**CANUTESON**, or **CNUTSON**, regent of the kingdom of Sweden, in the reign of Birger, is opposed by the king's brothers, who shake off his guardianship, and intrigue with Eric king of Denmark, xii. 457. An accommodation taking place between Birger and his opponent, he is publicly executed at Stockholm, 458.

CAPI-



## I N D E X.

- CAPITOLINE** games, their institution in the reign of Domitian, an account of them, iv. 450.
- CAPUA**, besieged by the Romans, who defeat the Carthaginians and Capuans in a sally, iii. 220. Taken by Fulvius, who puts the garrison to the sword, *ibid.* Superiority over the Carthaginians, and declension of their affairs afterwards, 220, & seq.
- CAPUANS** surrender their city to Hannibal, and make an alliance with him, iii. 211.
- CARACALLA**, with his brother Geta, succeed their father Severus in the Roman empire, iv. 521. He intrigues against Geta, at length murders him, and is chosen sole emperor, 521, 522. Deifies Geta, and exercises his cruelty on Papi- nian, and many illustrious persons at Rome, 522, 523. Marches against the Catti and Alemanni, who oblige him to purchase a peace, 523. Treacherously imprisons the kings of Osrhone and Armenia, and is totally defeated by the subjects of the latter, 524. His inhuman massacre of the Alexandrians, and butchery of the Parthians, 524, 525. Is murdered by Martialis a conspirator, 525.
- CARIBBEES**. French, expedition against, and conquest of, by the English, xii. 107, 108.
- CARLOS**, Don, son of Philip king of Spain, conjectures concerning the motives for his father's severity towards him; and his ruin imputed to the duke of Alva, xii, 243. Various accounts of his death, which is ascribed to Philip, 246.
- CARPI**, a Sarmatian nation, demand an annual pension from the Romans, which is rejected with contempt, v. 423. Their inroads into the empire, and various defeats, *ibid.* Constantine gains several victories over them, 424. Expelled by their slaves, and restored by Constantius, *ibid.* Ravage Pannonia, &c. and are routed and subdued by Theodosius, 425. Submit to the emperor Marcian; and the remains of them the progenitors of the Poles and Tartars, *ibid.*
- CARTHAGE**, when founded, iii. 118, 119. Description of it, its cities, inhabitants, present remains, and territories, 120—122. Its government, magistrates, senate, power of the people, and civil officers, &c. 127, & seq. Besieged by the Greek mercenaries, who are intirely overthrown by Hamilcar, 194, 195. Hannibal reforms several abuses, but is obliged to leave the city through the intrigues and insinuations of the Roman commissaries, 233. Invested by the Romans, who are repulsed by the Carthaginians, 240, 241. Taken by storm, plundered, and afterwards rebuilt by



## I N D E X.

by the Romans, 243, iv. 206. Account of it in after-times, till razed by the Saracens, 244.

**CARTHAGINIANS**, invade Sicily with a numerous army commanded by Hamilcar, and are defeated by Gelon with great slaughter, iii. 35, 36. Sue for and obtain a peace from the Syracusans, 37. New war between them and the Syracusans, 48, & seq. Their successes under Hannibal, who takes Selinus and Himera, 49. They sustain great losses at the siege of Agrigentum in Sicily, and are defeated by the Syracusans, 50, 51. They take and plunder Agrigentum, and treat the inhabitants with great inhumanity, 51. Take Gela, and put to death the inhabitants found in it, 54. Make peace with Dionysius, 55. War declared against them by him, who besieges and takes Motya in Sicily by storm, 58. Their army defeated by Dionysius, in Sicily, and Mayo its general killed, 66. Timoleon makes war on them in Sicily, defeats them with great slaughter, and obtains considerable booty, 81. They besiege Syracuse ineffectually, 84.—86. Advantages gained over them by Agathocles, 85, 86. Are defeated by the Syracusans, and their general Imilcar killed, 87. Alliance entered into between them and Hieronymus king of Syracuse, 100. Their descent, government, laws, religion, language, customs, arts, learning, and trade, &c. 127—142. Their history, from the foundation of Carthage to its total destruction by the Romans, 142—243. Their wars in Sicily and Africa against the Syracusans, &c. and recovery of their possessions there; and take Messana, 149—176. Their war with the Romans and Greeks, 177, & seq. Their fleets defeated by the Romans, 180, 182. A body of Greek mercenaries under Xantippus arrive in Carthage, and defeat the Roman army with great slaughter, and take Regulus their general prisoner, 184. Quarrel between them and the mercenaries, 190, & seq. Besiege and take Saguntum, 200, 201. Commencement of their war in Italy under Hannibal, 202. Successes of the Romans against them, 224, & seq. The Romans declare war against them, defeat their army, take Carthage, and reduce them intirely to their dominion, 239—243.

**CASIMIR**, John, succeeds Uladiflaus in the sovereignty of Poland, xii. 623. Makes war with and defeats the Cossacks, 624. Resigns the crown, 625.

**CASSANDER**, has Caria allotted to him after the death of Alexander the Great, and is made general of the horse, iii. 322. Causes Roxana and her son Alexander to be put  
to



## I N D E X.

to death, 329. 343. Is obliged by Demetrius to raise the siege of Attica, and is defeated by him, 331. Takes Pydna, and puts Olympias to death, 341. Assumes the government of Macedon, and builds Cassandria, &c. 342. Defeats the Ætolians, and makes war with Antigonius, 343. His death, 345.

**CASSIUS**, one of the conspirators against Cæsar, makes himself master of Syria, and lays heavy taxes on the Syrians and Jews, i. 485. Is totally defeated, with Brutus, by Octavius and Marc Antony, 486, iv. 285, 286.

**CASTILE**, affairs and revolutions of, xii. 153, 154. History of, and of Leon, 160, & seq. Rebellion there, in the reign of don Juan, 210, & seq. United to Arragon, 216. 222.

**CATALANS**, one of the Spanish states, being exasperated against the Conde duke Olivarez, revolt, and are severely treated by him, xii. 262. Connect themselves with the French, 263. Their distresses, and danger of being sacrificed by Marfin the French general, 267. Their obstinate resistance and defence against Philip; are deserted by the Tory ministry in Queen Anne's reign, and but faintly supported by that princess, 293. Form themselves into a separate government; but being abandoned by the British minister, are reduced by the French and Spaniards, and cruelly treated by the latter, contrary to the terms of the capitulation, 294.

**CATHARINE**, empress of Russia, instances of her wise and prudent government, xii. 603. Said to have died by poison, 604.

**CATHOLIC** league, in opposition to the Evangelical Union, formed by the bishop of Saltzbourg, and others, ix. 134. Revival of it, and operations of the catholics in consequence of it, 144, & seq.

**CATILINE**, Sergius, an account of his nefarious conspiracy to burn Rome, and overturn the state, iv. 230—232. He is ordered to leave the city by Cicero, and retires to Hetruria, 231. Defeated and killed by Antonius in Gaul, 232.

**CATTI** and Alemanni, Caracalla's march against, and shameful treaty with them, iv. 523.

**CELESTINE** III. the Roman pontiff, his haughty and insolent behaviour towards the emperor, viii. 458. Confirms the Teutonic knights in their privileges and possessions, and assigns them their habit, &c. 459, 460.

**CELTES,**



# I N D E X.

**CELTES**, or Gomerians, confounded with the Scythians, iii. 457. Their descent and territories, 458, 459. 461. By what countries they entered Europe, and the names they acquired there, and in Lesser Asia, &c. 459. How far they spread themselves in Europe, and Italy said to have been peopled by them, 460. A further account of them, and of their government, religion, learning, language, &c. 462, & seq. Of their migrations and exploits before they entered Europe, 468, & seq. History of their kings, 469—474. When they first came into Spain, v. 276.

**CHANGCHEWFU**, its remarkable siege, and taking of it by Ali, vii. 355, 356.

**CHARES**, the Athenian commander, sent against Alexander the tyrant of Phærea, and his bad management in that expedition, ii. 366. Assists Pharnabazus a Persian revolter, and is afterwards declared a traitor, 367. Is removed from the command of Byzantium, and succeeded by Phocius, 369.

**CHARLEMAGNE**, or Charles the Great, emperor of the west, settles the affairs of Italy, stops the incursions of the Saracens, &c. and publishes several excellent laws, x. 2. His exploits, and rapid successes, *ibid.* & seq. Makes war with Adalgise, the deprived prince of Lombardy, whom he defeats, takes prisoner, and puts to death, 3. Subdues Grimoald, who had revolted from him, *ibid.* Is crowned emperor by pope Leo, 5. His death, 6. See **CHARLES the Great**.

**CHARLES the Great**, son of Pepin, emperor of the west, succeeds his father, viii. 352. Enters Saxony and defeats the Saxons, who offer to submit to him, 354. Destroys their temple, and puts the inhabitants and priests to the sword, *ibid.* His war and successes in Italy, 355. His further exploits against the Saxons, 356, 357. He is defeated by the Gascons, with the loss of his plunder, 357. His legislation and policy, 358. His unparalleled barbarity to the Saxons, whom he butchers in cold blood, *ibid.* His eight years war with the Saxons, who oppose him with great obstinacy, 363. His army defeated by them, and his generals slain, but are at length subdued by him, 364. Detects and punishes a conspiracy of his son, *ibid.* Reflection on his excessive inhumanity, 365. He is crowned in Italy, and confirms the exarchate, and see of Ancona on the pope, 366, 367. His death and character, 369. See **CHARLEMAGNE**.

—— the Bald, emperor of Germany, and successor of Lewis II. purchases the empire of the pope, viii. 383. Said to

have



# I N D E X.

have been poisoned by his Jewish physician, *ibid.* & x. 155 & seq. 401—411.

**CHARLES** the Gross, emperor of Germany, succeeds Lewis III. viii. 385. Insolence of the pope in his time, *ibid.* Becomes insane, is deposed, and dies in an indigent state, 386. See also, x. 19. 414, 415.

---

**IV.** emperor of Germany, his difficulties on his accession, ix. 32. Is established emperor, and revives his claim in Italy, 33. 35. He is crowned king of Lombardy, and is despised by the Italians for his pusillanimous behaviour and mean concessions to the pope, 36. His magnificence, &c. at Bohemia, which he renders rich and flourishing, 39. Marches against the Viscontes, and raises large sums in the imperial towns in Italy in their interest, 40. His abject behaviour to the pope censured, *ibid.* His death, numerous marriages, issue, and character, 42, 43.

---

**V.** emperor of Germany, and successor of Maximilian, ix. 96. Visits Henry VIII. of England, and endeavours to prevail on him to join in a league against France, 97. 99. His war with France, and success in Italy, 100. Takes Francis king of France prisoner, 101. Treaty between him and Francis, and the terms of it, 102. Takes the pope prisoner, whom he releases, on compelling him to agree to his conditions, 104. Presides at the diet of Augsburg, where he first favours the protestants, but afterwards restrains them in the exercise of their religion, 106. Makes an expedition into Africa, where he replaces Muley Hassan on the throne, 103. Admits a conference to be held between the protestants and papists, and allows liberty of conscience to the former, 112. He is assisted by the protestants, who afterwards break with him, 114. His war with the elector of Saxony and Landgrave of Hesse, whom he reduces, 115—118. New war against him by Maurice of Saxony, in which he narrowly escapes being seized and taken prisoner, 120. Abdicates his dominions, and retires to Spain, 120, 121. Embraces the monastic life, and practises extraordinary austerities therein, 122. His death, offspring, and character, 122, 123.

---

**II.** of England, demands satisfaction of the Dutch for insults, and non-performance of the treaty made with Cromwell, &c. ix. 398. Declares war against them, and sends out his brother the duke of York with a fleet, 401.

---

**the Simple**, becomes sole king of France on the resignation of Eudes or Odo, x. 417. Invests his minister Haganon with the government, and defeats Robert his rival,



# I N D E X.

val, who was crowned emperor, and kills himself with his own hand, 421. Is made prisoner by the treachery of Hubert, one of the three competitors for the crown, 422. His death, 423.

**CHARLES IV.** surnamed the Fair, successor of Philip, king of France, is divorced from his wife Blanche by an infamous and arbitrary method devised by the pope, xi. 53. Is disappointed in his attempt to obtain the imperial crown, 56. His treaty with the Scots, punishment of the avaricious Lombards, and an instance of his exemplary justice, 57. His death and character, 58.

———— **V.** surnamed the wise, successor of John king of France, taxes Edward king of England with duplicity, xi. 109. War between him and Edward of England and his son the Black Prince, 117, & seq. His unsuccessful attempt to invade England, 119. Defeats the English fleet, 124. His conquests and successes over the English in France, 127, & seq. Enters into a treaty of neutrality with Scotland, 131. His death, character, issue, &c. 134—136.

———— **VI.** succeeds Charles V. in the kingdom of France, but governs during his minority by the duke of Anjou, who abuses his office, xi. 137. He subdues the revolted Flemings, and punishes the seditious Parisians with great severity, 138, 139. Fails in a formidable invasion and descent upon England, 142. Takes upon him the government, and shakes off that of his uncles, 143. His virtues and wise regulations, 143, 144. Becomes insane, which renders him furious, 145. Fatal accident at a masquerade increases his lunacy, 146. Reduced to a miserable situation by his frenzy, 153. Summons his council and the duke of Orleans to attend him, who is murdered on the road, 153, 154. Distractions in his reign after this event, 155, & seq. Takes the field against the confederates, 160. Success of the English against him, 166—173. Royal authority transferred from him to the dauphin and duke of Burgundy, and the miserable situation of France at that period, 173, & seq. His death, reflections on his character, &c. 182. His issue, 182, 183.

———— **VII.** surnamed the Victorious, successor of Charles VI. king of France, his wise conduct at his accession, xi. 183. Bestows great honours on the Scots who remain firm to him, and continues the war with the English, 185. Is reduced to a desperate situation, 186. His affairs take a favourable turn, by the decline of the English, 190, & seq. Loses the battle of Herrings, and is driven



# I N D E X.

driven to great straits, 192. He is crowned at Rheims, and afterwards at Paris, 195. 197. Treaty between him and the duke of Burgundy, 201. Regains Paris by means of the duke of Burgundy, 203. Besieges and takes Montereau, where he behaves with great bravery, 204. And Pantoise, 207. Confederacy of the duke of Orleans and Burgundy against him, which is defeated, 208. His farther successes over the English, and taking of Genoa, 210—317. His death, character, and issue, 220, 221.

**CHARLES VIII.** king of France, successor of Lewis XI. neglected in his education, xi. 246. Confederacy against his monarchy, and the effects of it, 249, & seq. Marries the duchess of Bretagne, 256. Concludes a treaty with Henry VII. of England, 257. Enters Rome in triumph, but by his mean conduct with the pope makes an ill use of his success against him, 259, 260. His laudable attempts towards a reformation in the state, 262. His death, and character, 263.

——— king of Spain, disgusts the Spaniards, and meets with opposition from the nobles and clergy, &c. on ascending the throne, xii. 233. Effects of his connection with Henry VIII. of England, 235. Reflections on his conduct, with regard to residing in Spain, *ibid.* Alters the constitution of Castile, 236. Makes war with the Infidels, who defeat his gallies, and ravage Spain and Italy, *ibid.* Defeats Barbarosa, and replaces the old king of Tunis on the throne, 237. His unsuccessful expedition to Africa, 238, 239. Instances of his wise and vigorous conduct against the French, whom he drives to extremities, 239. Marries his son Philip to Mary queen of England, 240. His resignation of the crown, retreat to a monastery, and death, 241.

——— king of Sweden, succeeds Sigismund in the throne, xii. 504. Is defeated by the Poles, 505. His embarrassed situation, *ibid.* Death, 506.

——— Gustavus, declared prince successor to the crown of Sweden, xii. 520. Becomes master of Poland, but is soon afterwards driven out of it, and reduced to great distress, 523. His exploits and successful progress against the Danes, 524. He besieges Copenhagen, which is relieved by the Dutch, 525. His haughty behaviour to the English and Dutch commissioners, *ibid.* His death and character, 526.

——— XI. king of Sweden, enters into a triple league with England and Holland, xii. 527. The Danes, Dutch, and other powers joining in a confederacy, gain great advantage



# I N D E X.

vantages over him, but he at length defeats the former, *ibid.* Loses Pomerania, and obtains an advantageous peace, 528. Being made absolute, he plunders and tyrannizes over his subjects, 529. His greatness, death, and character, *ibid.*  
**CHARLES XII.** king of Sweden, successor of Charles XI. confederacy against him, and his change of behaviour on hearing it, *xii.* 530. His extraordinary and excellent conduct on his defeat of the Danes, 531. His amazing intrepidity and success at the battle of Narva, which he gains, 532. Takes Warsaw and Cracow, and defeats a superior army of Saxons, 533. Account of his capricious character, and inveteracy against the king of Poland, with whom he makes war, and defeats, 533, 534. Enters into treaty with Augustus, king of Poland, from whom he obtains the surrender of Patkul, whom he puts to a cruel death, 535. His haughty and contemptuous behaviour towards Augustus, 536. Proves victorious against the czar Peter, 537. Instance of his exact and regular discipline, *ibid.* His imminent danger and rashness, 538. Instances of his reverse of fortune, misconduct, and difficulties, *ibid.* Attempts the siege of Pultowa, where he sustains a ruinous defeat, 539—541. Account of his loss on that occasion, his retreat to the Turkish territories, and infatuated behaviour at Bender, 541, 542. His losses in his absence; but his army under Steenboek defeats the Danes, 542. His great interest at the Porte, 543. Expresses great rage at Baltagi the Turkish general's making peace with the Russians, 544. His imprudent and infamous behaviour towards the basha, and is made prisoner by the Turks, 545. Confederacy against him in Europe, where his general Steenboek is successful against the confederates, but at length with his army are made prisoners of war, 548. His sister made regent of Sweden, 549. Returns, and renews the war with desperate bravery, 550. Instances of his ingratitude, &c. 551. Forms an alliance with the czar, against George I. &c. 551, 552. Great power, intrigues and conduct of his minister Goertz, 552—556. Invades Norway, and is killed by a cannon-ball at the siege of Fredericshal, 556, 557. His character, 557.  
**CHERBURG,** expedition of the English against it, and works demolished, &c. *xii.* 102, 103.  
**CHEROKEES,** a warlike nation of the North American Indians, their inveteracy and barbarities to the English, who march against them, destroy their towns, and put the barbarians to death, *xii.* 115. They besiege and take Fort  
E
Loudon,



# I N D E X.

- Loudon, and barbarously murder and enslave the garrison who had capitulated, 115.
- CHERUBIM** and flaming sword, various opinions concerning them, and what they are supposed to be, i. 7.
- CHINESE**, their character, disposition, &c. and wars with the Moguls, vii. 326, & seq. Account of their skill in the art of war, 331. Admirable fundamentals of their government, 363. Of their printing, learning, &c. 365, 366. Their religion, 371.
- CHRIST, JESUS**, the Messiah, his birth, and circumcision, i. 500. iv. 325. Is visited by the wise men of the east, who offer him presents, i. 501. Being persecuted by Herod, who slays the young children, Joseph and Mary are directed by an angel to retire with him into Egypt, *ibid.* Is baptised by John at thirty years of age, 508. He chuses some disciples, to whom he is manifested by John, *ibid.* His life, miracles. crucifixion, resurrection, appearance afterwards, and ascension, 509—528.
- CHRISTIANITY** supposed to have been introduced into Ethiopia in the reign of Tiberius, at the baptism of the eunuch by Philip, v. 262.
- CHRISTIAN** princes, a list of those that contributed to the shaking off the Saracenian yoke, and recovering Spain from the Moors, v. 280—283. Unite against the Turks, and defeat them at Lepanto, viii. 160, 161.
- CHRISTIANS**, a persecution raised against them by the sanhedrim under Saul, i. 533. Another by Herod Agrippa, 536. And by Severus in Gaul, v. 311.
- CHRISTIERN**, of Oldenberg, chosen king of Denmark, xii. 415. Displays great valour and prudence in the relief of the citadel of Wisby, and besieges and takes the town, *ibid.* Relieves Stockholm, and is made king of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, 416. The Swedes renounce their allegiance to him, 417. Institutes the order of the elephant, and said to have become cruel and despotic, *ibid.* His death, 418.
- CHRISTINA**, queen of Sweden, chosen when an infant, xii. 512. Success of the Swedes at the beginning of her reign under the administration of Oxenstiern, 513, 514. Her extraordinary talents, and noble behaviour against the Danes, 517. Is courted by her cousin Charles Augustus, whom she declines marrying, but appoints her successor, 520. Her strange conduct, which in some measure disgusts her subjects, *ibid.* Narrowly escapes drowning, 521. Her resignation; her weak and ridiculous behaviour afterwards, and death, 522.

CHU,



# I N D E X.

- CHU**, great character of him, vii. 386. His progress and successes in China, and the cause of them, 387. His politic conduct, and defeat of Yew Lyang, 389. Takes the title of king, and is afterwards inaugurated emperor in Nankin, 389, 390.
- CICERO**, the celebrated Roman orator, account of his conduct and proceedings in the detection and punishment of the offenders concerned in Catiline's conspiracy, and the congratulations of his country on that occasion, iv. 230—232. Is persecuted, disgraced, and banished by means of Clodius, his irreconcilable enemy, 239. Pompey and Milo procure his recall from banishment, 240, 241. His death by the hand of the ungrateful Lena, and his exalted character by Cæsar, 282, 283.
- CILICIA**, whence so called, ii. 80. Description and extent of it, 80, 81.
- CILICIANS**, ancient, history of, ii. 80—82. Their origin, corrupt and savage manners, government, &c. 81, 82. Account of their kings, till the reduction of their country by Alexander, 82.
- CIMBRI**, or **CIMBRIANS**, invade Italy, &c. are totally defeated by the consul Marius, and afterwards submit to Augustus, v. 325. Their descent, and different names, 347.
- CINNA**, his conspiracy against the emperor Augustus, who generously pardons him, and bestows on him the consulship, iv. 326, 327.
- CIRCUMCISION**, as practised among the Jews, circumstances attending it, i. 280.
- CIVIL** government, its original, i. 45, & seq.
- law introduced into Germany by Lothair, viii. 434.
- war between Marius and Sylla, and its dreadful consequences to the Roman people, iv. 217—222.
- CIVILIS**, disturbances raised by him in Gaul and Germany in the reign of Vespasian, iv. 433. Is defeated by Vocola, and rebels against the emperor, 434. His army is routed and their camp taken and destroyed by Cerealis, *ibid.* Submits, and is pardoned, 435.
- CLAUDIUS**, successor of Caius the Roman emperor, shews great favour to Agrippa and the Jews, i. 535. Is declared emperor by the senate, iv. 371. Odious description of him, *ibid.*
- II. emperor of the Romans, and successor of Gailienus, his excellent character, iv. 553. Repels an invasion of the Goths and Germans, and defeats them with prodigious



## I N D E X.

- prodigious slaughter, *ibid.* Marches against Zenobia, and dies of the plague at Sirmium in Pannonia, 553, 554.
- CLEMENT III.** successor of Gregory VIII. in the popedom, claims the succession of the kingdom of Sicily without effect, and invests Tancred with it, x. 70. His death, and virtuous character, *ibid.*
- **IV.** who succeeds Urban IV. in the papacy, makes Charles the French king tributary to him for the crown of the Two Sicilies, x. 105. His conduct with respect to Charles and Conradin, 107. His death, 108.
- **V.** chosen pope, on the death of Benedict X. x. 124. His legate, cardinal Ursini, driven out of Bologna by the Florentines, who are excommunicated by him, and deprived of their liberties, *ibid.* Preaches up a crusade against the Saracens, and writes a letter of thanks to the khan of Tartary for his kindness to the missionaries, 125. Publishes a bull for the extirpation of the knights templars, and abolition of their order, &c. *ibid.* Annuls the decrees of his predecessor Boniface, 126. Confirms the decree of Gregory X. at the council of Vienna, and ordains the Hebrew and other dead languages to be taught in the European universities, 127. Sends a legation to England, to reconcile the barons, who despise his authority; his death, and dissensions consequent thereto, *ibid.*
- **VII.** is elected pope, and successor to Adrian VI. after a long struggle, x. 246. Is humbled by the cardinal of Colonna, and cited by him in the emperor's name to appear before a general council, 247. Grants a bull for the dissolution of the marriage of Henry VIII. with Catharine of Arragon, 250. Gives the emperor Charles the investiture of Naples, 251. Disagreement between him and the emperor Charles, 253, 254. His quarrel with Henry VIII. who having libelled and ridiculed him, he pronounces his marriage valid, and threatens to excommunicate him, 255. The abolition of his authority in England by Henry; his death and character, *ibid.*
- **VIII.** succeeds Innocent IX. as Roman pontiff, and absolves Henry IV. of France, on his renouncing the protestant religion, x. 297. Account of his contest with Cæsar de Estè, concerning the duchy of Ferrara, whom he defeats, takes possession of it, and annexes it to the holy see for ever, 302. His resentment against the Jesuits, who dispute his infallibility, &c. 304. Is branded by the protestants with the epithet of Antichrist, *ibid.* Suppresses a riot of the Roman nobility, 305. His death and character, *ibid.*



# I N D E X.

**CLEMENT IX.** successor of Alexander VII. in the popedom, is vigorously opposed by the Spaniards in the Milanese and Naples, and stirs up the Christian powers against the Turks, x. 343. His prudence and moderate conduct towards Lewis XIV. 344. Grants a bull of dispensation to the queen of Portugal to marry her brother-in-law, don Pedro, 345. His death, and amiable character, *ibid.*

————— **X.** is elected pope and successor of Clement IX. after an interval of four months, x. 345. His minister Paulucci oppresses the people, 346. He is opposed with great firmness by the French court with respect to the king's regale, and obliged to desist, *ibid.* His death, 348.

————— **XI.** successor of Innocent XII. in the papacy, x. 369. Breaks with the emperor Joseph, by whom he is at length humbled, 374. Continuation of the differences between him and the emperor, who obliges him to submit on certain terms, 378. His death and character, 384, 385.

————— **XII.** pope, successor of Benedict XIII. account of his proceedings against cardinal Coscia, for oppression, &c. x. 388—390. Dispute between him and the king of Sardinia, which is accommodated by the king of France, 389, 390.

————— **XIII.** elected Roman pontiff in 1740, his character, and polite reception of the late duke of York at his court, x. 390.

**CLEOMENES,** king of Sparta, and successor of Leonidas, having resolved to suppress the Ephori, kills four of them, and restores the ancient constitution of Sparta, ii. 428, 429. Gains several advantages over the Achæans, and takes several of their cities, 429. His alliances with Egypt, and total defeat by Antigonus, 430. Kills himself, 431.

**CLEOMENIC** war, history of it, ii. 458—461.

**CLEOPATRA** accompanies Antony into Judea, where Herod consults means to put her to death, but is dissuaded from it by his friends, i. 492. Antony's extravagant passion for, and presents to her, iv. 295, 296. His injurious treatment of Octavia, on her account, and the high distinction paid to her and her children, offend the Roman people, 296. Her scandalous behaviour with Antony at Samos, 297. Octavius declares war against her, 298. She flies at the battle of Actium, and Antony follows her, 301. See also iii. 448, & seq. for a further history of her, to her death.

**CLEPHIS,** king of the Lombards, reigns with great cruelty, and is murdered, after a short reign, v. 469.

**CLODIO,** king of the Franks, succeeds Pharamond, v. 392. He is defeated by Ætius, 392. His death, 393.



## I N D E X.

**CLODOVÆUS**, or **CLOVIS**, &c. son and successor of Childeric, king of the Franks, aspires to the conquest of Gaul, v. 394. Conquers several places there, 395. Said to have defeated the Alemans by imploring the assistance of Christ, *ibid.* He embraces Christianity, 396. The Armorici unite to his people, and submit to him, *ibid.* Defeats Gundebald, king of the Burgundians, and afterwards concludes a peace with him, 397, 398. Overcomes the Visigoths, and kills their king Alaric with his own hand, 399. War between him and Theodoric king of Italy, with whom he makes peace, 399, 400. Basely causes Sigebert and his son Chlodoric to be murdered, and thereby becomes king of the Ripuarians, 400, 401. Seizes on the dominions of Chararic, by a cruel expedient, 401. Possesses himself by craft of the dominions of Ragnacharius, king of Cambray, whom he kills, 402. Extent of his dominion, and death, *ibid.*

**CLODIUS**, account of his scandalous life, and prophanation of the sacred institutions of the Roman women, iv. 233. Procures Cicero's disgrace and banishment, 238, 239. Occasions great disturbances and murders at Rome, but is seized by Milo, who, with Pompey, obtain Cicero's recall, 240, 241. He is killed by Milo at a rencounter, which causes a mutiny and great mischief in the city, 246. See **CICERO**.

**CLOSTERSEVEN**, convention of, between the duke of Cumberland and the duke de Richlieu, xii. 96, 97.

**CLYTUS**, an old and experienced officer in Alexander's army, resenting the indignities offered to the gods by the flatterers of that monarch, is basely murdered by him at a banquet, iii. 297.

**COMMODUS**, emperor of the Romans, successor of Aurelius, purchases a peace of the German nations, iv. 499. Dismisses his friends and counsellors, in order to give a loose to his vicious desires, 500. His sister Lucilla forms a conspiracy against him, which is discovered, and the authors put to death by him; he also murders the empress Crispina, *ibid.* Condemns and executes several persons of consular rank; and puts to death his minister Perennis, with his wife and children, 501. Maternus conspires against him, but is seized and executed, 502. Orders his arbitrary minister Cleander, a person of low extraction, to be beheaded, to pacify the people, *ibid.* Abandons himself to cruelty and bloodshed, 503. Instances of his folly and extravagance, 504. His concubine Marcia and others conspire against him, and murder him, *ibid.* Account of his wan-  
ton



## I N D E X.

ton and shocking cruelties, *ibid.* Rage of the senate and people against his memory, *ibid.*

**CONDE'**, prince of, stiled the Great, having rendered himself obnoxious to the French minister Mazarin, is sent by him with a small army to Catalonia, where he is obliged to raise the siege of Lerida, xii. 7. Engages the archduke Leopold, defeats him, and takes Lens, 9. Joins with the duke of Orleans to oppose Mazarin, *ibid.* His character only comparatively great, 11. 21. He besieges Paris, where both parties behave in a ridiculous and fantastical manner, *ibid.* His despotic and disrespectful conduct towards the queen, 12. Forms a new party independent of the queen and Frondeurs, and is arrested at council, with the prince of Conti, and the duke of Longueville, 13. Connects himself with the Spaniards, commences a civil war, and is declared by the parliament an enemy to the public, 16. Gains a victory over the royalists, and afterwards enters Paris, 17. Loses the battle of St. Anthony, which notwithstanding proved indecisive, 18. His difficulties; is condemned as a traitor by the parliament; and continues obstinate in his rebellion, 21. Defeats and takes Marshal la Ferté prisoner, 23. Is disgusted at the Spanish generals, and loses the battle of the Downs, but makes an admirable retreat, 25. Is received into favour at the French court by the treaty with the Spaniards, 26. Being jealous of Louvois, he retires from court in disgust, and spends the remainder of his days in Chantilly, 36.

**CONON**, the Athenian, commands a Persian fleet, and surprises Dercyllidus, ii. 171. Accuses Tissaphernes at the Persian court, who is recalled and beheaded, 172. Defeats the Lacedæmonians by sea at Cnidos, 173. Makes a descent on the coasts of Laconia; rebuilds the walls of Athens, and is said to have been afterwards put to death by the Persians at Susa, *ibid.*

**CONRADE I.** the first German emperor, is opposed by the nobility of Lorrain, but at length fixes them to his party, viii. 389. Suppresses the rebellion of Erchanger and Berthold, who are condemned and executed, 389, 390. Defeats and kills Arnold duke of Bavaria, 390. His death, after a troublesome reign, *ibid.*

———— **II.** emperor of Germany, and successor of Henry II, his election, viii. 413. Defeats Misico, king of Poland, and afterwards restores him to his dominions, 414. Succeeds to Transjurane Burgundy, 415. His operations in Italy against Heribert the archbishop, and losses there, 415. His death and character, 416. See also x. 40—42.



## I N D E X.

**CONRADE IV.** emperor, successor and son of Frederic II. narrowly escapes an assassination set on foot by the bishop of Ratisbon and the abbot of St. Emeran, viii. 487. Is opposed by the pope, who favours the court of Holland, and preaches up a crusade against him, 488. Reduces Naples, but is embroiled with pope Innocent, who refuses to accommodate matters, and excommunicates him and Ezzelino, a freebooter; and is supposed to have died of poison, *ibid.*

**CONRADIN**, son of Conrade IV. reigns by his guardian Mainfroi, who quarrels with the pope, viii. 489, 490. Is excluded from the Imperial throne by pope Alexander, x. 103. Is invited by the Gibelins to assist them against the Guelphs, which he complies with, viii. 492. Defeats an army raised by Charles of Anjou; but is afterwards defeated, taken prisoner, and, by the advice of pope Clement, inhumanly beheaded by him, 493.

**CONSTANCE**, council of, account of the pompous and splendid manner of opening it, ix. 53. John Huss and Jerom of Prague unjustly condemned by it to the stake, 53, 54.

**CONSTANS**, the son of Constantine, and grandson of Heraclius, declared emperor, v. 126. His navy defeated by the Saracens, *ibid.* Causes his brother Theodosius to be murdered, *ibid.* Undertakes an unsuccessful expedition against the Lombards, and plunders Rome, 127. 479, 480. Murdered in a bath in Sicily, leaving behind him an odious character, *ibid.*

**CONSTANTINE** the Great, proclaimed Emperor of the West by the soldiery; disturbances at his accession, iv. 572. Overcomes the Franks, &c. 573. Defeats the treasonable design of Maximian, and puts him to death, 574. Determines on an expedition against Maxentius; but previously implores the assistance of the God of the Christians, 575. Account of a miraculous appearance in the heavens to him, and his conversion thereupon, 576. Gives Maxentius a total overthrow, and enters Rome, 576, 577. Enacts several wise and just laws, and protects and prefers the Christians, 577. Shares the empire with Licinius, 578. Makes war with Licinius, who became a cruel persecutor, defeats him, and puts him to death, 579. Assembles the first general council at Nice, 580. His character censured, and draws upon him the Divine vengeance, for his cruelty and injustice to his son Crispus, his nephew Licinius, and the empress Fausta, 581. Transfers the seat of the empire to Byzantium, and fixes his residence there, 582. New models and  
divides



## I N D E X.

- divides the empire, 582, 583. His successes over the Goths and Sarmatians, v. 2. Divides the empire amongst his children and nephews, 3. His death, and general mourning thereat, *ibid.* His obsequies, and character, 4.
- CONSTANTINE VIII.** emperor of the East, and successor of Alexander, intrigues formed against him by Romanus, who causes himself to be declared Cæsar, and crowned emperor, v. 152. Recovers his authority and confines Romanus to a monastery, 153. His generals defeat the Saracens, 154. His death (being poisoned by his son Romanus) and character, *ibid.*
- **MONOMACHUS**, emperor of the East, and successor of Michael Calaphates, recovers several cities from the Saracens, v. 168. Defeats a numerous army of Scythians, and obliges them to submit, 169. His death, 170.
- CONSTANTINOPLE** besieged and taken by the Latins, who restore it to the Greeks, vii. 199, 200. Again taken by them, and plundered to a scandalous excess, 202. Mutiny of the Janisaries in it, and quelled by the Basha Hassan's complying with their demands, viii. 184. Tumult there quelled by the sultan, 228.
- CONSTANTINOPOLITAN** empire, history of, from the extinction of the Western empire till the revival of it again under Charlemagne, v. 108, & seq.
- History, from the Removal of the Imperial seat by Constantine the Great, to the total failure of the Western empire in Augustulus, v. i. & seq.
- CONSTANTIUS** and Galerius, emperors, their characters, iv. 569. Division of the empire between them, 570. Excellent qualities of Constantius, *ibid.* His moderation and favour to the Christians, 571. Passes over into Britain, and resides at York, where he dies, *ibid.*
- CONVENTION** between the English and Spaniards, history of it, xii. 305, 306.
- CORINTH**, history of the ancient kingdom of, ii. 272. Boundaries and extent of it, &c. also its cities, eminent for wealth and beauty, by whom founded, *ibid.* Demolished and levelled with the ground by the Romans, iv. 207.
- CORINTHIANS** became opulent by their flourishing commerce, ii. 272. Their ancient history and different governments, 273.
- CORSICA** taken by Scipio the Roman general, iii. 181.
- COSRHOES**, king of Persia, driven from the throne by his subjects on account of his unnatural cruelty to his father, and restored by Mauritius the Roman emperor, v. 119.
- Ravages



## I N D E X.

- Ravages and lays waste the eastern provinces, 121. Also Cappadocia and Armenia, and takes and plunders Jerusalem, 122. His insulting and impious answer to the emperor Heraclius, who penetrates into Persia, intirely defeats him, and takes and destroys several towns, 123. Raises a persecution against the catholics, and stirs up the Avari, &c. against Heraclius, who defeats him, and ravages his provinces, 124. He is put to death by his son Siroes, who succeeds him, *ibid.*
- CRASSUS, the Roman consul with Pompey, succeeding Aristobulus in the government of Syria, plunders the temple of Jerusalem to the amount of 10,000 talents, i. 483. Wages an unjust war with the Parthians, iv. 244. His rapacious avarice and injudicious conduct in that expedition, 245. Is betrayed by Abgarus, his army slaughtered, and his head carried to the Parthian king, who caused melted gold to be poured into his mouth, to denote his insatiable thirst after it, 246.
- CREATION and fall of man, and an account of the antediluvian world, i. 1. Opinions of divers authors relative to the situation of paradise at that period, *ibid.* Happy state of our first parents immediately after it, and conjectures concerning the time of their continuance in innocence, 3.
- CRESSY, battle of, between Edward the Black prince and Philip king of France, xi. 74, & seq.
- CRETE, island of, now Candia, its different names, fertility, extent, and numerous cities, ii. 543. First inhabitants of it, and their denominations, 544, 545. Of their government, kings, and their great lawgiver Minos, 545—547. Reduced by Metellus to a Roman province, 547.
- CRETANS, their government, kings, &c. ii. 545, & seq. Degenerate, after the death of Minos, from their ancient probity, 547. Long civil dissensions amongst them, and their skill in the art of war, 548. The Romans declare war against them, by whom they are defeated and subjugated, 549.
- CRÆSUS, king of Lydia, assists the Babylonians against the Medes, ii. 132. He is totally defeated, taken prisoner, and treated with great clemency by Cyrus, 133.
- CROMWELL, the English usurper, his impolitic conduct in joining with France against Spain, xii. 268.
- CRUSADES, history of their rise, vii. 43, & seq. viii. 425. Renowned for the siege of Damascus, vii. 88. The crusaders are cut off under the emperor Conrade, by the  
Turks,



## I N D E X.

Turks, through the policy of Manuel, 112. A fresh one preached up by pope Celestine III. for the taking of Jerusalem, 188. Another set up, headed by the king of Hungary, and afterwards by the legate, in which the crusaders are greatly distressed, but at length take Damietta from the Turks, 209—221. A new crusade set up, wherein Frederic the emperor engages, and gets possession of Jerusalem, 232. & seq. Another preached up by pope Gregory against Constantinople, but the crusaders go to Palestine, where they are defeated, their army ruined, and Damascus besieged and taken by Nojmoddin the Turkish general, 245—250. Another under St. Lewis king of France, whose imprudence and misconduct reduce his army to great straits, which is at length defeated, and taken prisoners by the Turks, and the king compelled to conclude a peace with them, but through his courage and constancy meets with generous treatment during his imprisonment, 252—261. x. 457, 458. History of the cruel and infernal one against the Albigenes and Waldenses, set on foot by Innocent the pope; grounds of their unjust persecution, their massacre, and the inhumanities exercised upon them, to the death of the bloody Monfort, 76—86. Ineffectual one against the Moors in Spain, headed by Alphonso king of Arragon, 87. Another published by Urban against Manfred, an Italian prince, who is defeated and killed by Charles of Anjou, who is crowned king of the Two Sicilies, and behaves with great barbarity, 105, 106.

**CUNIPERT**, successor of Partharit, king of the Lombards, is driven from the throne by Alachis, duke of Trent, v. 481. The usurper disobliging his subjects by his tyranny, he is restored, and defeats and kills Alachis, 481, 482. His death, and excellent character, 482.

**CYBELE**, the chief deity of the Phrygians, an account of her, ii. 50, 51. Her priests, ceremonies, and sacrifices, and ridiculous manner of worshipping her, 51, 52.

**CYPRUS**, island of, its history, ii, 550—556. Its cities, climate, first inhabitants, and kings, 550—552. Reduced by the Persians, who afterwards withdraw from it, 552, 553.

**CYRUS**, his decree for the restoration of the Jews, and the rebuilding of their temple, i. 430. ii. 434. History of him, according to Xenophon, ii. 128, & seq. Herodotus's account of his birth, &c. 128—131. His birth, and education, &c. as related by Xenophon, 131, & seq. Assists the



## I N D E X.

Medes under Cyaxares against the king of Babylon and his confederates, 131. Defeats the Babylonians, and kills their king Neriglissar, 132. Takes Crœsus prisoner, and reduces Sardis and Babylon, 133, 134. His death, 135.

### D

**DACIA**, reduced to a Roman province by Trajan, v. 427. Possessed by the Goths, and other barbarous nations, and in a great measure abandoned by Aurelian, 428.

**DACIAN** war, in the reign of Domitian, iv. 451.

**DACIANS**, their history, 425, & seq. Their origin, and extent of their country, *ibid.* Their customs, manners, government, &c. 426. Break into the empire in the reign of Augustus, and afterwards meet with various success against Domitian, *ibid.* He concludes a shameful peace with them, 427. Make war with Trajan, are intirely defeated and reduced by him, 427.

**DAGON**, a favourite idol of the Philistines, worshipped at Azotus, i. 150. Falls on his face, and is afterwards mutilated and broke to pieces in his temple, when the ark was placed there, 154.

**DAMASCUS**, city of, betrayed by the governor Parmenio, Alexander's general, who acquires thereby an immense booty, ii. 186. Siege of it by the Arabs, vi. 90, & seq. Again besieged by Kaled the Arab general, and bravely defended by Thomas, 95. Part of it betrayed to and surprized by Kaled, 97. Capitulation of its inhabitants, who are afterwards cut to pieces by the Arabs, 98, 99. Siege of it undertaken by Afdal and Daker, and raised by Adel, who became sovereign of it, vii. 194, 195.

**DAMES**, a gigantic Arab, his exploits, vi. 123, 124.

**DAMIATA**, siege of it by the Christians, vii. 214, & seq. They fail in their attempt of reducing it, through their heats and jealousies, 215. Surrendered by Lewis king of France to the Mamluks, 261.

**DAN**, the tribe of, extent of the territory allotted to it, i. 233, & seq.

**D'ANCRE**, marquis, intrigues of him and his wife at the court of Lewis XIII. xi. 442. His power and tyrannical conduct, 445. Gains an ascendancy over the queen and her son, 447. The people of Paris are incensed against him, and pull down his house, 448. Luyne prompts the king to get rid of him, 449. He is assassinated by their means, 450.



## I N D E X.

**DANIEL**, the prophet of the Israelites, carried away captive to Babylon with his three companions, i. 427. Is appointed by Cyaxares chief president over the governors of Babylon, ii. 94. The courtiers, through envy, conspiring to ruin him, he is cast into the den of lions, where he is miraculously preserved and delivered, and his persecutors and their families destroyed therein by them, *ibid.*

**DARA**, eldest son of Shak Jehan, emperor of the Moguls, character of him and his brothers, vii. 486. Is made governor of the kingdoms of Kabul and Multan, 487. Gets possession of the imperial treasure and forces, 490. Is defeated by his brother Auringzib, 490, 491. His distresses in his flight, and ineffectual endeavours to establish himself, 495. He is basely betrayed by a Patan robber, and delivered up to Auringzib, who puts him to death, 495, 496.

**DARIUS OCHUS**, makes an intire conquest of Egypt, i. 114.

**DARIUS**, son of Hyftaspes, kills Smerdis the magian, who had usurped the throne, ii. 139. His stratagem for obtaining his election to the kingdom, 140. Account of his pedigree, &c. *ibid.* Permits the Jews to carry on the building of the temple, 141. Takes Babylon by a cruel stratagem of Zopyrus, 142. Reduces Thrace, and undertakes an unsuccessful expedition against the Scythians, *ibid.* Reduces India, which he makes tributary to him, 143. He resolves to make war upon Greece, 145. Invades the Greek territories, reduces Macedonia, and his army defeated by the Thracians, 146. His general Mardonius and his forces intirely routed by the Athenians at the battle of Marathon, 147. Makes great preparations for invading Greece in person, *ibid.* His death, 148.

———— son of Artaxerxes, declared heir to the throne of Persia, conspires against his father, and is put to death, ii. 177.

———— **CODOMANNUS**, successor of Ochus, king of Persia, puts to death Bagoas, who conspired against him, ii. 180. His kingdoms invaded by Alexander king of Macedon, 181. He prepares for a vigorous defence, and resolving to carry the war into Greece, musters his army in Babylon, 182, 183. He is totally defeated at Issus, and his camp seized by the Macedonians, 185. Substance of two letters between him and Alexander, 186. His terms offered in a second letter, rejected by the Macedonian monarch, 187. He assembles an immense army at Babylon, and offers new and more advantageous conditions of peace, which are haughtily rejected by Alexander, 189. Loses the battle of Gauga-



## I N D E X.

- Gaugamela**, 190. He is treacherously seized by Bessus and Nabarzanes, who bind him in golden chains, and confine him in a cart, 192. Is mortally wounded by Bessus and his accomplices, 193. He is found expiring by Polystratus the Macedonian, by whom he sends a message to Alexander, full of gratitude and affection, 194. His death and character, *ibid.* iii. 281, & seq. See **ALEXANDER** the Great.
- DARUN**, a strong fortress near Gaza, taken by Richard king of England, vii. 177.
- DAVID**, son of Jesse, by God's appointment is anointed king of Israel by Samuel, i. 378. Is made armour-bearer to Saul, and kills Goliath the Philistine giant, 379. Contracts a close and intimate friendship for Jonathan; and excites the jealousy of Saul, *ibid.* His flight to Ahimelech the high-priest, whom Saul puts to death, with all his kindred, for protecting him, 380. His generous treatment of Saul, by sparing his life when in his power, *ibid.* Gives a second proof of his loyalty and integrity, 382. He is anointed king of Judah by his brethren of that tribe at Hebron; and Abner proclaims Ishbosheth, Saul's son, king of Israel at Mahanaim, 385. Punishes the murderers of Ishbosheth, 386. Is anointed king over all the twelve tribes; takes Jerusalem, and routs the Philistines, *ibid.* Makes vast preparations for building the temple, 387. Defeats the Ammonites and Syrians, 388. His adultery and murder, and heavy punishment inflicted on his family and posterity on those accounts, 388, & seq. His death, 396.
- DEBORAH**, the prophetess, judges Israel; and, by a handful of men commanded by Barak, obtains a signal and complete victory over a formidable and numerous army of the Canaanites headed by Sisera, who is slain by Jael, i. 365.
- DECIUS**, son of Philip, the Roman emperor, succeeds his father in the empire, and raises a dreadful and bloody persecution against the church, iv. 543. Defeats the Goths, and drives them out of his dominions, *ibid.* He is slain, with Decius his son, by the Goths, 544.
- DELUGE**, general, concurrent testimonies of ancient writers, &c. confirming it; and the universality of it established, i. 21. Various opinions of Burnet, and other philosophers, of the manner whereby it was effected, and sufficient quantities of water furnished for that purpose, &c. 21, & seq. Attributed to the power of the Almighty, 234.
- DEKAN**, queen of, baffles Akbar, the Mogul emperor, and maintains her power and independency against him, vii. 464.



Is overcome, and her vast treasures seized by Daniel son of Akbar, and poisons herself, 465, 466.

DEMARATUS, colleague of Cleomenes in the government of Sparta, ii. 395. He is deposed by the intrigues of Cleomenes, but continues for some time to serve the state in an inferior capacity, and afterwards retires to Persia, where he is treated by Darius with great respect, and behaves suitable to his dignity, and without rancour to his country, 396.

DEMETRIUS PHALEREUS appointed governor of Athens, and employs his power for the advantage of the state, ii. 574. The Athenians ungratefully adjudge him to death, and his statues to be thrown down, 374.

———— POLIORCETES frees Athens from the oppression of Cassander, ii. 374. He relieves Athens besieged by Cassander, on which they load him with favours, and basely flatter him, 375. He is obliged to sail from Ephesus after the defeat and death of his father Antigonus, and proceeds to Athens, where the inhabitants refuse him admittance in his adversity, *ibid.* Besieges and takes Athens; surrounds the Athenians in the theatre with his armed men, but pardons them, and bestows favours upon them, 376. The Athenians renouncing their acknowledgments to him, he again invests their city, but grants them their liberty by means of Craterus the philosopher, *ibid.* He besieges Rhodes, which is vigorously defended by the inhabitants, 531, & seq. Is ordered by Antigonus to conclude a peace with the Rhodians, 534. See also iii. 344, & seq.

DEMOSTHENES, the celebrated Athenian orator, description of him, his birth, education, &c. and advice to his countrymen, ii. 368. Cautions the Athenians against the ambition and growing power of Philip, and espouses the cause of the Olynthians, who, not being properly supported, are quickly reduced, and their city destroyed, 369. Is reprehended, with his countrymen, for their indecent rejoicing on the death of Philip, 371. Being required to be delivered up to the Macedonians, he flies with Hyperides and some others to Athens, where being discovered by Archias the player in the temple, he poisons himself, to avoid falling into the hands of Antipater, 372.

DENIS, St. battle of, gained by the prince of Orange over the duke of Luxembourg, xii. 39.

DENMARK, history of, xii. 373, & seq. Its ancient state, *ibid.* Account of the civil wars in it, 380. Partition of it between Swen and the other two competitors, 384. Great power of it in the time of Waldemar II. 391. Confederacy



# I N D E X.

federacy against it by the Jutlanders, Vandals, and others, 405. War between it and Sweden, 438. Renewed, 448. Revolution in it, 425. 486.

**DERBENT**, or **DARBEND**, a city of amazing strength near the Caspian sea, said to have been built by Alexander the Great, description of it, vii. 313. The Moguls obtain with difficulty a passage through it, *ibid*.

**DETTINGEN**, battle of, gained by the English over the French, ix. 237. xii. 80. Its decisiveness prevented by his Britannic majesty, contrary to the advice of the earl of Stair, *ibid*.

**DE WIT**, chosen pensionary of Holland, ix. 387. His enmity to the house of Orange, *ibid*. Opposes the election of a Stadtholder, 388. Is joined in command with Van Trump and Ruyter, over the great fleet fitted out by the Dutch against Cromwell, which was defeated by the English, and Trump killed, *ibid*. Becomes the head of the Dutch republic, and acts with great address, 392. Obtains an order commanding Opdam to fight the English, who under the duke of York defeat him, 402. Serves as a volunteer on board De Ruyter's ship, 403. Reflections on his situation and policy, 411. The prince of Orange being chosen Stadtholder, he and his brother Cornelius are assassinated and torn to pieces by the populace, 416.

**DIANA**, temple of, at Ephesus, described, iii. 5. Magnificence, number of years in building, priests, &c. *ibid*.

—— of the Ephesians, supposed to have been sent down from heaven by Jupiter, a small statue of ebony, iii. 6.

**DIDIUS JULIANUS**, emperor of the Romans, succeeds Pertinax, and obtains the empire by purchase, iv. 510. His infamous method of acquiring the sovereignty renders him odious to the people, *ibid*. His descent, preferments, and character, 511. Niger intrigues against him, *ibid*. And Severus, 512. Is deprived of the empire by Severus, and put to death, 513.

**DIDO**, or **ELISA**, on account of the cruelty and insatiable avarice of her brother Pygmalion, flies to Tyre, iii. 142. Deceives Pygmalion, who is diverted from pursuing her by the entreaties of his mother and the menaces of the augurs, 143. Lands in Africa, where she is received with respect by the natives, *ibid*. Purchases a tract of land of the Africans; and the story of her imposing on them by requesting the quantity an ox's hide would encompass, credited by some authors, and exploded by others, 144. Builds a new city and makes a settlement on the African coast, *ibid*.



# I N D E X.

Is sought in marriage by Jarbas, a neighbouring prince, 145. Lays violent hands on herself, *ibid.* Opinions of various writers concerning her; and accounted a rare pattern of chastity by the best authors, 145, 146.

**DIOCLESIAN**, successor of Numerian in the Roman empire, *iv.* 564. Puts Aper to death with his own hand for the murder of his predecessor, *ibid.* Takes Maximian for his partner in the empire, 565. He and Maximian create two Cæsars, which is attended with great inconveniencies, 566. He recovers Egypt from Achilleus, 567. Raises a most cruel persecution against the Christians, which raged with inexpressible fury for ten years, 568. Renders himself odious to the Syrians by his ill-judged cruelty to the Antiochians, *ibid.* Resigns the empire, and retires, 569. His death, *ibid.*

**DION**, the brother of Aristomache, Plato's glorious testimony concerning him, *iii.* 69. Endeavours to reclaim Dionysius, and persuades him to send for Plato, who works a great change in his mind, 70. Philistus and his party cause him to be suspected of treason, and banished by Dionysius, *ibid.* He resolves to revenge the injuries done him by the tyrant, and to expel him, 71. He arrives in Sicily, where multitudes of Syracusans join him, and declare him and his brother generals, 72. He is attacked and wounded by Dionysius, who is defeated, 73. Ingratitude of the Syracusans, who favour Heraclides, *ibid.* Base treatment of him by the people of Syracuse; which city he is obliged to quit, and is honourably received by the Leontines, 74. Nypsius, a general attached to Dionysius, having made dreadful havock in Syracuse, he is intreated to return to their relief, which he consents to, 75. Dislodges and defeats the enemy, and extinguishes the fire, *ibid.* Takes the citadel, and restores the inhabitants to their liberty, 76. Causes Heraclides to be put to death, and his remorse thereupon, *ibid.* Is murdered by Calippus, and others, and his wife and sister imprisoned and put to death, 77.

**DIONYSIUS**, tyrant of Syracuse, is declared generalissimo by a stratagem, and invested with absolute power, *iii.* 53. Assumes the sovereignty, 54. He incenses the Syracusans against him, who revolt, but are reduced, *ibid.* Makes peace with the Carthaginians, and fortifies the island, 55. The Syracusans again revolt, and promise a reward to any that should kill him; in consequence of which, he is abandoned, and reduced to great straits, *ibid.* Recovers the sovereign power, and disarms the Syracusans, 56. De-



# I N D E X.

- clares war against the Carthaginians, and takes Motya,**  
 57. 157. The Carthaginians gain several advantages over  
 him, and oblige him to return to Syracuse, 58. He de-  
 feats the Carthaginians by sea and land, 61. 159, & seq.  
 Takes Rhegium, and treats the governor Philo with great  
 cruelty, 64. His taste for poetry, and behaviour to Phi-  
 loxenus and Antipho for censuring his performances and  
 tyranny in their answers, 65. His poems being received  
 with contempt at the Olympic games, he falls into a deep  
 melancholy, and puts to death and banishes his friends,  
*ibid.* Plunders the rich temple of Agylla in Hetruria, 66.  
 Gains the prize of poetry at Athens, 67. His death, by  
 excessive drinking, and character, *ibid.* & seq.
- DIONYSIUS** the younger, son and successor of the tyrant  
 of Syracuse, abandons himself to debauchery, &c. in the  
 beginning of his reign, *iii.* 69. Dion induces him to send  
 for Plato, to whom he shews great respect, and improves  
 by his precepts, 70. Banishes Dion, at the persuasion of  
 the courtiers, who envied him, *ibid.* He is disgusted at  
 Plato for his advice, and disgraces him, 71. Dion determines  
 to expel him, *ibid.* He attacks the Syracusans under Dion,  
 whom he wounds, but is afterwards defeated by him, 73.  
 Philistus his admiral being defeated and killed, he is dis-  
 heartened, and flies to Italy, 72, 73. He surrenders the  
 citadel of Syracuse to Timoleon, and retires to Corinth,  
 where he lived and died in a mean station, 79. See **DION.**
- DISPERSION** of mankind; time when it is supposed to have  
 happened, *i.* 37. Particular countries planted by the different  
 leaders after it, 37—45.
- DOMITIAN**, emperor of the Romans, and successor of Ti-  
 tus, whom he is supposed to have poisoned, begins to reign  
 virtuously, *iv.* 447. His vast expence in building, and up-  
 right administration of justice, &c. *ibid.* He makes good  
 laws, and punishes adultery with death, 448. Has a  
 triumph decreed him for a mock expedition against the  
 Catti; and is jealous of, and recalls Agricola, who had  
 reduced Britain, *ibid.* Abandons himself to cruelty, and  
 puts many illustrious persons to death, 449. Gives himself  
 up to lewdness, avarice, and extortion, and impiously as-  
 sumes the titles of Lord and God, 450. Marches against  
 the Dacians, who defeat his army, and kill their general  
 Cornelius Fuscus, 451. Concludes a shameful peace with  
 the Dacians, and becomes tributary to them, 452. Sup-  
 presses a revolt of Antonius, who is defeated and killed by  
 Maximus, and many persons tortured and put to death in  
 consequence



# I N D E X

consequence of it, 452, 453. Is suspected to have poisoned Agricola, 453. Forms an execrable design to extirpate the senate, and the most virtuous of the Roman people, 454. Puts to death Rusticus, Helvetius, and Senecio, 455. Banishes the philosophers, *ibid.* Persecutes the Christians, 456. His death foretold by astrologers, *ibid.* Is terrified with prodigies and predictions, 457. A conspiracy is formed against him, and put in execution by Parthenius and Stephanus, 457, 458. Remarkable intimation of his death to Apollonius Tyanæus at Ephesus, 458. His statues, &c. demolished, and his memory declared infamous by the senate, *ibid.*

**DRACO**, appointed lawgiver to the Athenians, ii. 288. His character, and rigorous institutions, *ibid.* Is obliged to retire from Athens, 289. His strange death, *ibid.*

**DRAGUT**, a famous Turkish pirate, his conquests in Tunis, viii. 146. Employed by Solyman against the Christians, and takes the castle of Augusta in Sicily, and Tripoli, *ibid.*

**DRUSUS**, a Roman tribune, endeavouring to restore the senate to their ancient privileges and authority, is opposed by Cæpio his colleague, and murdered, iv. 214, 215.

———— the son of Livia, and brother of Tiberius, defeats the Rhæti with great slaughter, iv. 319. Subdues the Siccambri, Cherusci, and Catti, 321. His death, funeral honours paid him by Augustus, &c. and excellent character, 322.

———— nephew of Germanicus, and son of Claudius, his strange death by an accident, iv. 344.

**DUTCH**, obtain their independency through the friendship of James I. ix. 346. Prosperous state of their marine, and of their trade and settlement in the East and West Indies, 353. Their quarrel and war with the Spaniards, *ibid.* & seq. Their shipping seized by the Barbarians, 356. The Spaniards take many of their ships; but they afterwards obtain prodigious successes over them in the East Indies, 356. Their maxims and barbarities at Amboyna, where they torture and put the English to death, 357, 358. Reflection on their evasive conduct with respect to that infernal proceeding, 358. Their successes over the Spaniards in America, 360, 361. Their unnatural alliance with France against the French protestants, and ill success at sea, 361. Their operations by sea and land, and successes in the Netherlands, 363, 364. They take Maestricht, 367. Defeat the Spaniards and Dunkirkers by sea, 371. Naval victories gained by their admiral Tromp over the Spaniards, 372, 373. Driven out of Brasil by the Portuguese, 376.



## I N D E X.

War with, and defeats at sea by the English, 383, & seq. Account of the differences between them and the French and Portuguese, 393, & seq. Charles demands satisfaction of them for unperformed articles of their treaty with Cromwell, and with respect to the Amboyna affair, 398, 399. Their war with the English in the reign of Charles II. 400, & seq. Sea-fight between them with various success, 405, 406. Triumph over the English at sea, and destroy their shipping, 408. Their rupture with France, who is victorious, 409. Ridiculous cause of a breach between them and England, and its consequences, 410, & seq. Their dominions invaded by the French, and their successful progress in that war, 413, & seq. Defeat the English by sea, 417, 418. Their breach with James II. of England, and the result of it, 425, & seq. Authority of the duke of Marlborough with them, and are charged with not fulfilling their engagements in that war, 432. Their weakness by sea, and attempt against Bengal frustrated by the English, 436, 437. Their vindication, and an account of that affair, 438, & seq. Had a powerful advocate in George I. 447. They are ruined and massacred by the natives in the island of Ceylon, 448. Their Asiatic history, 449, & seq. Their history in Formosa, 454, 455. Prosperous state of their East India Company, 457. Conspiracy against them by the Chinese and Javanese in Batavia, and their inhuman conduct on that occasion, 459, 460. Tolerate Mahometans, and the rankest idolaters abroad, but no Christians except Calvinists and Presbyterians, 462.

### E.

**E**AST INDIA Company, Swedish, establishment of it, which is opposed by the Dutch without effect, xii. 563.

**EBN REYEK**, sovereign of Waset and Basra, chosen by Al Radias his assistant in the califat, but who afterwards resigns it to him, vi. 443. Difficulties in his administration, *ibid.* Makes a shameful peace with Abu Thaer the Karmatian prince, 444. Al Baridi, tyrant of Akwaz, rebels against him, and is subdued by Yahcam, *ibid.* Intrigues of the late Vizir Mokla against him with Yahcam discovered, and severely punished, 445. He is defeated by Yahcam, and dispossessed of his post, *ibid.* He makes a compromise with Yahcam, and forms a scheme of possessing Al Ashed of Syria and Egypt, 446. His progress and various success in that expedition, but at length proves victorious, *ibid.* Remains in quiet possession of the Syrian provinces, 447.



# I N D E X.

**EDEN**, the paradise wherein Adam and Eve were placed at their creation; various opinions of authors concerning its situation, i. 1. & seq.

**EDOM**, or **IDUMEA**, description of it, i. 237, 238.

**EDOMITES**, the descendants of Esau, i. 129. Reckoned a brave people, and arts and sciences said to have flourished first amongst them, 132. Their character, customs, arts, &c. and history, *ibid.* & seq. Their enmity to and vengeance against the Jews, but are afterwards conquered by and incorporated with them, 135, 136.

**EDWARD III.** king of England, claims the crown of France, xi. 59. Pays homage to Philip VI. of France for Aquitain and Ponthieu, but declares he does not renounce his hereditary right to the realm, *ibid.* Partially performs it, 60. His ambitious views upon France and Scotland, 63.

**EGYPT**, description of, i. 47. Uncertain whence its name is derived, *ibid.* Its situation, boundaries and chief divisions, 48, & seq. Delightfulness of its country, and great fertility, 55. Account of its various animals, 55, 56. Woods, trees, vegetables, &c. 57. The pyramids described; uncertain accounts of their antiquity, by whom built, and the original design of them, 57—62. Labyrinth there, an amazing structure, and diversity of opinions relating to the intent of it; but supposed to have been the universal temple of the Egyptian deities, 62, 63. All the other wonders met with therein said to be surpassed by the lake Mæris, 63, 64.

**EGYPTIANS**, from whom said to have been descended, i. 64. Excellence of their laws and institutions, 65. Their kings obliged to conform to strict regulations in transacting their affairs, *ibid.* Great affection of them for worthy kings, and excessive mournings at their deaths, 66. Their administration of civil and political concerns; their courts of justice, laws, &c. 66—69. Excessive idolatry, bigotry, and superstition, 69, & seq. Form of their temples, and extreme frugal manner of educating their children, 74, 75. Dress, usages, and manners of the inhabitants, 76. Extraordinary customs and ceremonies attending their funerals, 76, 77. Their embalmed bodies, or mummies, and method of performing it, 77, 78. Trial made by them concerning the life and virtues of the deceased before interment, excellence of that institution, 78, 79. Their tombs described, 79. Their extraordinary attainments in the arts and sciences, 79, & seq. Of their language, commerce, trade,



## I N D E X:

- trade, and shipping, 85, & seq. History of their kings and their wars with neighbouring nations, 88, & seq.
- EHUD**, the second judge of the Israelites, slays Eglon king of the Moabites, whom he expels, and procures a forty years truce, i. 365.
- ELEANS**, history of them, and of their kings, ii. 282.
- ELI**, judge and high priest in Israel, i. 372. Heavy punishment inflicted on himself and family, for not restraining the wickedness of his sons, i. 373, 374.
- ELIJAH**, a great prophet of the Israelites, foretels a grievous famine in their country, i. 405. Expresses his zeal for the true God, and causes the priests of Baal to be slain, 406.
- ELIS**, the kingdom of, so named from Elisha, history of it, ii. 280, & seq. Its boundaries and cities, 281. Olympic games celebrated near Olympia, its second city in dignity, and some account of them, 281.
- ELISA**, or D'DO, history of her, iii. 142—145. See DIDO.
- ELISHA**, the prophet of Israel, discovers Benhadad's attempt against Jehoram king of Israel, i. 409. Sends a prophet to anoint Jehu, 410.
- ELIZABETH**, queen of England, applies to Morad or Amurath emperor of the Turks for assistance against Philip king of Spain, viii. 170. Offers made by the States General to her for assistance against the Spaniards, ix. 321. She concludes a treaty with them; and its terms, *ibid.* Reflections on her conduct and that of her general the earl of Leicester, 322. She disavows his measures, *ibid.* Her difference with the States General, their offers to her, and her demands, 328. She treats with the States, who agree to pay her a sum of money yearly during the war, 330, 331. Her death, 339. Courted by prince Eric of Sweden, xii. 493. Her conduct judged indefensible in that affair, 494.
- ELLAC**, successor of Attila, king of the Hunns, a bold and intrepid prince, is involved in a war with his brothers, who claim part of the sovereignty, v. 341. Is killed in a battle with the Gepidæ, *ibid.*
- ELON**, a judge of Israel, successor of Ibzan, rules ten years, i. 372.
- EMANUEL**, king of Portugal, successor of Don John III. his great character, xii. 343. His maxims of government different from those of his predecessor, and issues a barbarous edict against the Jews, 344. Prosecutes the scheme of a discovery of the East Indies, and sends Vasco de Gama thither, *ibid.* Introduces a new code of jurisprudence



## I N D E X.

- jurisprudence, 345. His prosperity, and great riches, 346. Is unfortunate in his African war, 347. His great discoveries by his commanders at sea, *ibid.* His death, by the plague, 348.
- EMPIRES, eastern and western, history of them, till the extinction of the latter under Augustus, v. 66, & seq.
- ENGLAND, affairs of, in the year 1351, x. 148. Its parliament votes imprisonment to any who should accept a benefice there from the pope, *ibid.* Revolution in it has a great influence on the affairs of France, xi. 249.
- ENGLISH, sea-fight between them and the Dutch, which continued four days, ix. 405. They are defeated, but are afterwards victorious, 406. Their great distress in the reign of Charles II. 407. They are supplicated by the Dutch, who reject their terms by the advice of the young prince of Orange, 415. Defeat the Dutch at sea, and are defeated by them, 417, 418. Indolence of its court in the reign of Charles, by not endeavouring to stop the rapid successes of Lewis, xii. 37.
- ENOS, son of Seth, his birth, i. ii. The public worship of God first set up under him, 12.
- EPAMINONDAS, being chosen general of the Thebans, gains a great victory over the Spartans at Leuctra, ii. 440, 441. Invades the Peloponnese in conjunction with Pelopidas, and makes an attempt on Sparta, where they are repulsed by Agesilaus, 441. Generously restores the Messenians to their ancient dominions, 442. He is tried with Pelopidas for breach of orders, and after addressing himself to his judges, vindicating his conduct and recapitulating his great services, he is acquitted, *ibid.* Again invades the Peloponnese without success, whereupon, being accused of treason by his enemies, he is deprived of his command, and is reduced to the condition of a private man, 443.
- EPHESUS, city of, its ancient state described, iii. 5. Its tyrants and government, 6. Taken by Croesus king of Lydia, *ibid.*
- EPHESIANS, sided with Mithridates against the Romans, whom they massacred, and are punished by Sylla, iii. 6. Given to superstition, sorcery, and the curious arts, *ibid.*
- EPHORI, magistrates of great power and authority in the Spartan state, description of them, and the nature of their office, ii. 388, 389. Side with the Phocians in the sacred war, 421. They reject the proposal of the Ætolians to chuse two kings, and are murdered by their party, 432. The new ones are murdered by Chilo, who aspired to the Spar-



# I N D E X.

- tan throne, *ibid.* Attempt to murder Lycurgus, who makes his escape, *ibid.*
- EPHRAIM, boundaries of the country allotted to that tribe, and principal towns, i. 228.
- EPICCHARIS, a freed woman, engaged with Piso in the conspiracy against Nero, iv. 396. She baffles Proculus her accuser, *ibid.* She is put to the rack, behaves with great fortitude under her tortures, and at length puts an end to her own life, 398.
- ERARIC, chosen successor of Ildebald king of the Ostrogoths, v. 453. Offers to deliver up Italy to the emperor Justinian for a sum of money, and is after a short reign murdered by his subjects, *ibid.*
- ERIC the first, king of Denmark, an usurper, killed in battle, and succeeded by Eric the true heir, both of whom were converted to Christianity by Ansgarius bishop of Bremen, xii. 374.
- III. surnamed the Good, brother and successor of Olaus, king of Denmark, extirpates the pirates of Rugen, xii. 379. Chastises the Vandals; his mortifying submission to the pope; great power, and death, *ibid.*
- III. king of Denmark, is defeated by Nicholas his competitor, xii. 381. Inhumanly puts seven of his brother Harold's sons to death, *ibid.* Makes war with Eschild bishop of Roschild, who opposed him, and defeats and takes him prisoner, 382. Is assassinated, *ibid.*
- the Lamb, king of Denmark, is opposed by Olaus son of Harold, who claims the crown, but after many battles is defeated and killed, xii. 382. Is insulted and defeated by the Vandals, 383. His death, *ibid.*
- V. king of Denmark, and successor of Waldemar, his wars with his relations, whom he reduces, xii. 393. Is reconciled to his brothers, who do him homage, 394. The people revolt from him on account of a plough tax imposed upon them, and after forcing them to pay it, he is murdered by Godmund, a profligate prelate, *ibid.*
- VII. king of Denmark, whose mother Margaret acts as regent, xii. 396. They are defeated and taken prisoners by Eric the brother of Waldemar, and restored, *ibid.* He is conspired against and murdered by the nobility, 397.
- VIII. or the Pious, king of Denmark, governs by his guardian Waldemar, who causes the murderers of his father to be attainted, and their estates confiscated, xii. 397. A dreadful conspiracy against him discovered, and the authors, except



# I N D E X.

cept the prelates, punished with death, 398. His death, *ibid.*

**ERIC X.** king of Denmark, successor of Margaret, acts imprudently with respect to the Swedes, xii. 409. The German princes confederate against him, 410. He takes Sleswick, and is defeated by the Holsteiners, *ibid.* His fleet sent against the Swedes, shipwrecked, which occasions him to make a truce with them, 412. Perjures himself with respect to his Swedish subjects, *ibid.* His people growing discontented at his conduct, he abdicates the crown, is deposed, and succeeded by Christopher III. 413. 469.

----- **XIV.** king of Sweden, account of his courtship of Elizabeth of England, whose behaviour is censured, xii. 494. His wars with the Danes, by whom he is at length defeated, 495. Marries a fruit girl, and commits acts of cruelty in his insanity, 496. Being conspired against by his brothers, and deserted by his subjects in general, he is deposed, 497.

**ESARHADDON**, king of Assyria, reduces Assyria, which revolts after his death, v. 259.

**ESAU**, the eldest son of Isaac by Rebecca, sells his birthright to Jacob, his brother, who afterwards supplants him in the blessing, ii. 130, 131. Is afterwards reconciled, 131. History of his posterity, their character, arts, customs, &c. 131, 132. See **EDOM** and **EDOMITES**.

**ETHIOPIA**, Proper, boundaries of it, and its ancient names, v. 247. Account of its different nations, and variety of inhabitants, 248, 249. Cities, mountains, rocks, different climates, and islands, 249, 250. Said to have been conquered by Moses, 256. Reduced by Sefac king of Egypt, and afterwards by Esarhaddon king of Assyria, 258, 259.

**ETHIOPIANS**, name given by the ancients to persons black or swarthy, v. 247. Their origin, which was believed to have been the same with that of the Arabians, and their different names, 251. Division of their kingdom, their government, laws, and religion, 251, 252. Their language, and different dialects, 253, 254. Their customs, manner of living, and fighting, 254, 255. Their affinity to the Egyptians, and superior excellence in wisdom and literature, 256. Their character, and obscure history in early times, *ibid.* They conquer Egypt, 258. Composed part of the army of Xerxes, 260. Christianity introduced amongst them by Philip, 262. Converted by Frumentius, 263. They conquer the Homerites under Elesbaan who embraced Christianity, are afterwards cruelly persecuted, and relieved by  
Elesbaan,



# I N D E X

Elefbaan, 264. History silent concerning them in latter times, 265.

**ETRURIA**, divided into twelve states or tribes, its ancient cities, rivers, lakes, and islands, iv. 2, 3. First form of government, 10. Invaded by the Gauls, 21.

**ETRUSCANS**, their history, iv. 1, & seq. Expelled, and their territories abridged by the Gauls and other nations, i. 2. Their origin, 3. Their government, constitutions, religion, language, arts, and learning, 4--9. Settled in Italy a few centuries after the deluge, 9. They assist Romulus against the Sabines, 12. They break with the Romans, who totally overthrow them, *ibid.* Are obliged to submit to the Romans; revolt, and are again reduced, 13. Unite their whole power against Rome, but are defeated, and sue for peace, 14. Assist the Romans a second time against the Sabines, *ibid.* Their power at sea, and unsuccessful attempt to restore Tarquin, 15. They besiege Rome, and ravage its territories, but lose many of their men by an ambuscade, *ibid.* Account of the disputes between them and the Romans, and the issue of them, 16, 17. They again enter into a confederacy against the Romans, who overpower them, 23, & seq.

**EVAGORAS**, king of Cyprus, is attacked, and his fleet defeated by the Persians, ii. 174. Is besieged in Salamine by them, capitulates, and obtains good terms, 174, 175.

———— II. son of Nicocles, his excellent character, ii. 553. He becomes master of Cyprus, *ibid.*

**EUDES**, or **ODO**, king of France, successor of Charles the Gross, defeats the Normans, x. 416. His reign rendered troublesome by rebellions and invasions, *ibid.* The nobility being averse to his government, he resigns the greatest part of his kingdom to Charles the Simple, and soon after dies, 417.

**EUGENE**, prince, defeats the Turks at the battle of Zenta, viii. 311, & seq. Is appointed by the emperor to command an army in Italy, ix, 205. Beats the French commanded by the duke of Orleans and Feuillade, and raises the siege of Turin, 215. His operations and ill success against the French, 228.

———— IV. pope, applies to the queen of Naples for assistance against the Colonnæ, x. 175. Orders his legate without effect to dissolve the council of Basil, which met for the purposes of reformation, 177. Is vigorously opposed by the council, and annuls their acts, 178. His authority is recognized at the council, which sides with him, 179. By  
the



## I N D E X:

the dissensions he propagated by his agents among the fathers, he procures the removal of the council to Ferrara, and triumphs over it, 181. He is deposed by the council at Basil, who chuse Felix V.; preaches up a crusade against the Turks, 190. ix. 66. His death, x. 190.

**EUMENES**, the Cardian, reconciles the two parties of Meleager and Perdiccas, iii. 317. He is put in possession of Cappadocia by the assistance of Perdiccas, who defeats Ariarethes, 319. Craterus and Neoptolemus defeated and slain by him, 320, 321. Antigonus makes war with, and totally routs him, by bribing his general, 322. He is besieged in an inaccessible rock by Antigonus, who is overcome by his intrepidity and mild conduct, and carries him back in his arms to the fortress, *ibid.* He is created general of the kings in Asia, and gives a striking instance of his prudent and wise conduct, 323. Gains an advantage over Antigonus, and afterwards defeats him, and frustrates his attempts to surprise him, 324, 325. Engages Antigonus, to whom he is delivered up by his own men, and put to death at the instigation of the Macedonians, 326.

**EUPHEMIUS**, a great officer in the emperor of Constantinople's army, debauches a virgin out of a monastery in Sicily, and flies to the Saracens, to avoid punishment, v. 142. Promises to betray Sicily to the Saracens, but before he could effect it, is slain by the Syracusans, *ibid.*

**EUTROPIUS**, an eunuch, prime minister of Arcadius, emperor of the East, is vested with great power, and is guilty of many crimes to satisfy his rapacity, v. 68. He causes Stilicho, a powerful commander under Honorius in the West, to be declared a public enemy, 69. By a treacherous and false accusation of the general Timasius, he procures his condemnation, and banishment to a barren and inhospitable place in Libya, *ibid.* Persuades Gildo, the Roman commander in Africa, to revolt from Honorius to Arcadius, 70. His ambition provoking the resentment of Gainas the friend of Stilicho, and Tribigild commander of the Goths in Phrygia, against him, he is disgraced by Arcadius, 72. Gainas procures his banishment to Pantychium, near Chalcedon, where he is tried, condemned, and beheaded, 73.

**EZRA**, the Jewish governor, his zeal and activity in reforming the church and state, i. 435. Restores the worship of the temple to its ancient form, 436. His death, and writings, 436, 437.

FABIUS



# I N D E X

## F.

**FABIUS RULLIANUS**, general under Papirius the Roman dictator, gains a complete victory over the Samnites; but having engaged contrary to order, he is condemned, and rescued by the soldiers, iv. 168. The dictator being inflexibly bent on his punishment, his father appeals to the people, who intercede for his life, 169. He is pardoned at their intercession, *ibid.* He again defeats the Samnites, and the Apulians, 170.

—— **MAXIMUS** defeats the Samnites who had revolted from the Romans, iv. 174. Prevents his son Fabius Gurges being disgraced by the senate; fights under him as his lieutenant, and overthrows the Samnites, 175. Is created dictator, and distresses Hannibal, 193. Saves Minutius, who had indiscreetly engaged the Carthaginians, 194.

**FALL of MAN**, and its consequences, i. 4. Opinions concerning it, *ibid.* See **CREATION**.

**FAMILY compact**, account of it, xii. 126, 127. Substance of some of its articles, 127. Of a dangerous tendency to Great Britain, *ibid.*

**FARNESE family**, related to pope Paul III. their history, x. 259, & seq.

**FERDINAND** the first, brother and successor of Charles V. emperor of Germany, his election is opposed by the then reigning pope, but acknowledged by his successor Pius IV. ix. 124. Summons a diet at Francfort, and confirms their resolutions, *ibid.* Importunes the pope to allow the sacrament to be revived in both kinds, and priests to marry, which he refuses to grant, 125. His death, issue, and character, *ibid.*

—— **II.** emperor of Germany, is opposed by the Bohemian confederacy, which is joined by the protestants, ix. 142. He is chosen emperor by all the electors, which is protested against by the Bohemian deputies, 143. Further opposition of the Bohemians to him, who chuse Frederic V. king of Bohemia, *ibid.* Confirms the protestants in their religious privileges, 148. Persecutes the Bohemian protestants, 150. His death, issue, and character, 170, 171.

—— prince of Brunswic, is repulsed in his attempt to dislodge the French commanded by the duke of Broglie, ix. 261. Defeats the French at the battle of Minden, 263, 264. xii. 105, 106. Attacks the French in their camp, and overcomes them, ix. 293. Beats the French at Crevelt, xii. 100.

FERDI-



## I N D E X.

**FERDINAND** king of Castile, Leon, Oviedo, and Galicia, conquers the Moors in Spain and Portugal, xii. 160. Defeats and kills his brother Garcia, 161. Disposal of his kingdoms by his last will, 162. His death, issue and character, *ibid.*

———— king of Leon and Castile, gains several advantages over the Moors, xii. 179. Cruelly persecutes the Christians, 180. Makes the Moorish king of Granada his vassal and tributary, *ibid.* His death, 181.

———— and Isabella, their marriage, and consequences resulting from it, xii. 214, 215.

———— king of Castile, his unconstant character and conduct, xii. 333. Falls in love with and marries donna Leonora Tellez, the wife of one of his nobles, which disgusts his subjects, 334. His death, 335.

**FELIX, CLAUDIUS**, governor of Judea, i. 537. His cruelty and avarice, 538.

**FESTUS**, successor of Felix in the government of Judea, his wife and prudent conduct, i. 538. Acquits Paul of the charge against him, *ibid.* His death, 539.

**FIEFS**, in France, their original, and fatal consequences to the Carolingian princes of that country, x. 419.

**FLAGELLANTS**, a sect of enthusiasts in Germany, account of them, ix. 34. Cities and princes there unite against them, which occasions their extinction, *ibid.*

**FLANDERS** attacked by Philip of France without success, xi. 41.

**FLAVIUS SYLVA**, lieutenant of Judea, besieges and takes the strong fortress of Mahada from the Jewish rebels, i. 550. Desperate act of the besieged on his taking the place, 550.

**FLEMINGS**, being oppressed by the count de Chatillon, oppose him, and drive him out of the city of Bruges, killing most of his men, xi. 42. They totally defeat the French sent by Philip against them, and throw off the yoke, *ibid.* They again overthrow the French, but are afterwards overpowered, and matters are accommodated bewixt them and Philip, who relinquishes the attempt for the present, 43. War with them renewed by Philip, who is obliged to agree to a fresh treaty with the count, 45.

**FLEURY**, cardinal de, prime minister to Lewis XV. strictures on his character and measures, xii. 70. Lays a foundation for the misunderstandings between the courts of Vienna and Madrid, 71. Mistakes in his sentiments and administration pointed out, 73. Opposes the measures of  
Belleisle



# I N D E X.

- Belleisle and the princes of the blood, 77. His death, which proved favourable to the designs of Belleisle and the rest of his opponents, 78.
- FLOOD**, various hypotheses and conjectures concerning it, i. 20. & seq. See **DELUGE**.
- FLORENCE**, considered as a republic, affairs of it, and account of the wars of its inhabitants with their Gibeline neighbours, x. 101. & seq. Tranquillity of it restored, 187.
- FLORENTINES**, defeated by the Gibelines, x. 102. Their Guelphs are obliged to retire from Lucca, and implore the protection of Conradin without effect, *ibid*. War between the plebeians amongst them and the nobility, 183. Their ill success, and recovery of their affairs by a treaty with the Venetians, *ibid*. Their great losses, factions, persecution and banishment of Cosmo de Medici, the celebrated patriot, 184, 185. They are defeated, with the Venetians, and conclude a peace, 187. Assist Sforza, who is successful against the Venetians, 203. Leagues formed against them by the pope, 212, & seq. They are favoured by the French, and obtain a peace from Ferdinand and the pope, 214.
- FRANCE**, concludes a truce with Leopold for twenty years, ix. 195. Confederacy entered into by the German powers with Leopold against her, 197. Grand confederacy formed against her, and wretchedly executed, 198. General confederacy against her, and its consequences, 205, & seq. Invaded by count Brown the Austrian general, 241. Her conquests in Flanders, 409. Victories over the Dutch and Spaniards at sea, 421. History of it, x. 391, & seq. State of the succession to its crown in the reign of Philip VI. xi. 58, & seq. Bankruptcy there, 118. Account of the plan of the treaty with her, canvassed by Mr. Pitt, and broken off, xii. 124. Peace signed between her and England, 131.
- FRANCIS I.** invades Italy, and defeats the Swiss, the pope's mercenaries, x. 242. xi. 284. His descent, ministers, and favourites, xi. 283. He meanly courts the friendship of the pope and the English minister Wolsey, 287. Encourages learning, and is stiled the father and restorer of learning in France, 302. He reannexes Bretagne to his own crown, 303. Persuades Henry VIII. of England to join the Smalcaldian league, 304. Promises Henry that he would shake off the pope's supremacy, 304. His views on Milan, 305, 306. Cruel persecution of his protestant subjects, 306. His war with the emperor Charles in Savoy and Piedmont, 307. Befriends the cardinal Pole, and marries his



# I N D E X.

his daughter to James V. of Scotland, 309. Rupture between him and Henry VIII. whom he betrays, 311. Contracts infamous connections with the Turks, against the Christian powers, 315. Is detested by all Europe, and declared a common enemy, 316. Forms a plan for invading England, which miscarries, 318. His death, character, and issue, 320, 321.

**FRANKS**, their ancient state, origin, and various tribes, v. 385. Boundaries of their country, *ibid.* Their manners, according to various authors, 386. History of their kings, from Priam, said to be the first, 386, 387. Break into Gaul in the reign of the emperor Aurelian, by whom they are repulsed, 387, 388. They invade and pillage Spain, and attempt to break into Gaul, but are repulsed by Posthumius, 388. Join with other barbarians, and seize on seventy cities of Gaul, and afterwards ravage Asia, Greece, Sicily, &c. *ibid.* Maximinian ravages their territories, and obliges their two kings to submit to him, 389. They are defeated by Constantine, who takes two of their kings prisoners, and overcomes them in several encounters, *ibid.* They conclude a peace with Constans, and are intirely defeated by Julian, 390. They invade Gaul by sea and land, and are defeated with great slaughter in the battle of Argentaria, 390, 391. They attack and cut to pieces many of the Vandals, &c. when entering into Gaul, 391. History of their kings, and their exploits, 392, & seq.

**FREEBOOTING** companies in France, their original, and formidable power, xi. 111. Guesclin delivers his country from them, and carries them to Spain, to act against the Moors, 111, 112.

**FREDERIC I.** surnamed Barbarossa, emperor of Germany, takes the cross against the Infidels, vii. 143. Arrives in and conquers the Greek territories, 146. His route on his expedition against the Turks, and entry on their territories, 147. His success, difficulties afterwards, and progress, 148. He is distressed by famine, but marches to Iconium, near which he defeats the Turks with great slaughter, 149. Takes Iconium, and gains another battle, 150. Makes peace with Arslan the Turkish commander, 151. His death, 152. See also viii. 440—457.

————— **II.** emperor of Germany, his character, vii. 231. His views in marrying Yulanda the heiress of Jerusalem, 232. Being pressed by pope Gregory to perform his vow against the Infidels, on his delay he is excommunicated, 233. Goes to the holy land, and sends an embassy to the Sultan,



## I N D E X.

Sultan, with offers of an accommodation, *ibid.* Makes a truce, by which he obtains possession of Jerusalem, 234, 235. The pope incensed against him, whom he humbles at his return to Europe, 235, 236. See also viii. 473—487. x. 89, & seq.

FREDERIC III. of Austria, is appointed guardian to young Ladislaus, ix. 64. Favours the Teutonic knights, and purchases a peace of his brother Albert, who setting up a claim in opposition to him, had ravaged his territories, 65. Renews his pretensions to Swisserland, and bargains with France for her assistance, whose troops sustain a great slaughter from a handful of Swiss, 65, 66. He is crowned king of Lombardy at Rome, 68. His indolence with respect to public affairs, 72. His death, character, and epitaph, 78, 79.

———— brother of Alphonso, king of Arragon, chosen king of Sicily, x. 117. His fleet defeated by his brother James, king of Sicily, 118. He is persecuted by the pope, who engages Charles of Valois against him, *ibid.*

———— elected king of Denmark by the states on the deposition of Christiern, xii. 425. He endeavours to revive the union of Colmar, *ibid.* He subdues Norby the Danish piratical admiral, and recovers from him the isle of Gothland, 426. Declares himself a protestant; defeats the Flemish squadron in Christiern's service, whom he takes prisoner; and dies with an excellent character, *ibid.*

———— II. king of Denmark, subdues and reduces the Dithmarsians, xii. 430. Joins in a confederacy against Eric king of Sweden, by whom he is defeated at sea, *ibid.* Is victorious over the Swedes, and makes an advantageous peace with them, 431. Sells the duchy of Courland at the persuasion of the duke of Prussia, 432. His death, *ibid.*

———— III. son and successor of Christiern IV. king of Denmark, concludes a treaty for the passage of the Sound, and a subsidy treaty with the Dutch, xii. 437. His war with Charles Gustavus of Sweden, with whom he concludes a treaty, which he evades, 438, 439. His excellent conduct and disposition at the besieging of Copenhagen, which is relinquished by the Swedes, 440. He receives great services from the Dutch, by whose assistance he gains a victory over Charles's forces, 441. He is made an absolute king by the commons, 442. Enters into a compromise with the duke of Holstein, and agrees to an alliance with  
with



## I N D E X.

with Charles II. of England, 442. His death, great character, and issue, 443.

**FREDERIC IV.** king of Denmark, successor of Christiern V. difficulties on his accession, and war with Holstein, with various success, xii. 447. His war with Sweden, in which he is successful by sea, 448. Concludes a peace with the Swedes, on the mediation of George I. of England, 449. His death, *ibid.*

————— **V.** king of Denmark, his alliance by marriage to George II. of England, and wise reign, xii. 450, 451. His death, and is succeeded by Christiern V. the reigning prince, who married the princess Caroline Matilda, sister of George III. of England, *ibid.*

**FRENCH**, their treachery to the young Elector Palatine, whom they arrest and ignominiously treat, ix. 171, 172. They join Bannier general of the Imperialists and Bavarians, who obliges them to retreat, 172, 173. Conquests, and progress of them and the Swedes, 177, 178. Their intrigues, and alliance with the German powers, 187. They declare war against the emperor Leopold, 189. Their insolence and usurpations, 193, 194. Advantages gained by them in Germany, which are followed by a treaty, 231, 232. Their vast progress in the Low Countries, 240. Take Hanover, 247. Expelled from it, 253. Their alliance with the States, 369. Their rapid progress in the invasion of Holland, 413. Their defeat by the English and Dutch at La Hogue, 427. Their crusade against the dominions of Mainfroi, who is defeated and killed by them, x. 105, 106. Their fatal expedition against the Turks at the request of Sigismund king of Hungary, and great loss by their defeat at the battle of Nicopolis, xi. 149. Attempt to invade Great Britain, but are prevented, xii. 80.

**FULVIA**, wife of Antony, kindles a new war in Italy, by means of Lucius, iv. 289. Persuades Antony to postpone his Parthian expedition, and return to Italy, 291. Her death, *ibid.*

### G.

**GAD**, the tribe of, its allotment, i. 225.

**GAINAS**, the friend of Stilicho, Honorius's general, accuses Eutropius, and causes him to be put to death, v. 73. He marches against Constantinople, requires some persons of distinction to be delivered up to him, and obliges the emperor Arcadius to conclude a treaty with him and Tribigild,



# I N D E X;

73, 74. The citizens of Constantinople, suspecting him of treachery, massacre his countrymen the Goths, and afterwards cut him off, with his followers, 74.

**GALBA, SERGIUS**, governor of part of Spain, is declared emperor there, iv. 406. Is opposed by Virginus, and greatly perplexed, 408. Account of him before his elevation to the empire, 411. Is opposed by Nymphidius Sabinus, who is favoured by the senate, but afterwards killed, with his accomplices, 412, 413. Governs arbitrarily and with excessive severity, *ibid.* Being governed by his favourites, who oppress the people, he renders himself odious, 414. Orders restitution of Nero's donations, and disoblige the Prætorian guards by refusing them a donative, 415. Adopts Piso Licinianus, 416. Two common soldiers transfer the empire from him to Otho, who is accordingly saluted emperor, 417. His behaviour thereupon, *ibid.* He is abandoned by the soldiery, and murdered, with Piso and his favourites, 418.

**GALLIENUS**, has the title of Cæsar conferred on him by Valerian his father, and shares the empire with him, iv. 545. Is chosen sole emperor, 547. His cruelty incenses the people against him, and has thereupon several other competitors in the empire, 547—550. Account of many dreadful calamities in his reign, 549. Massacres the Byzantines, 550. Defeats Aureolus, who had revolted from him, 552. He is killed at the siege of Milan, *ibid.*

**GALLUS**, is elected emperor by the Roman soldiery, iv. 544. Concludes a shameful peace with the Goths, and revives the persecuting edicts against the Christians, *ibid.* Is opposed by Æmilian, and slain by his own troops, 545.

——— cousin-german of the emperor Constantius, is created Cæsar by him, and has the empire of the East allotted to him, v. 8. Abandons himself to tyranny, cruelty and oppression, 10. Constantius, being resolved to get rid of him, invites him and his wife Constantina into Italy, 11. Murders Domitian, who was sent by the emperor to conduct him thither, and commits other acts of cruelty, *ibid.* Sets out from Antioch, is arrested, and laying most of his crimes to the charge of Constantina, the emperor's sister, he puts him to death, 12.

**GARAMANTES**, their situation, probable account of their country, and description of the ancient inhabitants, v. 240. Their manner of worship, &c. and reduction by the Romans, 241.

**GARCIA,**



# I N D E X.

- GARCIA**, succeeds his father Alonso in the kingdom of Spain, xii. 150. Makes a successful campaign with his brother against the Moors, 151. His death, *ibid*.
- GARIBALD**, son and successor of Grimoald, king of the Lombards, v. 481. Is driven from the throne by Partharit, and retires to Benevento, *ibid*.
- GARTER**, institution of, true sense of the motto, and to what it was owing, xi. 68.
- GASTON DE FOIX**, general of Lewis XII. in Italy, is sent by him against the confederates there, xi. 275. His exploits and successes, and loses his life in the pursuit after a victory, *ibid*.
- GATH**, a city of the Philistines, the birth-place of the giant Goliath, i. 236. Its various fortune, and first conquest by David, *ibid*.
- GAUL**, Cæsar's exploits and successes there, iv. 239, & seq. Its limits, v. 283. Temple first built there, 289. Christians persecuted there, 311. Driven out of it under Constantine, 312.
- GAULS**, revolt from the Romans, and are subdued by Cæsar, iv. 247. Enter into a confederacy against their conquerors, and are again reduced by them, 248. History of them, to their conquest by Julius Cæsar, and to the irruption of the Franks, v. 283. & seq. Their religion and worship, &c. 284, 285. 290, & seq. Affinity between them and the Jews, 285. Manner of their offering human victims, 287. Superstitious observances, &c. *ibid*. Account of their Druids, and their excessive power, 292. Their government, &c. 295, & seq. Their language, contempt of foreign learning, love of poetry, hunting, &c. 297, & seq. Their disposition, 300. History and transactions, 301, & seq. Their war with Cæsar, and reduction by him, 306—309. Revolt under Nero, and are defeated by Virginus, and humbled, 310. Are again reduced by Aurelian, 311.
- GAZA**, a lordship of the Philistines, its beautiful situation, strength, and fertility, i. 237. Its frequent change of masters, and present state, *ibid*.
- GEDALIAH**, governor of the remnant of the Jews after the Babylonish captivity, treacherously murdered by Ishmael, i. 429.
- GELON**, first tyrant of Syracuse, takes up arms against the citizens, overcomes them, and seizes on the sovereignty, iii. 34, 35. His alliance is courted by the states of Athens and Lacedæmon against Xerxes, but his proposal of having the command of the forces rejected by them, 35. Defeats



## I N D E X.

the Carthaginians, who had invaded Sicily, with prodigious slaughter, kills their general Hamilcar, and destroys their whole fleet and army, 36. He is greatly caressed by the people, and obliged by them to take the title of king, 37. His excellent qualities and virtuous conduct after being raised to the throne, *ibid.* Encourages agriculture, and studies to promote the happiness of his subjects, 38. His death, and excessive grief of the people thereupon, who decree him great honours, *ibid.*

**GELLIAS**, a famous citizen of Agrigentum, shocked at the barbarity of the Carthaginians, consumes himself and his immense riches in the temple of Minerva, *iii.* 51. His great hospitality, and charity, *ibid.* note.

**GENSERIC**, king of the Vandals, successor of Gonderic, defeats Hermigarius the Suevian commander, *v.* 374. Invades and almost totally reduces Africa, *ibid.* Overcomes Bonifacius the Roman general there, and afterwards agrees to a peace with Valentinian, 375. Surprises Carthage; and makes a descent on Sicily, and ravages the country, *ibid.* Takes and plunders Rome, 376. Is defeated at sea by Ricimer the Imperial commander, *ibid.* The two empires unite against him, but are unsuccessful in their expedition, 378. Reduces Sardinia, and many other islands, and has Africa yielded to him by the emperor Zeno, 379.

**GEPIDÆ**, their history, *v.* 413, & seq. Defeat the Burgundians, but are routed by the Goths, and afterwards by the Romans, *ibid.* They are conquered by Attila, and shake off the yoke of the Hunns after his death, 474. Make war with the Lombards, who defeat them, *ibid.* They are reduced, and their kingdom put an end to by the Lombards, 515.

**GERMANICUS**, son of Drusus, and nephew of Tiberius, is adopted by Augustus, *iv.* 326. Reduces the Dalmatians and Pannonians, who had revolted, 328. He is made proconsul at the request of Tiberius, 336. Quells a revolt of the legions in Germany, 337. Defeats the Germans in several battles, which creates a jealousy in Tiberius, 339. He is recalled from Germany by the emperor, and has a magnificent triumph decreed him at Rome, 340. Is invested with the provinces of the East, but his death plotted by Tiberius, 341. His noble behaviour under the intrigues and abuse of Piso governor of Syria, and reduces Cappadocia and Armenia to Roman provinces, *ibid.* His death, supposed to be effected by poison, and universal grief thereupon.



# I N D E X.

thereupon, 342. His eldest son favoured by Tiberius, 344. Strange death of his nephew Drusus, *ibid.*

GERMAN ladies, remarkable exploit of them to save their husbands at a capitulation, viii. 437.

GERMANS, history of them, v. 313—329. Said to be of Celtic extract, 313. Whence called Germans, *ibid.* Their religion, 317. Deities, 318. Laws, government, and education of their youth, 319, 320. Disposition of their armies, weapons, strict discipline, and punishments, 321. Ignorance of letters and the sciences, 322. Exercises, dress, genius, and character, 323. Plainness and simplicity of their funerals, and manner of performing them; and their excessive fondness for strong liquors, 324. Early history obscure, *ibid.* First invasion of the Roman territories by them, 325. Settlement of many of them in Gaul under Ariovistus, whom Cæsar defeats, 325, 326. They form an alliance against Cæsar, and are reduced by him, 326. They make an incursion into Gaul, and defeat a body of Romans, 327. Are slaughtered by Germanicus, 328. They overthrow the Roman empire in the West, *ibid.*

GERMANY, limits of it, and its various inhabitants, v. 314, & seq. Vast forests there, chief rivers, and cities first founded by the Romans, 316, 317. Invaded by the Gauls, 325. And by Cæsar, and Drusus, 327. Seat of the Western empire fixed in it, 329. War with it by Morad emperor of the Turks, who are defeated, viii. 173, & seq. History of it, 351, & seq.

GESHUR, description of the kings of it, and most probable account of its inhabitants, and reduction by the Syrians, i. 181, 182.

GETA, successor with his brother Caracalla in the Roman empire, iv. 521. Caracalla conceives an aversion to him, and endeavours to murder him, *ibid.* He is murdered at his interview with Caracalla, by the centurions, whom he had appointed for that purpose, 522.

GETULIA, or GÆTULIA, boundaries of it, v. 238.

GETULIANS, their antiquity and manner of life, &c. v. 238, 239. Account of them till reduced by the Romans, 239.

GIBEONITES, their artful stratagem to secure the friendship and protection of the Israelites, i. 144. Rigorous treatment of them as a punishment for their deceit, *ibid.*

GIBRALTAR, taken by the English and the prince of Hesse Darmstadt, xii. 284.

GIDEON, the son of Joash, appointed judge of Israel, destroys the altar and groves of Baal, and with 300 men, by



# I N D E X:

- the divine aid, conquers the Midianitish army of 138,000 men, and puts to death their two kings, 366, 367. The Israelites gratefully reward his services, 367. His death, *ibid.*
- GLYCERIUS**, usurps the empire, v. 105. Is deprived of it by Nepotianus emperor of the West, 106.
- GODFREY** of Bouillon, king of Jerusalem, makes a formidable progress against the Turks, vii. 67. Defeats the combined superior forces of the Moslems with prodigious slaughter, and dies by a pestilence, *ibid.*
- GOERTZ**, the famous Swedish baron, his intrigues and negotiations, xii. 548, 549. Enters into a concert with Charles XII. for placing the Pretender on the British throne, 552. His great power, and intrigues against England, 552, 553. Cardinal Alberoni seconds his views in behalf of the son of James II. 553. He is seized by the Dutch, 551. His resolute behaviour, and release, 554. His expedients for raising money in Sweden, 555. His schemes of coalition between Charles and czar Peter, *ibid.* He is arrested by the prince of Hesse, and carried prisoner to Stockholm, 557. He is divested of his dignity, tried, and condemned to lose his head under the gallows, 558.
- GOLDEN** bull, account of it, ix.
- GOLIATH**, the champion of the Philistines, his prodigious size and armour, i. 156. His challenge to the Israelites, which is accepted by David, who kills him with a sling and stone, 157.
- GOMER**, Italy first peopled by his descendants, iii. 460.
- GOMERIANS**, history of, iii. 457, & seq. Where supposed to have first settled, 459. Spread themselves through Germany, &c. *ibid.*
- GONDERIC**, king of the Vandals, makes war on the Sueves, drives them to the mountains, and is afterwards defeated by Asterius, count of Spain, v. 374. Puts the Arians in possession of Seville, and dies a miserable death, *ibid.*
- GORDAS**, king of the Hunns, concludes an alliance with Justinian, and embraces the Christian religion, v. 342. He is put to death by the populace, 343.
- GORDIAN**, emperor of the Romans, his character, iv. 540. Marries the daughter of Misitheus, an upright minister, and captain of his guards, *ibid.* He defeats Japor king of Persia, and obliges him to abandon the Roman dominions, 541. He is deposed, and basely murdered by the party of Philip, with whom he was compelled by the army to share the empire, *ibid.*

GOTHISH



# I N D E X.

**GOTHISH** kings who reigned in Spain, account of them, v. 279, 280.

**GOTHS**, history of them, till the settling the Visigoths in Spain, and the Ostrogoths in Italy, v. 345, & seq. Their first and second migrations, 345. Distinction of them into Ostrogoths and Visigoths, 346. Their migration into Germany, &c. under Woden, 346, 347. The Cimbrians and Saxons descended from them, 347. Their customs, manners, religion, dress, &c. 347, 348. Receive an annual pension from the Romans in the reign of Alexander, and ravage Moesia and Thrace, 349. They are defeated by the Romans under Cniva, and reduced to great straits, but afterwards overcome and make them tributary, *ibid.* Illyricum, Asia, and Moesia, wasted, invaded and ravaged by them, 350. Their descent into Greece, operations, and distress there, 351. Invade Pannonia, break into Thrace, and are defeated by Dioclesian and Constantine, 352. Many of them embrace Christianity, make an irruption into Thrace, and their country invaded by Valens, who forces them to sue for peace, 353, 354. Their exploits, defeats and successes in the empire, 355, & seq. Rome plundered by them, 358. Overpowered by the Hunns, but shake off their yoke, 363, 364. War betwixt them and the Squiri, 364, 365. Invade Italy and Illyricum, from which they are prevailed on by presents to retire, 365. Defeat Odoacer, and besiege and take Ravenna, 368. Make themselves masters of Italy and Sicily, 369.

**GOVERNMENT**, civil, origin of. See **CIVIL** government.

**GRAND CAIRO** founded by Aahar, general of Al Moëtz, califf of Kairwan, vi. 465.

**GRATIAN**, successor of Valens the Roman emperor, sends for Theodosius from Spain, who defeats the Sarmatians, v. 46. He declares him emperor, 47. Abandoned by his army, and put to death, 51.

**GREAT MOGULS**, history of them, from 1525, to the present time, vii. 459, & seq.

**GREAT WARADIN** taken from the Turks by the Imperialists under general Heusler, viii. 289.

**GREECE**, bounds and extent of it, ii. 242. History of the several states of it, from the Achæan league to its dissolution, 455—499.

**GRECIAN** history, ii. 242, & seq.

**GRECIANS**, their various names, ii. 242, 243.

**GREEK** and Latin churches, union of them, v. 210.



## I N D E X.

**GREEKS**, allowed by Psammitichus to settle in Egypt, by the mouth of the Nile, i. 105. Ancient, their manners, way of living, &c. ii. 243, 244. An account of the famous retreat of 10,000 of them under the conduct of Xenophon, iii. 12, & seq. Successes of them against the Moslems, vi. 459, & seq. Take the city of Antioch, 463. Their great conquests in the reign of the emperor Nicephorus, 464. Assist Lulu, guardian of Fadayer prince of Aleppo, against the Egyptian califf, and deliver him from their attempts, 486.

**GREGORY XII.** bishop of Rome, exclaims against the calling an œconomical council at Constance, ix. 52.

————— **VII.** pope, claims the crown of Spain, x. 51. Instances of his despotic power and arrogance, 52. Is opposed in Italy by the emperor's party, where he is seized by them, and set at liberty by the people of Rome, *ibid.* Deposed by the German bishops, 53. Claims the arrears of Peter-pence from William of England, and requires him to pay him homage, 53. His great power in the North and in Italy by his bulls and letters, 53, 54. The imperial bishops pronounce sentence of deposition against him, and chuse Clement II. in his stead, 54. His war with the emperor, and intrepid behaviour under his ill success, *ibid.* He is besieged in the castle of St. Angelo, and relieved by Robert Guiscard the Norman, 55. His death, *ibid.* See also vol. vii. 421—424.

————— **IX.** requires the emperor Frederic to repair into the Holy Land on a crusade, who breaks with him, x. 92. His legate refused admittance into Scotland in that quality, 97. Forms a powerful and successful league against Frederic, whom he obliged to retire, *ibid.* His death, 98.

————— **XI.** successor of pope Urban, threatens Waldemar king of Denmark with excommunication, who in a laconic disowns his temporal power, x. 152, 153. His death, 154.

————— **XII.** successor of Innocent VII. in the popedom, his character commended by protestant writers, x. 167. He is deposed by the council of Pisa, 169.

————— **XIII.** successor of Pius V. the Roman pontiff, pursues his predecessor's engagements against the Infidels, x. 282. Prevents Henry king of Poland from granting indulgences to his protestant subjects, 283. Encourages the expedition of Sebastian king of Portugal to Africa, where he loses his life; and persuades Philip of Spain to invade England and Ireland, 288. Accused of employing assassins to murder Queen Elizabeth, 289. His death, *ibid.*

GREGORY



## I N D E X.

- GREGORY XV.** successor of Paul V. the Roman pontiff, excites Lewis XIII. against his own and the German protestants, x. 310. Endeavours to propagate his religion and authority by promoting the match between the son of James I. and the Infanta of Spain, *ibid.* His death, 311.
- GUELPHS,** their origin from Guelph of Bavaria, the second husband of Matilda, viii. 424.
- GUISE,** duke of, besieges and takes Calais from the English, xi. 335. Murdered, 349.
- GUISES** in France, their great power, xi. 304, & seq. They are gained by the king of Navarre, 347.
- GUNDEBALD,** king of the Burgundians, ravages Liguria in a dreadful manner, v. 405. Causes his brother Chilperic to be put to death, as also his brother Godigiseles, after defeating him, and dying, leaves his dominions to his son, *ibid.*
- GUNTHER,** count of Schwartzenberg, a Thuringian nobleman, chosen emperor of Germany, ix. 33. Said to have been poisoned, *ibid.*
- GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS,** king of Sweden, having laid a plan concerted with England and France for the reduction of the Imperial power, declares war against the house of Austria, and takes Rugen and Stetin, ix. 157. Invades Germany, and takes several places, 158. Obtains possession of the strong fortrefs of Spandau, and is joined by the German princes, 159. Defeats the Imperialists at the battle of Leipzig, at which Tilly, being wounded, narrowly escapes, 160. His farther conquests, and possession of all the country from the Baltic to Lorrain, *ibid.* The elector of Saxony is jealous of him, 161. Enters Franconia, and lays great part of Suabia under contribution, 161, 162. Discovers his ambition, by obliging the inhabitants of Augsbourg to take an oath of allegiance to him, 162. Penetrates into Bavaria, but is obliged to abandon it to relieve his ally the duke of Saxony, 162, 163. Is killed in reconnoitring a post at the battle of Lutzen, 163.

## H.

- HADRIAN IV.** said to have been an English pope, disputes between the Empire and the Holy See renewed in his reign, x. 62. Embroiled himself with William king of Sicily, *ibid.*
- HAFFED,** sultan of Egypt, favours the Christians, and enlarges their privileges, vii. 82. Remarkable instance of his concern



## I N D E X:

concern for their welfare in Ethiopia, and reflection thereupon, 82—84.

**HAGGAI**, the prophet of the Jews, stirs up the people to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem, i. 433. He and Zechariah are overseers of the work, *ibid*.

**HAM**, Noah's youngest son, the settlement of him and his descendants in different parts of Arabia, i. 40, & seq.

**HAMATH**, kings of, account of them and their city imperfect, i. 181. Supposed to be descended from the Canaanitish Syrians, *ibid*.

**HAMILCAR**, the Carthaginian general, and son of Gisco, appointed to succeed Agathocles in the command of the army in Sicily, iii. 167. His fleet dispersed by a storm, and public lamentation thereupon, 167, 168. Routs Agathocles, and obliges him to retire to Gela, 168. Besieges him in Syracuse, from which he makes his escape, and invades Africa, 168, 169. He is ordered to return from Sicily to Carthage, but continues there with the army, 169. He is intirely defeated with great slaughter by the Syracusans, taken prisoner, tortured, and put to death by them, 170.

**HAMYAR**, one of the principal kings of the Arabs, account of him and his descendants, vi. 17, 18. Communicated his name to the kingdom of Yaman, 17.

----- kingdom of, Christian religion established there by Najashi, king of Ethiopia, vi. 18. A viceroy appointed over it by the king of Ethiopia; his miraculous defeat, and duration of that kingdom, *ibid*.

**HANNIBAL**, the Carthaginian general, and son of Gisco, has the whole management of the Syracusan war committed to him, iii. 48. Takes, burns, and razes Selinus, and puts the inhabitants to the sword without distinction, 49. Besieges Himera, where his army is put to flight with great slaughter by the Syracusans, but at length takes the city by storm, commits shocking barbarities therein, and razes it, *ibid*. Invests Agrigentum, and is soon after cut off by the plague, 50, 154, 155.

----- son of Hamilcar, the Carthaginian general, bears an implacable aversion to the Romans, and swears to be an irreconcilable enemy to them, iii. 197. He is sent for by Asdrubal to Spain, and chosen general of the army, 199. His successes in Spain, *ibid*. The Saguntines solicit succour from the Romans against him, 200. He besieges Saguntum, which is bravely defended, 200, 201. Takes that city, and destroys the inhabitants capable of bearing arms, 201. The Romans complain of his conduct, and declare



## I N D E X.

declare war against Carthage, 201, 202. His preparations for carrying on the war in Italy, 202. Reduces the nations between the Iberus and the Pyrenees; continues his march, and passes the Rhone, 203. Is favoured by the Gauls, who offer to conduct his army into Italy, and supply their wants, *ibid.* Arrives at the Alps, and passes them, having lost the greatest part of his army when he entered Insubria, 204. Takes Taurinum by storm, and puts all in arms to the sword, 205. Attacks and defeats Publius the Roman consul, at Ticinus, *ibid.* Gains another victory over the Roman army commanded by the consul Tiberius Sempronius, 206. Marches into Etruria, and defeats and kills the consul Flaminius, with great loss of the Romans, at the lake of Trasymene, 207. Arms his soldiers after the Roman manner, and sends an account of his successes to Carthage, 208. Enters and ravages Campania, and by a stratagem avoids being intercepted by Fabius, *ibid.* Defeats Minucius, 209. Defeats the Romans at the famous battle of Cannæ, 210. The blame cast on him for not marching straight to Rome, not founded on reason, 210, 211. Consequences of his great victory, 211. His reverse of fortune said to be the effect of the luxury and effeminacy his army contracted at Capua, but proved to be owing to the intrigues of Hanno, 212. Extends his conquests in Italy, 214. Makes an alliance with Philip of Macedon, *ibid.* Marcellus gains an advantage over him, 215. Raises commotions in Italy, and is repulsed from Nola by Marcellus, 217. The Tarentines conclude a treaty with him, and admit him into their city, 218. Intirely routs a body of 16,000 Romans, 219. Marches to the gates of Rome, ravages the neighbouring country, and rifles the temple of the goddess Feronia, 220. Gains several advantages over the Romans, and remains still formidable in Italy, 221. Decoys Marcellus and his colleague into an ambuscade, where the former is slain, and the other mortally wounded, 223. Sustains a great defeat by the Romans, 224. His great concern on hearing of the defeat and death of Asdrubal, *ibid.* The consul Sempronius gains an advantage over him, 228. Recalled from Italy, and his grief and indignation thereat, 230. Account of the battle between him and Scipio, who proves conqueror, 231. Presses his countrymen to conclude a peace with the Romans, and the terms of it, *ibid.* He has the office of prætor conferred on him by the Carthaginians, and reforms several abuses at Carthage, 233. Detecting the



## I N D E X.

frauds of the officers, his enemies plot his ruin, excite the Romans against him, and oblige him to leave the city, *ibid.* Withdraws to the court of Antiochus, whom he presses to invade Italy, and endeavours to incite his countrymen against the Romans, 234. 388. Conference between him and Scipio, 234, 235. Obtains the confidence and encouragement of Antiochus, 235. Antiochus, being obliged to make peace with the Romans, he is required to be delivered up to them, *ibid.* Retires to Crete, and from thence goes to the court of Prusias king of Bithynia, 236. Endeavouring in vain to escape from that prince's court, he is betrayed by him, and poisons himself, *ibid.* & *iv.* 191, & *seq.*

**HANNO**, the Carthaginian general, sails round Africa, and makes many important discoveries, *iii.* 141. The first who tamed a lion, and was condemned on account of his art, *ibid.* He is made general, and relieves Utica, but suffers himself to be afterwards defeated, 192. He is divested of the command, *ibid.* Is defeated by the Romans near Beneventum, 218.

———— a wealthy and powerful Carthaginian, aspiring at the sovereign power, and being twice discovered, is severely punished, and put to death with all his family, *iii.* 166.

**HANOVER**, electorate of, taken possession of, and laid under contribution by the French after the battle of Hastenbeck, when Richlieu obliged the duke of Cumberland to retreat, *ix.* 247. The French, having violated the capitulation, are expelled from it, 253. *xii.* 99.

**HANSTOWNS**, their union and progress against the depredations made upon them by their superiors, *viii.* 489.

**HARUN AL RASHID**, successor of Al Hadi in the califat, his general character, *vi.* 320. His remarkable good fortune, and piety, *ibid.* He is embroiled with the Greeks and Turks, 321. Settles the succession on Al Amin; revives the naval power of the Moslems, and defeats that of the Greeks, *ibid.* Instances of his wisdom and policy, 322. His magnificence, and is a great encourager of learned men, particularly physicians, *ibid.* Suppresses a rebellion against him in favour of the descendants of the great Ali, 323. Goes a pilgrimage on foot to and from Mecca, in consequence of a vow, 324. Takes Thebas in Lycania from the Greeks, 325. His wisdom in government, and the choice of a tutor to his sons, *ibid.* His learning how acquired, and good sense exemplified, 326. His magnificent retinue to Mecca, his charity, œconomy, &c. *ibid.* Some



## I N D E X:

Some account of his wars, and defeat of the Greeks near Antioch, 327. Sends an embassy to Charlemagne, *ibid.* His wars with the Turks, and invasion of the Greek territories, and successes there, 328, 329. Undertakes another magnificent pilgrimage to Mecca, and settles the succession anew, 329. Extraordinary story of him, and the means he used to get rid of his minister, and his destruction of the Barmac family, 330, 331. His wars with the Greek emperor Nicephorus, and insolence of the latter to him, 332. Instance of his extraordinary strength, *ibid.* Marches through and ravages the Imperial territories, and forces Nicephorus to a peace, 333. He twice defeats Nicephorus, who had treacherously broke his faith and prepared to invade the califat, *ibid.* Enters the Imperial territories with a numerous army, where he is successful, and obliges the Greek emperor to sue for peace, 311. 334. Takes Cyprus, *ibid.* His death, and character, 336. Proofs of his moderation, &c. *ibid.* He is nonplussed by the ready answer of an idiot, whom he dismissed, 337. Appoints Hozeib, an Ethiopian slave, to the government of Egypt, and his motive for that act, *ibid.*

HASAN, an Arabian enthusiast, and head of the sect of the Assassins, his absolute power over his followers, vii. 33, 34. His resolute answer to the messengers of the sultan Malec sent to require him to submit, 34. His surprising successes, and founds a dynasty, which lasted 171 years, *ibid.*

HAVANNAH, the capital of Cuba, taken from the Spaniards by the earl of Albemarle, xii. 321, 322. Restored to his catholic majesty by the peace of Fontainbleau, 322.

HAWKWOOD, Sir John, with 6000 horse and foot, separates from the main army of English and French disbanded at the peace of Bretigni, and offers his service to the Florentines, who rejecting it, he joins their enemies the Pisans, and proves victorious over them, xii. 152. He is taken, with his army, into the pay of Barnabo, and again defeats the Florentines, *ibid.* Having joined the Florentines, he lays siege to Parma and Reggio, 158. Prevents the ruin of the republic of Florence, saves Padua by his courage and conduct, and renders himself master of the Milanese, *ibid.* Defeats Galcazzo, who recruiting his army, he makes a masterly retreat, 159. Again saves Florence, by joining the Florentine army, *ibid.*

HAYSHAM, successor of Timur emperor of Tartary and China, his superstition, and abuses of government, vii. 374,



# I N D E X:

**375.** Puts the lamas to death, and taxes the bonzas, on discovery of some plots in which they were concerned, 375. His death, and an instance of his intrepidity in government, *ibid.*

**HAYTU**, a Tartar lord, one of the confederates against Kublay, is defeated by him, vii. 367. Again rebels against Kublay, and becomes formidable to him, 368. War continued against him, but without success, 369.

**HEBREW** tongue, conjectures concerning it, and of its resemblance to the Phœnician and Egyptian, i. 291. Proved to be the same with the Samaritan character, 292. Its points or vowels said to be of modern invention, *ibid.* They were first discovered in the tenth century, and unknown to Origen and Jerom, 293. Its grammatical points, time of the introduction of them ascertained by Vossius, *ibid.* Ancient method of writing it amongst the Jews, 294.

**HEJAZ**, kingdom of, by whom founded and governed, vi. 21.

**HELIOGABALUS**, by his artifices, causes himself to be acknowledged emperor of the Romans, iv. 527. His lewd, impious, and profligate character, 528. Makes his grandmother a senator, and declares her president over a senate of women which he had instituted, 529. Builds a magnificent temple to the Sun; adopts his cousin Alexianus, and declares him Cæsar, 529. On his determining to get rid of Alexander or Alexianus, whom he had adopted, and ordering the soldiers who favoured him to be punished, they mutiny and put him to death, 530.

**HELIOPOLIS**, or **BALBEC**, ruins of. See **BALBEC**.

**HELVETIC** liberty, rise of it, ix. 13, 14. Its real establishment, and expulsion of the Austrians from the Swiss Cantons, 14. Conjecture concerning it, *ibid.*

**HELVIDIUS PRISCUS**, a bold and intrepid orator, is honoured with the prætorship by Vespasian, iv. 438. Inveighing against the emperor in the senate, and endeavouring to restore the commonwealth, he is banished, and put to death by the senate, *ibid.*

**HEMAYUN**, son of Baba, emperor of the Moguls, conquers Bengal, and the greatest part of Guzerat, but is defeated by Shir Kan, prince of the Afgans, with the loss of all his camp, &c. vii. 460. His distresses afterwards, and flight into Persia, from whence he returns and recovers his dominions by the assistance of Thomas sultan of Persia, *ibid.* His conquests, and death by an accident, 461.

**HENRY,**



# I N D E X.

**HENRY**, surnamed the Fowler, successor of Conrade I. defeats the Vandals with great slaughter, viii. 390. Account of his great actions, 391. Reduces the Lorrainers, who had rebelled against him, 392. His death and character, *ibid.*

———— **II.** emperor of Germany, reduces his competitor the duke of Suabia, viii. 408. The king of Poland enters into an association against him, which he dissolves, 408, 409. Defeats the Holsteiners, who had invaded the empire, and ravages their country, 409. He marches into Bavaria, passes the Alps, and is crowned king of Lombardy at Pavia, 410. His wars with the Poles, and victory over them, *ibid.* Marches into Italy, and receives the Imperial crown from the pope, promising fidelity to him and his successors, 411. x. 38, 39. Reconquers Apulia and Calabria, and restores tranquillity to Italy, viii. 412. His interview with Robert king of France, and death, *ibid.* His character, 413.

———— **III.** emperor of Germany, his wars with the Hungarians, whom he defeats, and is acknowledged sovereign of the kingdom, viii. 416. Nominates the popes, and obliges the senate and people of Rome not to chuse their popes without the consent of the emperors of Germany, 417. Probable conjectures concerning the wars between him and Andrew king of Hungary, 418. His death, and character, 419.

———— **IV.** surnamed the Great, emperor of Germany, barbarous and depraved disposition of his subjects at his accession, viii. 419. Applies himself to the reformation of abuses in the empire, 420. Despises the insolent summons of the pope, and is thereupon distressed by the Saxon states, and an association of German ecclesiasticks, *ibid.* Forms a counter-party in the empire against his enemies, but, being deserted by his subjects, is reduced to great distress, 421. Defeats and reduces the rebellious Saxons, and is persecuted by the pope, to whom he makes submission, *ibid.* Is again cited by the pope to appear before him, which he resents, and pronounces sentence of deprivation against the pope, 422. His abject humility and penance, *ibid.* Defeats, and death of his rival Rodolph, to whom pope Gregory had given the empire, 423. Takes Rome, and places Clement on the papal throne, *ibid.* State of his affairs in Germany and Italy, 424. His son Henry rebels against him, and declares himself emperor, 426. He is deposed with great indignity and barbarity, *ibid.* Escapes to Liege, where several princes of the empire taking  
ing



ing part with him, he defeats his unnatural son, and recovers his affairs, 427. His death, and character, *ibid*.

**HENRY V.** surnamed the Young, emperor of Germany, disputes the right of investiture, and applies to Philip king of France for his mediation, viii. 428. His wars with Hungary and Poland, 429. Forces the pope to grant him the right of investiture, which being disavowed in the Lateran council, his German subjects rebel against him, *ibid*. He is excommunicated, and afterwards marches with an army to Rome, and drives the pope from thence, 430. Nominates a new pope on the death of Paschal, *ibid*. He and his anti-pope Grëgory VIII. are excommunicated by Calixtus II. 431. His compromise with the pope, and the terms of it, 432. His death, and character, 433.

———— **VI.** successor of Frederic Barbarossa in the empire of Germany, insolence of the pope at his coronation, viii. 458. Undertakes an expedition against Naples and Sicily contrary to the pope's prohibition, which is attended with the ruin of his army, 459. Detains Richard I. king of England in chains, from mercenary views, 461. Exacts an immense sum for his ransom, *ibid*. Reduces Naples, Apulia, and Calabria, and takes Palermo by storm, where he exercises horrid cruelties on the inhabitants, 462. His barbarity to the family of Tancred, *ibid*. The Sicilians revolting from him on account of his cruelties, he agrees to terms with them, which he perfidiously breaks, 464. The empress stirs up Jordani, a Sicilian nobleman, to conspire against him, whom he takes prisoner, and puts to death with the most exquisite torments, *ibid*. The empress excites an insurrection against him, and shuts him up and besieges him in a castle, 464, 465. His death, and character, 465.

———— **I.** king of France, his great character, and establishment in his dominions, by Robert duke of Normandy, x. 450. Rebellion against him, which he quells, 441. Invades Normandy, and his jealousy of duke William of Normandy, 442. His death, 443.

———— **VII.** of England, invades France, and lands at Calais, xi. 257. Concludes a treaty with Charles, *ibid*.

———— **VIII.** king of England, transactions between him and the pope relating to his divorce, x. 249, 250. He is excommunicated by him, 256. Enters into an alliance with Ferdinand king of Spain, in order to oppose Francis, xi. 284. His friendship is courted by Charles and Francis, and gained by the former, 288. Has an interview with Francis,



# I N D E X.

- Francis, 289. Attaches himself to the Imperial interest, 291. War between him and Francis, *ibid.* He is joined by the constable Bourbon and the emperor, 292. Concludes a treaty with the regent of France, who engages to pay him 2,000,000 crowns of gold, 296. The pope, being forced to take violent measures against him, he shakes off the papal yoke, and begins the reformation, 305.
- HENRY V.** king of England, threatens to renew the claim of Edward III. to the crown of France, xi. 163. Invades France, takes Harfleur, and proclaims himself a competitor for the crown, 166. Is reduced to a miserable situation in France, *ibid.* Defeats the French at the battle of Agincourt, 167. His farther successes and conquests in France, 170. 173. Takes Melun, and behaves with barbarity to Brabason the governor, and other brave men, 177. State of his affairs after the conquest of France, 179. Returns to England, and his interest in France declines, *ibid.* Renews the war with the French, and subdues great part of the country, 181.
- **II.** king of France, his disposition, and unfavourable views towards the emperor Charles V. and the English, xi. 322. Suppresses and punishes a rebellion in his kingdom, 323. Continues the war with England in the reign of Edward VI. *ibid.* Buys Boulogne by treaty of the English, 324. His war with England in the reign of Philip and Mary, and his defeat by the English, 333, 334. Killed at a tournament by the count de Montgomery, 339. His character, and issue, 340.
- **III.** king of France, condition of the French court at the beginning of his reign, xi. 369. Massacres his protestant subjects, 370. His odious character, and qualities, *ibid.* He narrowly escapes being made prisoner by the protestants, with whom he continues the war, 371. Declares himself the head of the holy league against the Hugonots, 373. Institutes the order of the Holy Ghost, 375. His ridiculous manner of living and government, 380. His infamous accommodation with the leaguers, 382. His meanness with respect to the league; and is impeached for the murder of the duke of Guise, 393. Is assassinated by a Jacobine frier, *ibid.* His character, 394.
- **IV.** king of France, surnamed the Great, his descent, xi. 394. He is reduced to a distressed situation by the secession of the duke of Epernon, and is succoured by queen Elizabeth, 396. Defeats the duke of Maine, and acknowledges the bravery of the English at the battle in a letter



# I N D E X.

to queen Elizabeth, 397. Raises the siege of Paris, and gains the battle of Juri, 398. Besieges Paris again, which is relieved by the duke of Parma, 399. Disobliges queen Elizabeth by not undertaking the siege of Rouen, 401. His great danger from a detachment of the enemy, and narrow escape, 403. Elizabeth's services to him, 404. Reconciles himself to the church of Rome, 406. His progress against the leaguers, 408, 409. His other successes, and humbles the pope, 410. Is attempted to be assassinated, 411. Is reconciled with the duke of Maine, 413. His glorious campaign, 417. Passes the edict of Nants, *ibid.* Taxed with ingratitude by Elizabeth for concluding the peace of Vervins with Spain, 418. His plan of government formed by the assistance of Sully his prime-minister, 419. Revival of his difficulties from the lords, which are fomented by the duke of Savoy, whom he attacks and reduces, 421. His narrow escapes from assassination and poison, 422. Is invited to an interview on the sea by queen Elizabeth, which he declines, but sends lord Biron to England to compliment that princess, 423. His weakness, and perplexed situation, 424. Congratulations on his escape from the dangers that threatened him, 426. His concern at the death of queen Elizabeth, and alliance and management with James her successor, by Sully, 427. Projects the settlement of Canada, which is opposed by his minister, and thought to be detrimental to France, 428. Discovery and punishment of the conspiracy of his mistress and her family, 429. His vexations from the protestants, *ibid.* Fresh conspiracies against him, and their detection and punishment, 430. Imitates queen Elizabeth in his government, 431. Differs with his minister Sully, in having more enlarged and public spirited views, 432. His private unhappiness, and criminal passion for the young princess of Condé, 433. Account of his grand scheme, for humbling the house of Austria, *ibid.* His ridiculous intrigue with the princess of Condé, and childishness on disappointment, 434, 435. Account of his vast armaments for the carrying on his great scheme, 435. Inward dread of his untimely end happening in a coach, *ibid.* Coronation of his queen, and presage of his death, 436. Relation of his murder by Ravillac, *ibid.* His character and issue, 437.

HENRY the Lion, duke of Saxony, is accused of misbehaviour at a diet of the empire, by means of the emperor Frederic; a  
fine



# I N D E X.

fine imposed on him, and is put to the ban of the empire, viii. 452. Raises an army and defeats his enemies, but is dispossessed of almost all his effects, *ibid.* Retires to England, where his son William, the ancestor of the present house of Brunswic, was born, 453.

**HENRY**, count of Translamara, proclaimed and crowned king of Castile, xii. 200. Is defeated by the Black prince, who sided with don Pedro, and flies to France, *ibid.* Proves victorious over his brother Pedro, and kills him with his own hand, 202. His wise administration, and warlike exploits, *ibid.* His death, supposed to be occasioned by poison, 203.

——— **III.** son and successor of Juan, king of Castile, dissensions in the beginning of his reign, and defeat of the Moors, xii. 205. Takes the reins of government into his own hands, and by his spirited conduct and firmness breaks the exorbitant power of the nobles, 206. His death, by a slow poison, 207. His character, *ibid.*

——— **IV.** king of Castile, recovers Gibraltar from the Moors, xii. 213. His difficulties on account of the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella, and reconciliation with them, 214, 215. His death, 216.

**HERACLEA**, besieged by the Romans under the consul Acilius, ii. 512. Taken by stratagem, and the citadel, *ibid.*

**HERACLIDES**, appointed commander of the Syracusan fleet, influences the people against Dion, iii. 73. Surrenders himself to Dion, and intreats his pardon, which is granted him, 76. Opposing the form of government proposed to be established by Dion, and endeavouring to stir up the people against him, he is murdered by his order, *ibid.*

**HERACLIUS**, declared emperor of Constantinople, commands the tyrant Phocas to be put to a cruel death, v. 122. Marches against the Persians, who treat his ambassadors with great inhumanity, 123. Invades Persia, and gains a great victory, and other considerable advantages over the enemy, *ibid.* His farther successes against them, 124. Embraces the doctrine of the Monothelites, and neglects the affairs of the empire, 125. His great attachment to his heretical opinion, which he endeavours forcibly to establish, but is prevented by death, *ibid.*

**HERCULES**, the son of Alexander by Barsine, declared king of the Macedonians, iii. 344. Is conspired against by Cassander and Polysperchon, and basely murdered by the latter, *ibid.*



## I N D E X.

**HEREDITARY** prince of Brunswic, defeated by the French, ix. 272. His brave action at Erfurt, and excellent behaviour of Elliot's horse, 273.

**HERMON**, mount, its extraordinary height, and celebrated in the Psalms for its refreshing dews, i. 210.

**HEROD**, being made governor of Judea, suppresses the robbers there, i. 484. The Jews cause him to be tried before the sanhedrim, in whose presence he appears, and answers with boldness and threats; but is afterwards obliged to fly to Damascus, *ibid.* He and his brother Phasaël are accused by the Jews to Mark Antony, who favours them, 486. Flies again from Jerusalem to Egypt, and arrives afterwards at Rome, where he is created king of Judea, 487. His success in Galilee, 488. Marches with a powerful army to Jerusalem, where he marries Mariamne, and obtains possession of that city, in which the Romans make a great slaughter, 489. Begins his reign tyrannically, and puts to death all the sanhedrim except two, 490. Causes Aristobulus the young high-priest to be murdered, for which he is summoned before Antony, and acquitted, 491. Fatal dissensions in his family, 491, & seq. Puts Mariamne unjustly to death, is stung with bitter remorse, and falls distracted at the reflection of it, 494. Exasperates the Jews against him by his cruelties and pagan customs, *ibid.* Rebuilds the temple in a magnificent manner, 496. Is stirred up to jealousy against his two sons by Mariamne, and at length inhumanly puts them to death, 497, 498. Murders the young children, and puts to death his son Antipater, 501. His miserable end, and horrid expedient to cause a mourning at his death, 502, 503.

—— **ANTIPAS** banished by the emperor Caius to France, i. 534.

**HERULI**, their original, and different settlements, v. 415: Their manners and customs, 415, 416. Ravage Asia and Greece, and are defeated in Illyricum by Gallienus, 416. Subdued by the Ostrogoths and Hunns, ravage Biscay, and are overthrown by the Lombards with great slaughter, *ibid.* Murder their king, and send for one from Thale or Scandinavia, 417. They provoke Justinian, who drives them and their allies the Gepidæ out of the empire, but is afterwards reconciled to them, some of whom embrace the Christian religion, *ibid.*

**HESHAM**, son of Abdolmalec, and brother of Yezid his predecessor, is recognized as califf, and improves his dominions, vi. 265. Invades the Greek empire, and lays siege



## I N D E X.

siege to Nicæa in Bithynia, which he is obliged to raise, 265. Character of his general Moslim, and his successes against the Turks, *ibid.* Oppressions of his governor Okba in Spain, 269. Rebellion against him, and defeat of his troops, 271. History silent concerning him after that event, and why, *ibid.*

**HEZEKIAH**, king of Judah, his piety, and zeal for the worship of God, i. 419. Success thereupon, 420. His conduct with respect to his alliance with the king of Egypt, 421. His life miraculously prolonged, *ibid.* Signal deliverance from Sennacherib, whose army is destroyed by an angel, 422. His death, and character, *ibid.*

**HIERO**, elder brother and successor of Gelon, king of the Syracusans, his odious character, iii. 38. War between him and Theron tyrant of Agrigentum, *ibid.* Expels the inhabitants of Naxus and Catana from their country, and engages in a new war with the Agrigentines, whom he defeats, 39. His death, *ibid.*

—— the natural son of Hierocles, and descendant of Gelon, chosen commander of the Syracusans, iii. 91. Gains the affections of the people by his wise conduct, *ibid.* Extirpates the mercenary troops by a stratagem; revives the military discipline, and defeats the Mamertines, 92. Declared king of Syracuse, and again defeats the Mamertines, who agree to put Messana into his hands, *ibid.* Besieges Messana, which is relieved by the Romans, who defeat him, 93. Concludes a lasting alliance with the Romans, 94. 178. Happy effects of his wise government, 94, 95. Noble instance of his generosity and attachment to the Romans, 95, 96. His kindness and liberality to the distressed Rhodians, 96. His public works, and wonderful galley, built under the direction of Archimedes, 96, 97. His presents to Ptolemy king of Egypt, 97. His death, *ibid.*

**HIERONYMUS**, grandson and successor of Hiero king of Syracuse, his vices and cruelty, iii. 98. Receives the Roman ambassadors with contempt, and raillies them, 99, 100. Enters into an alliance with Carthage, and rejects the friendly proposals of the Romans by an unpolite and provoking answer, 100. He is murdered, *ibid.*

**HILDEBRAND**, grandson and successor of Luitprand in the kingdom of Lombardy, being found unequal to the charge, is deposed, after a reign of seven months, v. 488.

**HIPPARCHUS** and Hippias, sons of Pisistratus, succeed their father in the sovereignty of Athens, ii. 307. Harmodius



# I N D E X.

and Aristogiton conspire against them, *ibid.* Hipparchus is murdered by the conspirators, 308. Hippias and the rest of the Pisistratidæ expelled Athens, and the democracy restored, 309. The Spartans attempt in vain to restore Hippias, 310. He conducts the Persians to Marathon, 312. His death, being slain in the action, 313. His wives and issue, *ibid.* Note.

**HIPPOCRATES**, the celebrated Greek physician, great honours conferred on him by the Athenians for his unwearied assiduity and assistance at the dreadful plague at Athens, ii. 341. Note.

————— and Epicydes, the ambassadors of Hannibal, in Sicily, are chosen prætors, and prevent an alliance of the Syracusans with the Romans, iii. 103. They begin hostilities against the Romans, a detachment of whom are cut to pieces by Hippocrates, 104. They are chosen generals of the Leontines, *ibid.* Their stratagem to promote the Carthaginian interest, 105. Enter Syracuse by surprise, and are declared prætors, 106. They prevail on Archimedes, to undertake the defence of Syracuse, 106. Hippocrates defeated by Marcellus, 108. Their ill success against the Romans, and death of Hippocrates by the plague, 111. Epicydes, being deserted by the Carthaginians, flies to Agrigentum, 112. He is defeated by Marcellus, 115.

**HITTIN**, the decisive battle of, between Saladin and the Christians commanded by Raymond, Lusignan, and Renaud, &c. gained by the Turks, who exercise great barbarity towards the vanquished, vii. 129—131.

**HOLLAND**, ancient history of it, ix. 299, & seq. Origin of Arminianism there, 347. Revival of religious dissensions in it, 362. 429. Commercial differences between it and England, 434, 435.

————— States of, their distressed state under the prince of Orange, ix. 308. Implore the protection of queen Elizabeth, 309. She befriends them, 310. They are jealous of the duke of Anjou, who seizes on many places, but is obliged to quit his government, 319. Increase of their naval power, 325. Their difference with queen Elizabeth, and her demands, 328. Her complaints of them, and their treaty with that princess, and the subsidiary articles of it, 330, 331. They are jealous of prince Maurice, whom they order to fight the Spanish general Mendoza, who retires, 333. Receive an ambassador from the king of Achem, 337. They apply to James I. of England, who inclines to favour them, but negotiates with the

Spaniards,



## I N D E X.

- Spaniards**, 339. They are threatened by an invasion of the Imperialists and Spaniards, under count Tilly, and are required to evacuate Juliers and Cleves, 362, 363. Their alliance with the French king, Lewis XIII. 369. Differences between them and the prince of Orange, which are attended with great commotions, 379. Account of their affairs in 1651. 381, & seq. See **DUTCH**.
- HOLSTEIN**, duke of, his intrigues, and complaints of injustice with relation to the accession of the duchy of Sleswick to the crown of Denmark, xii. 562, 563.
- HOLY GHOST**, its descent on the apostles at Jerusalem, i. 530. The blessed effects of it, by the conversion of 8000 to the faith, 531.
- HOLY LEAGUE**, for the support of the catholic religion against the growing power of the protestants, its institution, xi. 373. Consultation of the heads of it, 380. Supported by the king of Spain, 392. Abandoned by the marshal de la Chastre, and progress against it by Henry king of France, 408.
- HORACE**, prince of the Latin lyric poets, in the reign of Augustus, his death, soon after Mecænas, his patron and benefactor, iv. 323.
- HORITES**, inhabitants of mount Seir, their country afterwards possessed by the Edomites, i. 131.
- HOSEIN**, the surviving head of the house of Ali, opposes Yezid the califf, whom he looks upon as an usurper, vi. 199. Walid, in a laconic letter from Yezid, is directed to insist that he conform to the inauguration, 200. Cufa declares for him, 201. Conspiracy in favour of him, 202, 203. He marches towards Cufa, and is surrounded with his party, 203, 204. He is reduced to great straits and difficulties, 205. Remarkable circumstances of his death, and reflection upon it, 206—208.
- HOSHILA**, and Tutemur his brother, succeed Yefun in the Chinese and Mogul empire, vii. 380. Management of the latter, who is supposed to have put Hoshila to death, and is made sole emperor, 381.
- HUGH**, count of Arles, declared king of Italy, and crowned at Pavia, x. 26. He is ignominiously expelled by Alberic son of Marozia, but afterwards compromises matters with Rodolph, and totally defeats Arnold of Bavaria, *ibid.* The Romans, who lived after a republican manner, defend themselves against him, and force him to retire, 27. His successes, and defeat of the Saracens, *ibid.* He is dispossessed



# I N D E X.

by Berengar, and retires into Burgundy, where he turns monk and dies, 28.

**HULACU**, brother to the chief khan of the Tartars, and governor of the Western part of that empire, undertakes the conquest of Baghdad, vii. 263. Subdues and exterminates the Ismaelians or Assassins, 264, 265. Advances against Baghdad, and prepares to besiege it, 265—267. Continues the siege, and is treated with by the califf, 267. Takes the city by storm, and puts the califf to a barbarous death, 268.

**HUNNIADES**, a brave and fortunate general against the Turks, his character, viii. 80. He is chosen administrator of Hungary, ix. 66. Defeated by the Turks, 67. His son Matthias Cervinus chosen king by the Hungarians, 71.

**HUNNS**, their ancient history, v. 329. & seq. Their original settlement, and description of their country, 329. Their savage manners, and conquests over the Alans and Goths, 330, 331. Ravage Mesopotamia and Thrace, and afterwards serve in the Roman army under Stilicho, 332. Assist the usurper John on the death of Honorius, and obtain possession of Pannonia, 333. Join Aetius against the Burgundians, and oblige the Goths to raise the siege of Narbonne, 333, 334. They exact a yearly pension from the Romans in the reign of Theodosius II. 334. The exploits of their kings, *ibid.* & seq. Some of them submit to the Romans, and are protected, and allowed settlements amongst them, 342. They break into the empire, *ibid.* Ravage Thrace, Greece, and Illyricum, and are routed by Belisarius, 343. Their state and settlement in the reign of Charles the Great, who intirely reduces those in Pannonia, 344.

**HUSEYHU**, general of the emperor Shewfu, his great virtues, vii. 333. His brave defence of Juningfu, 334. Drowns himself on hearing of the death of his sovereign, 335.

**HUSS**, John, professor of theology in the university of Prague, and convert of the English Wickliff, forerunner of the reformation, favoured by the emperor Wenceslaus, ix. 47. Suffers death at the stake with Jerome of Prague, by order of the emperor Sigismund and his council, 54.

**HUSSEYU**, son and successor of Sefi, or Soleyman, in the empire of Persia; stratagem made use of by his mother to induce him to drink wine, viii. 20, 21. His magnificence in buildings and equipages, and abandoned government,



## I N D E X.

21. Is betrayed by his favourites, 25. His armies are defeated, and he loses the province of Sherwan, 26. Defeats Mahmud, who had besieged Ispahan, 28. His losses, and distress, 30. Is reduced to a miserable condition, and capitulates with Mahmud, 31, 32. End of his reign, and character, 33.

HYRCAN, restored to the pontifical dignity, and declared prince by Pompey, but tributary to Rome, i. 481. Meets with opposition from Alexander, who makes incursions into Judea, *ibid.* His friendship to Herod, and transactions in his reign, 484, & seq. Is beheaded by him, 492.

### I

JABALLA, an Arab prince, being sentenced by Omar the califf to make retaliation to a Moslem of mean rank, whom he had beaten, flies to the emperor Heraclius at Constantinople, and joins him, vi. 107. Abu Obeidah endeavours in vain to detach him from the emperor, and attacks him with the loss of three of his best generals, 113. His conduct with respect to Kaled, and his train at an interview with the Greek emperor, 114.

JACOB, the Israelitish patriarch, his birth, i. 304. Is deceived by Laban, marries Leah, and afterwards Rebekah, 306. Leaves his father-in-law, and proceeds on his journey to Canaan, but Laban overtaking him, they make a covenant together, 307, 308. Wrestles with an angel, who changes his name to Israel, 309. Interview with, and kind reception by, his brother Esau, *ibid.* Purges his household of idols, and buries Rachel and Isaac his father, 309, 310. Goes with his family to his son Joseph then governor of Egypt, 315. His request to him concerning his burial; the blessings he bestows on his sons, and peculiar ones to Joseph and Benjamin, 316—318. His death, pompous funeral, and great mourning for him, 319.

JAGOLLOS, kings of Poland, their rise, xii. 616.

JAMES, the apostle, surnamed Boanerges, beheaded by order of Agrippa, i. 536.

—— I. king of England, favours the Spaniards, and slights the states, ix. 341. He is disgusted at the treatment of the Spaniards, and taxed with pusillanimity, 343.

—— II. king of Great Britain, breach between him and the Dutch, ix. 425. Prepares for war with the prince of Orange, *ibid.* His dominions invaded by the Dutch, who disregard his threats or promises, 426.

JANE



# I N D E X.

**JANE**, queen of Naples, obliges James her husband to abdicate the government, x. 172. Confederacy against her, 172, 173. Shares her dominions with Alphonso, and takes Sforza into her service, 173. Her death, and adoption of Regnier of Anjou, 176.

**JANSEN**, Peter, a Dutchman, his ship, built in resemblance of Noah's ark, at first ridiculed, but afterwards approved of, i. 24. Note.

**JANUS**, temple of, shut the second time in the sixth year after the Carthaginian war, and opened five years afterwards by a war with the Illyrians, iv. 189.

**JAPAN**, island of, expedition against it by Kublay, emperor of the Tartars, vii. 361. Attempt against it renewed by him, but laid aside by means of the Mandarins, 364.

**JAPHET**, the eldest son of Noah, history of his descendants, and the countries settled by his posterity, i. 38—41.

**IBRAHIM**, brother and successor to the califf Yezid III. is opposed by Merwan, vi. 277. His general Soleyman defeated by his rival, 278. Puts the two young princes, sons of Walid his predecessor, to death, who during their imprisonment nominated Merwan their successor, to whom he resigns the califat, *ibid*.

———— son of Mahomet, head of the house of Abbas, succeeds his father, and employs the famous Abu Moslem against Merwan, vi. 280. His general defeats that of Merwan, whereupon he is proclaimed califf, and the other declared a usurper, *ibid*. He is betrayed, seized, and put to death by Merwan's party, on his pilgrimage to Mecca, 283.

———— son of Shak Rhuk, one of the successors of Tamerlane, history of him, vii. 456.

**JEAN**, grand-daughter and successor of Robert king of Naples, accused of immodesty, and of the murder of her husband, x. 140, 141. Stript of her dominions by Lewis king of Hungary, and escapes to Provence, 141. Is declared innocent by the pope and his consistory, invited back to the capital of Naples, and received with great joy, 142. She is again tried for the murder of her husband, at the requisition of the king of Hungary, and, on her being a second time acquitted, he evacuates the places he held in Naples, 143.

**JEHAN GHIR**, or **SELEM**, successor of Akbar, emperor of the Moguls, defeats and takes prisoner his son Kosru, who had revolted from him, vii. 468. History of him, and of the  
the



## I N D E X.

- the lady Moher Meja, Nur Jehan, or Nurmahal, celebrated by European historians and travellers, with whom being deeply in love, he marries, and promotes her relations and dependents, 469. Conquests of his generals, who are outwitted by Amber king of Dekan, 470. His vast riches, avarice, oppression, and exactions, 471. Account of the magnificent embassy he sent into Persia, and the noble presents returned to him by Shah Abbas, then king of that country, 472. Suppresses the Mukans, a formidable set of robbers, and his policy in the removals of his generals and governors, *ibid.* His brutal drunkenness, 473. Instance of his regard for his son Kosru, 475. He is opposed by Mohabet Kan, governor of Kabul, who defeats his forces, and takes him prisoner, 479. Account of his empress, her fall, conduct afterwards, and hatred to Mohabet, 479, & seq. Magnificent embassy to him from Bukharia, 482. His death, and character, *ibid.*
- JEHOAHAZ**, king of Judah, dethroned, and carried into captivity by Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, i. 426.
- JEHOIAKIM**, made king of Judah by Pharaoh, reigns wickedly, and is carried prisoner to Babylon, according to Jeremiah's prophecy, i. 426, 427. On his submission, and paying a yearly tribute, he is restored to the throne, but rebelling afterwards against Nebuchadnezzar, he is slain by him, 427.
- JEHORAM**, king of Israel, his wickedness and idolatry, and dreadful denunciations of Elijah the prophet against him and his posterity, i. 409. His miserable death, *ibid.*
- JEHOSHAPHAT**, successor of Aza king of Judah, his piety, zeal, and prosperous reign, i. 406. Joins Jehoram and the kings of Edom against the Moabites, who obtain a victory over them, 408. His miraculous deliverance by Providence, by the slaughter of his invaders the Moabites and Ammonites, *ibid.* His death, 409.
- JEHU**, anointed and proclaimed king of Israel, i. 410. His zeal against the family of Ahab, and the idolatrous worship of Baal, 411, 412. His death, *ibid.*
- JENGHIZ KHAN**, founder of the Mogul empire, history of him, vii. 272, & seq. His great character, *ibid.* His origin, 274. Gives surprising proofs of his judgment and courage, 275. His liberality to his officers, and distresses from a confederacy formed against him, *ibid.* Assists Togrul, a powerful subject of the king of Katay, in suppressing a rebellion of his subjects, 276. His great progress in war, 277. Conspiracy against him by Sankun and his father



## I N D E X.

ther the vang khan, discovered and defeated, 296. His great power, laws, and remarkable form of his inauguration, 280. His harangue to his subjects, 281. Establishes his empire over all Tartary, and marches against China, *ibid.* His great successes against the Chinese, 282. His cruelty to the inhabitants, and massacres an immense number of children, 283. Subdues great part of China, and, having taken the capital, sets fire to the imperial palace, *ibid.* Continuance of his wars, and alliances against him, 284. His general progress in Northern China and Bukharia, 285. His embassy to Mohammed, and remarkable conference between Jalazi his ambassador and that haughty sultan, *ibid.* His policy with respect to the commerce carried on betwixt his subjects and the Khowarazmian merchants, 287. His remarkable deputation to trade to Bukharia, *ibid.* Reflection on his conduct with respect to trade, and advancement of foreigners, 288. Declares war against Mohammed, who had murdered his ambassadors, 289. His wise regulations, and introduction of a new military discipline, *ibid.* Gains a great victory over the army of Mohammed, 291. His prodigious force under various commanders, *ibid.* His progress against the sultan, whom he reduces to great distress, 292. Takes Bokhara, the capital of Great Bokhara, which he burns, and butchers the soldiers, 292, 293. Besieges and takes Otrar, after being bravely defended by Gayer Khan, 293. His son and general Tushi makes himself master of Sagnak and Jund, and slaughters multitudes of the inhabitants, 294. His farther conquests by his generals, 295. Takes Samarkand, after great effusion of blood on both sides, being obstinately defended by its governor Alub the khan, 297. Pursues the sultan Mohammed, who, having been reduced to great distress, at length dies a miserable death, 298. His further progress, and cruel orders for the murder of the unfortunate sultan's family on the taking of his capital Khowarazm, 299. Termed taken by his general, 301. His inhuman treatment of the sultane's and her family, after the taking of the strong fortress of Hal, whither she had retired, 302. Remarkable description of a grand hunting-match exhibited by him, 303. Other places taken by him, 303, 304. Instance of the infernal cruelty of his troops after the taking of Mara, 305. Further successes of his armies, and butcheries committed by them, 305, 306. Diabolical revenge of his mother for the loss of her grandson, who was killed at the siege of Bamyan, by ripping up the bellies of the women, and cutting the  
throats



# I N D E X.

throats of the children of the place, 307. His battle with Jalaloddin's army, and victory over it, 309. His progress in the Persian Irak, and war with the Georgians, 310. Further account of his success, and cruelty, 311. Examines into the worship of the Persians, and the principles of the Mahometan religion, 312. His magnificent march from Samarkand to Toncat, and general diet there, 314. His feasts and diversions, and legislative capacity, 315. Opens and closes the diet with great dignity, and shews great discernment in employing his sons, *ibid.* Meditates the conquest of China, and takes several places, 316, 317. Interview between him and the queen Tyauli, concerning the grant of the government of Leotong; her great generosity, and his condescension towards her, 318. He is opposed by Likyen, who forms a great confederacy against him, 319. Defeats Likyen and the Turks in a general action, with prodigious loss, 320. Particulars of his death, and retains his cruel and vindictive disposition to the last, 322. His religion, laws, institutions, &c. 323—325.

**JEPHTHAH**, the eighth judge of the Israelites, his victory over the Ammonites, *i.* 370. Account of his rash vow, and various opinions concerning it, *ibid.* Note. His severe contest with, and chastisement of the insolent Ephraimites, 371. Death, 372.

**JEREMIAH**, a great prophet, of the Jews, his prophecies and the accomplishment of them, *i.* 426—429. Carried in chains to Babylon, and afterwards set at liberty, and treated with great kindness, 429.

**JERICH**O, a strong city of Canaan, taken by Joshua, *i.* 358. His prophetic curse on the rebuilder of it literally fulfilled about 350 years after, *ibid.*

**JEROBOAM**, the son of Nebat, declared king of Israel by the ten revolted tribes, *i.* 402. His gross idolatry, 403. His army defeated by Abijah with prodigious slaughter, 404. His death, *ibid.*

———— II. king of Israel, for some time prosperous, but censured for adhering to idolatry, *i.* 415. His death, 416.

**JERUSALEM**, city of, description of it, and various conjectures concerning its name, *i.* 229. Description of the temple built by Solomon therein, 229—231. Invested and taken by Titus Vespasian, and an account of the miseries of the besieged, 545—547. Besieged and taken by the Arabs under the command of Abu Obeidah, *vi.* 118. Visited by the califf Omar, 119. History of it in the reign of the emperor Alexius, *vii.* 58, 59. Inhabited at that time  
by



# I N D E X.

by people of three different religions, 59. Taken by the Egyptians, *ibid.* Besieged by the crusaders, who attempt to storm it, but are obliged to desist, 60. Taken by the Christians, who make a horrible slaughter of the Arabs, 61. Plundered without mercy by them, and the Jews inhumanly burnt alive in their synagogue, 62. Besieged with great fury, and taken by Saladin, 134, 135.

**JESUITS**, order of, founded by Ignatius Loyola, and confirmed by pope Paul, x. 257. Impositions of them, which are connived at by pope Gregory, with respect to their conversions in India after the death of St. Francis of Xavier, their apostle there, 288. Practices of them among the Chinese and Asiatics, where forming a religion of their own, and being intirely guided by interest and avarice, they in the end occasion their expulsion, 333, 334. Their great success, and favour shewn them in China, 334. Their impostures and degeneracy, &c. and blend the Christian religion with the doctrines of Confucius, *ibid.* They are condemned for their impious and infamous conduct by pope Innocent X. 335. Some account of the controversy between them and their antagonists, *ibid.* Disputes between them and the Jansenists, the former of whom are favoured by the pope, who behaves with great absurdity and injustice on that occasion, and with respect to the treaty of Munster, 336. Their expulsion out of France, and the cause of it, by a detection of their wicked and unjustifiable practices, xii. 134, 135.

**JETHRO**, the father-in-law of Moses, some account of him, and his posterity, i. 127. His interview with Moses, and advice to him for the choice of elders, 341.

**JEW**S, history of, and description of their country, i. 204, & seq. Lots of the twelve tribes, 225, & seq. Their government, laws, &c. 240, & seq. Their high places and divinations, 281. Totally abstained from games, *ibid.* High titles unknown amongst them, and diseases rare, 282. Their diversions, diet, mourning, funerals, and sepulchres, 282, 283. Their houses and furniture, 284. Their arts, trades, and arms, 284, 285. Cavalry little used amongst them, 285. Vast armies, 286. Their plain and frugal manner of life, manufactures, and dress, 286, 287. Their poetry, music, and dances, 288—290. Of their tongue, 290, & seq. See **HEBREW**. Disregard and aversion to learning and sciences, 294, 295. Description of the schools of their prophets, 296. History of them from the call of Abraham.



## I N D E X.

Abraham to the Babylonish captivity, 297, & seq. Of their kings, wars, and transactions, from the time of David to the conquest and captivity of them by the Babylonians in the reign of Manasseh, 386—423. Governed by high-priests after their restoration by the decree of Cyrus, 440—442. Cruelly persecuted by Antiochus, who takes Jerusalem by storm, and profanes the temple, 451, & seq. Their bravery under the Maccabees, who defeat that monarch's armies in several engagements, 453, & seq. Shake off the Syrian yoke under Hyrcan, 473. Their various vicissitudes, distractions, and changes of government, particularly under the Romans, 474—537. They are tyrannized over by Gessius Florus, who gives occasion to the Jewish war, 539. Massacre of 90,000 in different parts, 540. Vespasian and Titus march against them, and making a complete conquest of Judea, take and destroy their city Jerusalem, and carry those who survived the siege captive to Rome, 541—550. Persecution and dreadful slaughter of them in the reign of the emperor Charles IV. which is encouraged by the bishops and priests, and carried on by a butcher at Strasburg, who headed the insurrection, ix. 34. Expelled out of Spain in the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella, xii. 226.

**JEZEBEL**, wife of Ahab, a promoter of the grossest idolatry, her wicked expedient for obtaining Naboth's vineyard, and God's judgments denounced against her by Elijah for that cruel and unjust action, i. 407. Accomplishment of the prophecy in her bloody catastrophe, 411.

**ILDEBALD**, nephew to Theudis, king of the Visigoths, proclaimed king of the Goths, totally defeats the Romans, and makes himself master of the province of Venetia, v. 453. Unjustly murders Uraia, and is himself slain by one of his guards, *ibid.*

**ILLYRIANS**, war between them and the Romans, who reduce them, and grant them a peace, iv. 189.

**IMHOFF**, a Hanoverian general, frustrates the plan of the French commander Chevert for surprising him, and defeats his superior forces, xii. 101.

**IMILCAR**, the son of Hanno, one of the Carthaginian generals, lays siege to Agrigentum, and takes, plunders, and razes it, iii. 155, 156. Besieges Gela, which is abandoned to the Carthaginians, 156. Concludes a peace with Dionysius, *ibid.*

**IMPERIAL** power, scheme laid between Gustavus and the courts of England and France, for reducing it, ix. 156.

INNOCENT



## I N D E X.

**INNOCENT II.** successor of pope Honorius II. is driven into France by the Romans, who choose Anaclete, x. 59. Is supported by the different powers of Europe, and, being brought back to Rome in triumph, he expells his rival and his party, *ibid.* Roger, count of Sicily, having recovered Apulia, takes him prisoner, and obliges him to absolve him from his excommunication, &c. 60. The Romans shake off their dependence on him, which affects him so as to occasion his death, *ibid.*

————— **III.** successor of Celestine, being elected pope, gives several proofs of his ambition and policy, x. 72, 73. Opposes Marcoald, who aspired to be king of Naples, obliges him to raise the siege of Monte Cassino, and rejects his tribute offered to him, in order to favour his claim on the crown of Naples, 73. His intrigues with respect to the Sicilian affairs, 74. He is driven out of Rome to Anagni by the Romans, *ibid.* His zeal for reforming the church, proceeds with unrelenting severity against supposed heretics, and interests himself in the behalf of the unfortunate Christians in the Holy Land, 75. Is said to have been a great friend to population, by encouraging the marrying of strumpets, *ibid.* His great power in Christendom, and difference with John king of England, 76. Issues a bull for the persecution of the Albigenes by a crusade against them, 77. His power and haughtiness, 87. He is contemned by the sultans of Damascus, to whom he had sent an insolent message, and meets with a mortifying opposition from the barons of England, 88.

————— **VII.** successor of pope Boniface IX. is driven out of Rome by the citizens, and the troops of Ladislaus take possession of the city, x. 166. He returns to the city at the invitation of the Romans; excommunicates and is afterwards reconciled to Ladislaus, and dies soon after, *ibid.*

————— **VIII.** successor of Sixtus IV. in the popedom, quarrels with Ferdinand king of Naples, whom he excommunicates, and at length humbles, x. 216, 217. His death, 217.

————— **IX.** successor of Urban VII. in the papal throne, reigns only two months, x. 297.

————— **X.** succeeds pope Urban VIII. and is opposed by the French, x. 330. He persecutes the Barberini, and causes them to be called to a strict account by a tyrannical and arbitrary trial, 332. The French, at the instigation of Mazarin, invade his dominions, take several places, and humble



# I N D E X

humble his pride, *ibid.* He condemned the Jesuits in China for their mal-practices, 335. Fluctuating state of his court, and exorbitant influence of Donna Olimpia over him, 336, 337. His infatuated conduct with respect to her, 337, 338. His death, and character, *ibid.*

INNOCENT XI. successor of Clement X. in the popedom, his reformation of the church, x. 349. The foreign ministers renewing their encroachments, he cuts off their privileges, *ibid.* Quarrel between him and Lewis XIV. who resists his authority, maintaining his regale with undaunted resolution, 351. His power declared by an assembly of the French bishops to be merely spiritual, and the propositions relating to the regale at that assembly, 352. His zeal, frugality, a strenuous assertor of his internal rights in the kingdom of France, and blameable conduct in approving the revocation of the edict of Nants, 353. His political conduct as a temporal prince, *ibid.* Consents to the prosecution of Molinos in the inquisition for Quietism, 354. Resolving to abolish the franchises or quarters round ambassadors houses at Rome, Lewis orders his ambassador the marquis of Lavardin to make a triumphal entry into that city, *ibid.* His contests with that ambassador, who contemns his authority and menaces, 355. Opposes Lewis's nomination of bishops, and resists him with great firmness, *ibid.* He disapproves of the conduct of James II. of England, by infringing the laws and constitutions of his country, and foretels his ruin, 356. Altercation between him and lord Howard, minister of James to his court; professes a regard for that prince, and a zeal for his service, but avows his enmity to France, 357. Continues his differences with France, and behaves in a contemptuous manner to Tachard the French Jesuit, ambassador from the king of Siam, *ibid.* His coldness to James, and prohibits his further applications for money to his court, 357, 358. By his perseverance and resolution, he prevails over the pride and haughtiness of Lewis, who recalls his ambassador Lavardin from Rome, 358. His death, and character, 359.

---

XII. successor of Alexander VIII. in the see of Rome, applies himself to the abolishing abuses and irregularities that had crept into the reigns of his predecessors, x. 362. Humbles the French king, and prevents the establishment of his regale, 363. An implacable enemy to the Quietists, *ibid.* His death, 369.

---

XIII. successor of Clement XI. in the papal see, his pontificate distinguished by his opposition to the  
I
emperor's



emperor's granting the investiture of Parma and Placentia to Don Carlos, x. 385. His order on his death-bed in favour of cardinal Alberoni ; and his death, *ibid*.

INDIANS, their character in the time of Tamerlane, vii. 425. They are massacred by the Jagatays in his army, *ibid*. See TAMERLANE.

INGO, a Swedish-nobleman, elected king of Sweden, his arbitrary views, xii. 453. He is killed by his subjects, *ibid*.

——— IV. king of Sweden, said to have been a pious prince, supposed to have been poisoned by the Ostrogoths, xii. 453.

INQUISITION, execrable court of, introduced into Spain in the reigns of Ferdinand and Isabella, and their apology for that measure, xii. 223. And into Portugal in the reign of John III. 348.

INTERREGNUM of nine months in the Austrian empire, ix. 7. Another of fourteen months after the death of the emperor Henry, 19.

JOAB, David's general, kills Abner, to revenge Asahel's death, i. 385. Slays Absalom, contrary to David's command, 392. Treacherously stabs Amasa, whom David had newly appointed general in his stead, 393. Is put to death by Solomon, 396.

JOASH, saved from the massacre of Jehoram's family, is educated by Jehoiada the priest, and proclaimed king of Judah, i. 412, 413. His zeal and piety during the life of his preceptor, but apostatizes to idolatry after his death, 413, 414. The divine vengeance overtakes him in his punishment, and death, 414.

JOB, supposed to have been contemporary with the patriarchs, i. 325. Probable account of his residence and family, &c. 326. Excellence of his history, 326, 327.

JODOCUS, or JOSHUA, emperor of Germany, after Robert's death, his election disputed by some, though admitted as a real emperor, and said to be formally acknowledged as such, ix. 50. His death, after a short reign of three months, *ibid*.

JOHN HYRCANUS, succeeds his father Simon in the sovereignty over the Jews, i. 471. Makes a dishonourable peace with Antiochus, and afterwards shakes off the Syrian yoke, 472, 473. Takes and destroys Samaria, 474. His troubles from the Pharisees, and death, *ibid*.

JOHN, the Baptist, beheaded by Herod, i. 510. See CHRIST.  
——— successor of Theodorus Lascaris, emperor of Constantinople, governs by his guardian, George Muzalo, who is afterwards



## I N D E X.

afterwards murdered by the nobility, v. 196. He is supplanted by Michael Palæologus, who usurps the empire, promising to restore it to the young prince when of age, *ibid.* His eyes are put out by Michael, in order to deprive him of the sovereignty, 197. His death, on his march against the Turks, 198.

JOHN, successor of Andronicus, emperor of Constantinople, has John Cantacuzenus appointed for his guardian, who is declared a public enemy by the intrigues of the patriarch, but afterwards assumes the purple, v. 205. He is driven from the throne, and restored, 207. His dominions overrun by Bajazet, to whom he agrees to pay a yearly tribute, 208. His death, *ibid.*

—— son of Manuel, succeeds his father in the Constantinopolitan empire, soon after which Amurath lays siege to Constantinople, but is obliged to retire by the revolt of Mustapha, his younger brother, v. 209. Concludes a peace with Amurath, and agrees to pay him a yearly tribute, 210. His death, *ibid.*

—— successor of Alexius, the Greek emperor, takes Laodicea from the Turks, and defeats the Seviæ and Hunns, vii. 69. His farther successes against the Turks, and excellent character, 70. His son Isaac apostatizes, and embraces the Mahometan religion, *ibid.* See also, v. 183, 184.

——XXII. the Roman pontiff, quarrels with the emperor Lewis from motives of ambition, who exhibits articles against him, ix. 24. He has sentence of deposition and death passed on him by the emperor, who chuses a new pope, 26. His death, and infamous character, 28.

——XXIII. successor of pope Alexander V. purchased dignities in the church, and his advancement to the pontificate, by his depredations as a profest pirate, x. 168. Is obliged by the emperor Sigismund and the council of Constance to abdicate the popedom, 170, 171.

—— I. king of Francè, remark on his being admitted into the list of French kings, though reigning only ten or twelve days, xi. 49.

—— surnamed the Good, king of France, puts to death the constable of Eu in an inhuman manner at his accession, xi. 84. His negotiations with Edward of England for a definitive treaty, 87. Assembles the estates at Paris for levying money to carry on the war with England, 88. Has a supply voted him for that purpose, 89. Is reduced to great difficulties, and makes peace with the king of Navarre, *ibid.* He seizes the king of Navarre, who had intrigued  
I 2 against



# I N D E X.

against him, and beheads some of his companions, 90. He overtakes the Black prince, who is in great danger of being forced to surrender to him, 91. Is defeated and taken prisoner by Edward prince of Wales at the battle of Poitiers, 92. His uncomfortable situation in England, 99. He is ransomed and released by treaty, 104. His parliament and the dauphin refusing to ratify the treaty, he returns to England, where he dies, 107. His great character, and issue, 108.

JOHN, DON, tutor and minister of state to Charles king of Spain, his arbitrary and ambitious behaviour, and opposition to the queen, xii. 275. His disgrace, and death, 276.

—— II. king of Portugal, successor of Alonso, his wars in Africa, xii. 342. His views with respect to Africa and the East Indies, and death, 343.

—— III. king of Portugal, assists the emperor Charles V. in his expedition to Africa, xii. 349. His death, *ibid.*

—— V. king of Portugal, his political conduct in conjunction with the English, and the allies in the years 1708, and 1709, xii. 364. Obtains good terms at the peace of Utrecht by favour of the English, 365. Differences between him and the court of Rome, 366. His death, 368. For the principal events in the remaining part of his reign, see the history of SPAIN.

—— king of Denmark, successor of Christiern of Oldenburg, his difficulties with respect to the Swedes, whom he at length defeats, and takes Stockholm, xii. 418. His defeat by the Dithmarsians, with whom he agrees to a peace, 419. His difficulties and distresses in Sweden, *ibid.* The Lubeckers declare against him, but sue for peace, 420. His exploits against the Lubeckers and Swedes, 421. His death, and character, *ibid.*

—— II. brother and successor of Eric king of Sweden, makes war with Russia and Denmark, xii. 498. Marrying a Roman catholic princess, he endeavours to introduce the popish religion, and is opposed by his brother Charles, 498, 499. Account of his new liturgy, and the honest indignation of the protestant Swedes, who rejected his proposal relating to a mixture of the two religions, 500. His death, 501.

—— ZIMISCES, emperor of Constantinople, defeats the Saracens with great slaughter, v. 157. Invades the country of the Rossi, whom he defeats, and takes the capital of Bulgaria, 158. Is poisoned by means of Basilus the eunuch, his prime minister, 159.

JOKTAN,



# I N D E X.

**JOKTAN** and his thirteen sons settle in Arabia after the confusion of Babel, vi. 16. His numerous issue, according to an Arabian author, most of whom migrate into India, *ibid.*

**JONAS**, an apostate Christian, his history, vi. 98, 99. Generosity and noble affection of him towards his wife, and her invincible detestation of him for his apostacy, by stabbing herself to the heart rather than live with him, 99. Proof of his constancy, and noble behaviour towards the emperor's daughter, *ibid.*

**JONATHAN**, the son of Saul, surprises the Philistine garrison, and afterwards intirely routs their army, i. 377. Intimate friendship between him and David, 379. Slain in battle, 384. David's deep lamentation for his and Saul's death, 385. See **DAVID** and **SAUL**.

———— brother of Judas Maccabæus, made the king's general in Judea by Demetrius, i. 466. Is made high-priest, 467. His prosperity, and honours conferred on him, 466—468. Is treacherously slain by Tryphon, Antiochus's general, 469.

**IONIA**, design of conquering it formed by Polycrates, tyrant of Samos, who is slain by treachery, ii. 560.

**JORDAN**, river, its description and present state, i. 217, 218.

**JOSEPH**, one of the younger sons of Jacob, his cruel treatment by his brethren, and advancement in Egypt, i. 311, 312. His interview with and behaviour to his brethren, 313. Makes himself known to them, 314. His death, 319.

———— nephew of Onias, his wise and prudent conduct in appeasing the resentment of Ptolemy, i. 446.

———— emperor of Germany, displaced the ministers under the influence of the Jesuits, ix. 212. Quarrels with the pope, 213. His ill success in Italy, 215. His ambition with respect to his claims in Italy, 217. His tyranny and injustice there, 221. Causes the duke of Hanover to be admitted into the electoral college, *ibid.* His death, 224.

———— king of Portugal, his ungenerous conduct towards the English, xii. 368. Conceives an invincible aversion to the Jesuits, on account of their thwarting his measures, *ibid.* Receives a generous present from the English after the dreadful earthquake at Lisbon, 369. Conspiracy against him discovered, and punishment of the offenders, 369, 370.

**JOSEPHUS**, the Jewish historian, made prisoner by Vespasian the Roman general at the taking of Jotapa, i. 541. His prophecy concerning that emperor, 542.



# I N D E X.

- JOSIAH**, king of Judah, his piety, and zeal for the worship of God during his reign, i. 424. His death, 426.
- JOSHUA**, successor of Moses, as judge and commander of the Israelites, his wars with and conquests over the Canaanites, &c. i. 356, & seq. His exhortation to the tribes, and death, 360.
- JOTHAM**, younger brother of Abimelech, escapes the slaughter of his brethren by that parricide, i. 368. His beautiful fable to the Shechemites, said to be the first on sacred record, *ibid*.
- JOVIAN**, emperor of the Romans, concludes a thirty years truce with the Persians, v. 32. Protects the Christians, and re-establishes, their religion, 33. His death, and character, 34.
- ISAAC**, the son of the patriarch Abraham, history of him, i. 302, & seq. His great age and death, 310.
- ISABEL**, queen of England, and wife of Edward, her intrigues against him, xi. 54. Her infamous passion for Mortimer proved, 54, 55. Is obliged by her brother Charles, king of France, to quit his court, and retire to Hainault, 55. Invades England, and dethrones her husband, 56.
- ISAIAH**, the prophet, his prediction against the kings of Israel and Damascus verified, i. 418. Said to have been sawn asunder by Manasseh, 423.
- ISHBOSHETH**, son of Saul, treacherously murdered by two of his own captains, who are put to death by David for that action, i. 386.
- ISRAEL**, revolt of its ten tribes to Jeroboam, i. 402. Confused and future state of it after Jeroboam's death, and fatal end of its kingdom by Salmanazar king of Assyria, 420.
- ISRAELITES**, their oppression under Pharaoh king of Egypt, i. 322. 330. Deliverance by Moses, 336, 337. See **MOSES**. God's dealings with and deliverances of them afterwards, and their murmurings and rebellions in the wilderness, &c. 338—348. Encampments of their tribes there, 353, & seq. Their wars with the Canaanites, 361, & seq. Bloody contest between their other tribes and that of Benjamin, 363, 364. Their judges, 365, & seq. Beginning of their government under kings, 375, & seq.
- ISSACHAR**, one of the tribes of the Israelites, its lot, i. 228.
- ITALY**, melancholy situation of it through the devastations of Sylla and Carbo, iv. 219. Sylla becomes master of it, after his defeat of Carinus and Marcius, 220. History of it, x. i. & seq. Ravaged by the Huns, who are driven out by



## I N D E X.

- by Pepin, 4. Its confused state in the time of Hugh count of Arles, who was declared king of it, 27. Its division and constitution in the year 973, 31. Origin of titles of distinction there, 32. Confusion in the affairs of it in the reign of the emperor Otho II. 33. Commotions there after his death, 37. History of the arts there, 136, 137. Invaded by the French, 230. 251. 269. Progress of the war there in the reign of Lewis XIV. 372. Renewal of it in 1742, 310.
- JUBA**, son of Hiempsal, is insulted by Julius Cæsar, and his resentment thereupon, v. 229. Defeats Curio, one of Cæsar's generals, and is made king by the Pompeian faction, *ibid.* Joins Scipio, and reduces Cæsar to extremities, but is at length defeated by him, and his country subjugated to the Romans, 230.
- JUBILEE**, instituted by pope Boniface, in order to extend his empire and fill his coffers, x. 120. Form of opening it in the pontificate of Innocent XII. 364—368. Reflections on the ridiculousness of that ceremony, 368, 369.
- JUDAH**, tribe of the Israelites, boundaries of its allotments, with its principal cities and towns, i. 233.
- JUDAS MACCABÆUS**, successor of his father Mattathias, his valiant behaviour, and conquests over the Syrians, i. 455, & seq. Purifies the city and temple, and restores divine worship therein, 457. Defeats the Idumæans and Assyrians with great slaughter, 458. Nicanor defeated and killed by him, and his whole army destroyed, 463. Enters into an alliance with the Romans, *ibid.* Is defeated and slain in an engagement, 464.
- JUDEA**, great multitudes therein destroyed by an earthquake, famine, and pestilence, i. 492. 495. Made a Roman province, 506. Distracted state of it, and various factions there, 537, & seq. Vespasian being sent thither, makes a complete reduction of it under the Roman dominion, 541, & seq.
- JUGURTHA**, son of Mastanaba, and nephew of Micipsa the Numidian, his great accomplishments, v. 224. Excites the jealousy of his uncle, who endeavours to cut him off, 225. He is prompted by his perfidiousness and ambition to supplant his cousins, one of whom he murders, and by means of bribery obtains the favour of the Romans, *ibid.* Takes Cirta, and causes Adherbal to be put to a cruel death, and massacres the merchants of the place, 226. He surprises the Romans, and obliges them to pass under the yoke, *ibid.* Being defeated, and his country ravaged by the Romans,



# I N D E X.

Metellus offers him a peace, but he rejects the conditions, 227. Detects and punishes the authors of a conspiracy formed against him by Bomilcar, and is defeated by Metellus, *ibid.* His troops again overcome by the Romans, who reduce many of his cities, 228. Totally defeated by Marius, and delivered up to him by Bocchus, *ibid.* His miserable end, 229. *iv.* 212, 213.

**JUGURTHINE** war, *iv.* 212, 213. See **JUGURTHA**.

**JULIAN**, created Cæsar by Constantius, and marries his sister Helena, but exciting the emperor's jealousy, is narrowly watched by him, *v.* 14. Is chosen his colleague, *ibid.* His exploits against the Germans and barbarians, 15. Gains a signal victory over a superior army, and takes one of their kings prisoner, 16, 17. Overcomes the Franks, and obliges the Germans to sue for peace, 18. Constantius, through jealousy of his power, weakens his army by large draughts from it, whereupon he abdicates the title of Cæsar, 20. He is proclaimed emperor by the army, *ibid.* Declares openly against Constantius, and makes himself master of Italy, 21. His birth, education, &c. 22, 23. Makes his entry into Constantinople, and condemns and executes several of Constantius's ministers, 23. Reforms the court, and eases his subjects of taxes, 24. Professes paganism, and restores the heathen worship, *ibid.* Sets out on his Persian expedition, and gives proofs of his moderation and justice, 25. Incenses the Antiochians against him, *ibid.* Sacrifices in the temple of Jupiter, and consults the oracles, &c. concerning the successes of his expedition, 26. Disobliges the Saracens by stopping their pension, who thereupon join the Persians against him, *ibid.* Sets out from Antioch, and arrives at Charræ, 27. Takes several places from the Persians, and advances to Ctesiphon, 28. Is deceived by his Persian guides, who advise him to burn his fleet, after which his army is reduced to great extremity, *ibid.* Defeats the Persians, but is afterwards harassed and mortally wounded by them, 29. His speech before his death, *ibid.* His death, and character, 30. Dreadful calamities during his reign, and writers who flourished in it, 31.

**JULIUS II.** successor of pope Alexander VI. recovers the possessions of the church from Borgia, who is arrested by him; escapes to Naples, is imprisoned by the king of Spain, and at length killed in a skirmish, *x.* 226. Warlike qualifications of this pope, and his exploits, *ibid.* Brings Henry VIII. of England over to his cause, and declares war against Lewis king of France, 232. Instance of his personal



## I N D E X.

sonal valour at his taking Mirandola, 233. His wonderful firmness in making head against the party combined to oppose him, 233, 234. Claims Parma and Placentia, 236. His schemes in Italy, 237. His death, *ibid.*

**JULIUS SABINUS**, having stirred up the Gauls, and caused himself to be proclaimed Cæsar, is defeated, and flies to his country-house, which setting on fire, propagated the belief that he perished in it, *iv.* 439. Retires to a cave with his treasures, attended by two of his trusty freedmen, *ibid.* His wife Eponina, supposing him dead, solemnized his exequies, and resolving to starve herself, he reveals to her the place of his concealment, whither she privately resorts, lives with him nine years, and has children by him, 440. He and his wife being both discovered, are condemned and executed by order of the emperor Vespasian, *ibid.*

**JUSTIN**, successor of Anastasius, emperor of the East, governs with equity and moderation, and restores the orthodox bishops, *v.* 112. Deprives the Arians of their churches, and declares his nephew Justinian his partner in the empire, 113. His death, *ibid.*

——— successor of his uncle, the emperor Justinian, his dominions invaded by the Persians, *v.* 117. Giving himself up to pleasure, he sustains great losses from the Persians in Syria and Italy, which deeply affecting him, he is seized with madness, and the government transferred to Tiberius, *ibid.*

**JUSTINIAN**, nephew and successor of Justin, emperor of Constantinople, his war with the Persians, *v.* 113. Suppresses a dangerous tumult at Constantinople, wherein 30,000 citizens were slain, 114. Disgraces Belisarius, but afterwards restores him to his employments, 116. His death, *ibid.*

## K.

**KALDAN**, khan of the Kalmuks, forms a design, with Shassaktu, for subjecting to themselves all the Kalkas, *vii.* 393. Gains a great victory, and afterwards massacres the Kalkas, 394. Forms a confederacy against Kanghi, *ibid.* Adventures of his nephew Raptan, 395. Injustice of the Chinese emperor to him, 395, 396. He is reduced to great distresses, and retires to the mountains, where he poisons himself, 396.

**KALED**, general of Abubeker the califf, suppresses a rebellion in Arabia, and inhumanly puts Malec an Arab prince to death, who had submitted to him, *vi.* 84. His progress  
in



## I N D E X.

in Irak, which he puts under contribution, 87. Is made commander in chief of the Moslems, and saves an Arab army at the siege of Bosra, 88. Takes that city by the treachery of the governor, 89, 90. Rescues the Moslem army from the Greeks, who had overpowered them, 93. Defeats the Greeks, who lose 50,000 men, 94. He again besieges Damascus, which is bravely defended by Thomas, 95. Surprises part of the city by the treachery of Josiah, a Greek priest, 97. Pursues and cuts to pieces the Damascenes, who had fled from the city, 99. He is divested of the command of the army by Omar the califf, and resigns it to Abu Obeidah, 101, 102. Remarkable interview between him and Manuel the Greek general, 114. His death, 143.

**KALIL** sultan, grandson of Tamerlane, mounts the throne, and disoblige his emirs, &c. by his weakness for Shadi Mulk, a favourite lady, vii. 451. The empress and ladies of the seraglio intrigue against him, which occasions numerous rebellions in the empire, 452. Defeats Mohammed, 453. Is overpowered by Shak Rhuk, and surrenders himself to him, who causes him to be poisoned, 455.

**KANGHI**, the famous emperor of China, his policy, vii. 393. Censured for his injustice and cruelty to Kaldan, 395, 396. Makes war with Raptan, and takes from him the provinces of Kamil and Turfan, 396.

**KARA IBRAHIM**, grand vizier of the sultan Mohammed, is favourably inclined to the Christian princes, but constrained by the sultan to oppress their subjects, makes the French ambassador prisoner, and extorts presents from him and those of other nations, viii. 248.

**KARMATIANS**, sect of, their rise and history, vi. 401. Their principles and progress, 402. Their rebellion, 409. Their progress, and defeat of the califf's army, 410. Resolute behaviour, and answers of one of them to the califf, 411. They renew their rebellion in the reign of Al Moc-taf, and behave with great cruelty and treachery, 414, 415. Defeat the califf's troops, 415. Are intirely defeated by the califf, and almost their whole army destroyed, 416. Are again overcome by the califf's general, who puts the prisoners to death, 417. They again rebel, seize several places, and ravage the country, 418. They attack the caravan going to Mecca, and put 20,000 pilgrims to death, but are again overthrown, and the prisoners put to cruel deaths, 419. Their progress under Abu Thaer, who defeats the califf's army, and takes Cufa, 430. March to Mesopo-



# I N D E X,

Mesopotamia, where they take several places, 431. Take, plunder, and destroy Mecca, with great slaughter, 432, 433. Get possession of the black stone of the Kaaba, *ibid.* Take Cufa a second time, but fail in their attempt upon Bagdad, where they are defeated with great slaughter, 482.

KAY-FONG, a city in China, besieged by the Moguls, and attempted in vain to be relieved by the Kin emperor, vii. 331. The operations against it resumed with great vigour, and at length taken by treason, 332.

KIN, emperor, opposes the Moguls, on their irruption into the Chinese empire, vii. 329. Virtues of his generals, 330. His imperial race murdered by Suida the Mogul general, after the taking of Kay-fong, 333. He is confined by his own general, *ibid.* His valour, distress, and death, 334, 335.

KINGS of Egypt, history of them, from the earliest time to the conquest of their country by Alexander the Great, i. 88—114. See EGYPT.

—— of the Israelites, from Saul to the Babylonish captivity, i. 375—429.

—— of the Syrians, i. 175—180.

—— of Geshur and Hamath, i. 181.

—— of the Phœnicians, i. 196—204.

KIOPRILI, first minister to Mohammed, emperor of the Othmans, proofs of his great policy and address, viii. 219. Charges himself with the execution of the Candian expedition, and makes great preparations for it, 220. His operations and progress in the siege, 222, & seq. He has costly presents sent him by the sultan, who expresses an high opinion of his abilities, on receiving the news of the taking the place, 228. His death, and great character, 234.

—— grand vizier of sultan Soleyman, his excellent and artful regulations, and great effects of them, viii. 272, 273. Besieges and takes Belgrade, 275, 276. Conspiracy against him, 281. He is defended by the aga and other officers, 282. He is deposed after the battle of Slankemen gained by the Christians, 286.

KIRCH-DENKERN, in Germany, battle of, between the French under Broglio and Soubise, and the allied army, won by the latter, ix. 284, 285. Its consequences, 285.

KNIGHTS TEMPLARS, their order extinguished, ix. 20. x. 125. Their extermination set on foot and accomplished by Philip IV. of France, and accusations against them, xi. 39. Continuation of their process, and examination of many of them by pope Clement, 39, 40. Considerations on the unjust



## I N D E X.

- unjust proceedings against them, supposed to have arisen intirely from avaricious motives, 40. Cruel execution and punishment of the grand master and Guy de Auvergne, and the tyranny and injustice of the pope on that occasion, 40, 41. Their estates confiscated, 41.
- KODADAD**, a powerful Tartar prince, rebels against Kalil the emperor, takes Samarkand, and makes Kalil prisoner, vii. 454. Flies from thence by means of the superior power of Shak Rhuk, and is afterwards beheaded by the Moguls and Tartars, *ibid*.
- KORAN**, scattered remains of it collected and published by Abubeker, successor of Mahomet, and others, vi. 100. Its tenets and doctrines wild and absurd, *ibid*.
- KOSRU**, eldest son of Jehan Ghir, emperor of the Moguls, revolts, but is defeated, and taken prisoner, vii. 468. Is sentenced to have his eyes sealed up for three years, *ibid*. His great character, 473. He is put into the power of his brother Kurm, which disgusts the people and the ladies of the seraglio, 474. The Mogul his father professes a great regard for him, and protects him against the designs of Kurm, 475. He is murdered by Reza, employed by his brother to commit that fratricide, 476.
- KOULI KAN**, or **NADIR SHAH**, commander of the Persian armies in the reign of Sefi II. his remarkable history, viii. 19. Instigates the shah against the Armenian Christians, and extorts presents from them, *ibid*. Further account of him and his rise, 39, & seq. Becomes general to shah Thamas, and reduces the whole province of Korasan, &c. 40. His insolence to the shah, and Ashraf defeated and slain by him, 41. His further conquests over the Turks, *ibid*. He deposes the shah, 42. He is defeated before Bagdad by the Turks, but soon after totally routs them, and recovers his losses, *ibid*. Makes a peace with the empress of Russia, and defeats the army of the Turkish general Cuproli, and slays him in a bloody battle, 43. Accepts the crown on certain conditions, *ibid*. Endeavours to cultivate the arts of peace, 44. His son Rizi attempts to murder him, and is punished by him with the loss of his eyes, 45. His distresses and oppressions, *ibid*. A conspiracy being formed against him, he is murdered by Saleh Beg, the captain of his guard, and others, 46. Character of him, 46, 47. See also 331, 332.
- KUBLAY**, or **HUPILY**, declared great khan, and defeats his brother Alipuko, vii. 348. His excellent plans of government as laid down by his tutor Yau, 349. His studies and



# I N D E X.

and superstition, *ibid.* His exploits in China by his generalissimo Peyen, 351, & seq. The emperor of the Song submits to him, 357. His superstition, encouragement of Chinese literature, and his avarice, 360. Makes preparations for conquering Japan, and other places, 361. Severity to the Song dynasty, 362. Employs one Shijong, another rapacious minister, who oppresses his people, *ibid.* He puts him to death, on the charges and complaints brought against him by the people, 363. His great cares in government, attention to manufactures, and printing, 304, 305. A great encourager of learning, mathematics, ship-building, &c. 366. Confederacy against him defeated, and the author punished with death, 367. Employs another oppressive minister, who being remonstrated against by the Chinese, his estate is confiscated, 368, 369. His great partiality and infatuation for the lamas, 369. His passion for curiosities, 370. Bestows great honours on Peyen his general, 371. His death, and character, *ibid.*

## L.

**L**ABYRINTH, a celebrated one in Egypt, description of it, i. 62. Present remains of it, 63.

**LACEDÆMON**, or **SPARTA**, history of its ancient kingdom, ii. 275, & seq. Different names of it, and situation, 275. Reduced by the Achæans, 482.

**LACEDÆMONIANS**, are joined by Philopæmen to the Achæan league, ii. 480. Endeavour to renounce their alliance with the Achæans, 482. They complain to the Romans of the severe treatment they received from Philopæmen, by the abolition of the laws of Lycurgus, 483. They send ambassadors to Rome with the Achæans, and are favoured by the Romans, 484. Their exiles recur to the Romans, who behave in an arbitrary manner, 487, 488. They quarrel with the Achæans, 493. The Achæans declare war against them and the Romans, 496.

**LADISLAUS**, king of Naples, is zealously supported by pope Boniface against the French, divorces his wife Constance, and marries the sister of the king of Cyprus, x. 162. He is excommunicated by pope Innocent, 166. Takes possession of Rome, and makes himself master of the greatest part of the ecclesiastical state, 167. Is defeated by Lewis, but maintains his ground, 169. Drives the pope again from Rome, and makes peace with the Florentines, 170. His death, *ibid.*

**LAFFELT,**



# I N D E X.

- LAFFELT**, battle of, between the French and the allied army, won by the former, the glory of it being checked by the Dutch giving way, ix. 241, 242.
- LANGUAGE**, first opinion concerning the nature of it, i. 35.
- LANGUAGES**, conjecture with respect to their claims to the primitive one, not to be depended upon, i. 35, 36.
- LARA**, a powerful family in Spain, its greatness, and its exploits against that of Castro, xii. 170.
- LAUTREC**, general of the French forces, in their war in Italy, takes Alexandria, and reduces Genoa, x. 249. Restores the pope to his liberty and importance, *ibid.* Forms the siege of Naples, which the emperor Charles marches to the defence of, 250. Takes several places, but at length loses his army and life by an infection, *ibid.*
- LAWS** of Lycurgus, the famous Spartan lawgiver, ranged under twelve heads, ii. 378—383.
- Jewish, i. 241, & seq.
- LEBANON**, mountains of, described, i. 209.
- LEICESTER**, earl of, general of queen Elizabeth in the Netherlands, his imprudent conduct there, and want of moderation and abilities, &c. ix. 322. Disobliges the states by his conduct, and arbitrary proceedings, who remonstrate against him to the queen, 323. His intrigues in the Low Countries being discovered and miscarrying, he is obliged to hurry back to England, 324. Made commander of the land troops in England, but stript of his government in the Low Countries, *ibid.* His death, 325.
- LEO**, successor of Marcian, emperor of the East, his ill success against the Vandals, v. 104. Publishes rigorous laws against the Arians, 105. His death, and that of his son, 106.
- a native of Isauria, crowned emperor of Constantinople, v. 131. Publishes an edict against images, which is zealously opposed by pope Gregory II. 132. Confiscates the revenues of the Roman see, 133. 487. His death, *ibid.*
- III. emperor of the East, revives the edicts of his grandfather against images, v. 135. His death, *ibid.*
- LEO X.** successor of pope Julius II. has the character of a magnificent pontiff, and a great encourager of arts, sciences, and learning, x. 238. His scheme for the aggrandisement of his own family, 241. His dominions invaded by the French, and his perplexity thereupon, *ibid.* Treaty between him and Francis the French king, who cedes to him Parma and Placentia, 242. Conspiracy against him detected and punished, 243. Publishes a sale of indulgences throughout



## I N D E X.

out Europe, *ibid.* He is strenuously opposed by Luther, who flights his authority, 244. Condemns Luther's doctrines, orders his works to be burnt, excommunicates him and his followers, and confers the title of Defender of the Faith on Henry VIII. of England, 245. His luxury, ambition, and death, *ibid.*

LEON and Castile, &c. history of them, xii. 160, & seq.

—— kingdom of, its distress at the death of Ferdinand, xii. 172, 173. United to Castile in the person of Ferdinand, 179.

LEONIDAS, king of Sparta, and successor of Cleomenes, defends the straits of Thermopylæ with great bravery against the Persians, and is himself slain there with all his Spartans, ii. 398.

LEOPOLD, emperor of Germany, war declared against him by Lewis XIV. who claims possession of the Low Countries, ix. 189. Makes the duke of Lorraine his general, who defeats the French in Alsace, and takes Philipsbourg, 191. Is assisted by Sobieski, king of Poland, against the Turks, who are obliged to retreat precipitately from Vienna, 194, 195. viii. 242, & seq. His death, issue, and character, 211.

LEPROSY, accounted the greatest defilement amongst the Jews, i. 279. The nature of it, *ibid.*

LERMA, duke of, and prime minister of Philip III. of Spain, outwits the French in amusing the court of England, xii. 256. His disgrace, and is succeeded by the duke of Uzeda, 257.

LEWIS, king of France, one of the heads in the unfortunate expedition to the Holy Land, his imprudence in neglecting to take Constantinople, vii. 113. Passes over to Asia, and is forced to make peace with Manuel the Greek emperor, through his artifice, 114. Rejoins Conrad, and defeats the Turks, but is afterwards terribly harassed and distressed by them, 114, 115.

—— the Debonnair, emperor of Germany, his first acts after his accession, viii. 371. Distractions in his empire, and rebellion of his sons, against whom he prevails, 374, 375. He is driven to extremities by means of the pope, surrenders himself to his rebellious sons, and is deposed, 377. His disgraceful penance and degradation, *ibid.* His son Lothair, who had usurped the sovereignty, making an ill use of his power, and rendering himself detested, he remounts the throne, 378. Partition of his dominions, 379. His death, and character, 379, 380.

LEWIS



## I N D E X.

**LEWIS II.** emperor of Germany, drives the Saracens of Africa from the coasts of Italy, and retakes Benevento, vii. 382. His death, 383.

—— **V.** of Bavaria, his accession to the Imperial throne, ix. 20. Disorders and calamities in his reign, 20, 21. Pope John XXII. publishes a bull against him, and absolves his subjects from their obedience, 24. He proceeds with great vigour to oppose the pope, and exhibits 36 articles against him, *ibid.* His expedition, and reception in Rome, where he is crowned in St. Peter's church, 25. Pronounces sentence of deposition and death on the pope, and raises Nicholas V. to the papal throne, 26. His impolitic conduct, and retreat from Rome, with his anti-pope, in a destitute condition, *ibid.* He is again excommunicated by the pope, who gives flagrant instances of his pride and enthusiasm in his bull published on that occasion, 30. His death, issue, and character, 31.

—— **OUTREMER**, king of France, called to the throne from England, x. 425. His treachery towards the young duke of Normandy, whose dominions he endeavours to seize, by putting him to death, 426. He is defeated, and taken prisoner by the Normans, 426, 427. His death, and character, 428, 429.

—— **V.** or the Idler, king of France, and successor of Lothair, transactions in his reign, x. 432. Is poisoned by queen Blanche, *ibid.*

—— **VI.** king of France, his difficulties at the time of his accession, x. 450. Defeats Henry I. of England, and obliges him to conclude a peace with him, *ibid.* Renewal of the war between him and Henry, against whom he forms a confederacy, 451. He is totally defeated by Henry at the battle of Noyon, 452. Substitutes his second son Lewis as his associate, and disconcerts his great lords, 455. His death, and excellent character, *ibid.*

—— **VIII.** or the Lion, history of him, xi. 1, & seq. He is prevailed on by the pope, against his will, to put himself at the head of the crusade against the Albigenses, 2. Besieges Avignon, before which his army being reduced to a handful by the sword, distempers and famine, he grants them a capitulation, 3. His death, and different accounts of it, *ibid.* Reflections on his character, 4.

—— **IX.** commonly called St. Lewis, king of France, state of that country during his minority, xi. 5. Disputes about his coronation, which are over-ruled by the queen, who excluded the claims of the great land feudatories, 6.

He



# I N D E X.

He beats the English, and makes great reformati-  
 ons in his kingdom, 13. Falling ill, and being impressed with the  
 obligation he was under to take the cross, he makes great  
 preparations for a crusade, 14. Settles the affairs of his  
 kingdom, and redresses grievances previous to his expedi-  
 tion, and refers his differences with England to his bishops,  
 15. His wise dispositions for the crusade, and persons of  
 distinction engaged in it, 16, 17. Strength and expence  
 of his army, 17. He is made prisoner with his officers,  
 but regains his liberty by ransom, 18. He resolves to con-  
 tinue in Palestine, 19. He receives compliments of con-  
 dolence from the Christian powers, particularly pope In-  
 nocent, and his deliverance is interceded for by the emperor  
 Frederic II. 20, 21. Is outwitted by the barbarians, but de-  
 feats them, 21. Instances of his religious indolence and  
 infatuation, 22. His mother dying, he determines on re-  
 turning to France, where he is visited by Henry III. of  
 England, and shews great tokens of friendship for that  
 prince, 22, 23. Reforms abuses, &c. 23. Composes a  
 code of laws, 24. His passion for crusading reviving, he  
 besieges Tunis, where he is cut off by a pestilential disease,  
 25, 26. Summary of his history and character, 26. His  
 marriages and issue, 27.

LEWIS X. king of France, surnamed Hutin, or the Boisterous,  
 puts Marigni, his first minister, wrongfully to death, xi.  
 46. He is outwitted by the count of Flanders, who re-  
 covers Courtray from him, 47. His death, and state of  
 France at that time, 47, 48.

— XI. king of France, his policy, and ingratitude to the  
 duke of Burgundy at his accession, xi. 222. Lays a plan for  
 re-annexing the dominions of the duke of Burgundy and  
 Bretagne to the crown of France, 223. Edward of England  
 joins the dukes of Burgundy and Bretagne in a confederacy  
 against him, 224. A formidable confederacy is entered into  
 against him, 226. His conduct thereupon, and success in  
 Bretagne, 227. Proofs of his great policy with respect to the  
 nobility, 228. A new confederacy being formed against him,  
 he is supported by his states, 229. Forces the duke of Bre-  
 tagne to agree to a treaty, and to renounce all alliances to his  
 prejudice, 230. He negociates with the duke of Burgundy,  
 who makes him his prisoner, but suffers him soon after to  
 depart, 230, 231. Conspiracy of his ministers against him,  
 whom he punishes by confining them in iron cages, 231.  
 His war with the duke of Burgundy, 233. He gains over  
 the English nobility by money, and makes a treaty with  
 Edward,



## I N D E X.

Edward, 237. His arbitrary and cruel government after the execution of the constable, 239. After the death of Charles duke of Burgundy, he re-annexes that duchy to the crown, and divides the Flemings, 240, 241. His management and treaty with Edward of England, and corruption of his subjects by gold, 242, 243. His great power and riches, 244. His excessive superstition, and horrible apprehensions of death, 245. His death, and character, 245, 246.

**LEWIS XII.** king of France, surnamed the Father of his people, account of his accession, and right to the French crown, xi. 263, 264. Obtains a divorce from his wife Jane, daughter to his predecessor, and marries the queen dowager, 264, 265. Invades Italy, and makes himself master of all the Milanese, 265. x. 221, & seq. Conquers Naples, and grants Frederic its king a pension, xi. 267. His army beaten by Gonsalvo the Spanish general, who reduces Gaeta by capitulation, *ibid.* His ill success in his war with Spain, *ibid.* His agreement to marry his daughter Claude to Charles, son of Philip of Austria, by the treaty of Blois, which he evades the execution of, 268. 270. He becomes master of Genoa, and is reconciled to the emperor Maximilian, 271. ix. 86, & seq. x. 226—228. Defeats the Venetians, and reduces their part of the Milanese, xi. 272. Is deceived by his allies the Imperialists, and disgusts the pope, *ibid.* His erroneous conduct, and ill situation of his affairs in Italy, 274. His avarice, impolitic fondness for the Milanese, and attempt to recover it when his own dominions were on the point of being invaded, 276, 277. He loses the battle of the Spurs, which is gained by the English, 278. Renews his engagements with the Scots, who, in consequence thereof, are defeated with great slaughter by the English, and their king slain, *ibid.* Concludes a treaty with the Swiss, by which he engages to pay their arrears; which his avarice prompts him to refuse to ratify, till compelled thereto, 279. A turn in the system of power in Europe relieves him from his embarrassments, *ibid.* Marries the princess Mary of England, 280. His death, and character, 281. His issue, 282.

—— **XIII.** surnamed the Just, king of France, holds a bed of justice, in which the tutorship and regency are confirmed to the queen, xi. 439. Distracted and deplorable state of the kingdom in the beginning of his reign, 440, & seq. Differences between him and the queen mother, who is sent into exile, 450, & seq. Takes several places from the protestants,



# I N D E X.

- testants, 457, 458. Is victorious over, and makes peace with them, 459, 460. His dangerous illness, and tokens of his friendship for Richlieu, who having been sacrificed to the queen's resentment, is restored to greater favour than before, 475, 476. Relation of the breach between him and the queen mother, 482. Invades Lorrain, and conquers several places there, 483. Lewis XIV. born to him, 492. His death, 501.
- LEWIS XIV.** king of France, surnamed the Great, history of his reign, xii. 1, & seq. Takes the reins of government into his own hands on the death of Mazarine, 27. His munificence, splendor of his court, and encouragement of learning, &c. 28. Dawnings of his great power, and successes, 28, 29. His war with the Dutch, and conquests over them, 31, 32. Humbles the states of Barbary and the Genoese, 39, 40. Bribes the citizens of Strasbourg to deliver up that city, and cruelly persecutes his protestant subjects, 40. Beginning of the grand confederacy against him, *ibid.* Invades Germany, takes several places there, and cruelly ravages the Palatinate, 41. Protects king James, and assists him against the prince of Orange, 42. His fleet defeated by the English at La Hogue, 44. Takes Namur, and gains the battle of Steinkirk, *ibid.* His despondency after his great defeats, 53. Death of his family, 58. Distresses of his dominions, his cruel taxations, and bad faith, 61, 62. His death, and character, 63, 64.
- **XV.** surnamed the Well-beloved, grandson and successor of Lewis XIV. king of France, who being an infant at the demise of his predecessor, the duke of Orleans is declared regent, xii. 65. History of his wars and exploits, from his being declared of age in the year 1723, to the time of the expulsion of the Jesuits out of France, in 1766, 68.—135. See FRENCH.
- LIBANUS**, mount, celebrated for its prodigious cedars, i. 163. See LEBANON.
- LIBYAN** war, or war of the mercenaries, iii. 189.
- LIBYANS** of Marmorica, their history, v. 241, & seq.
- LILYBÆUM**, a city of Sicily, besieged by the Roman consuls, and defended by the Carthaginians under Himilco, iii. 186, & seq. The siege of it turned into a blockade, 187.
- LISBON**, bishop of, account of the revolution brought about by him in favour of the house of Braganza, xii. 354, & seq.
- LOCRIS**, and other ancient kingdoms, history of them, ii. 280.



# I N D E X.

**LOMBARDS**, history of them, v. 464, & seq. Their origin, and derivation of their name, 464. Account of their migrations, according to Paulus Diaconus, from their leaving Scandinavia, 465. Allowed by the emperor Justinian to settle in Pannonia, 466. Their exploits against the Gepidæ and Goths, and assist Narses, Justinian's general, against the latter, *ibid.* They enter Italy at the invitation of Narses, and conquer several places there, 467. Exploits of their kings from Alboinus, who in the year 570 was proclaimed king of Italy, 467, & seq. Break into Gaul, where they are afterwards defeated, extend their conquests in Italy, and enlarge their territories, 469. 471. 473. 476. 480. Defeat the Romans, and oblige the emperor Constantine to raise the siege of Benevento, 479.

**LONGEVITY** of the antediluvians, various causes of it assigned, i. 19.

**LORRAIN**, origin of the kingdom of, viii. 381, 382.

——— duke of, is ordered by the king of Spain to join the prince of Condé's army, and to march directly to Paris, but stops suddenly and returns, xii. 17. Marches towards Paris, and is opposed by Turenne, who retreats from him, 19.

**LOT**, brother of Abraham, his miraculous deliverance out of Sodom, i. 116. Punishment of his wife, and his incest with his two daughters, *ibid.*

**LOTS** of the tribes of Israel. See them under the respective names of the tribes.

**LOTHAIR**, son and successor of Lewis the Debonnair, emperor of Germany, his wars with his brothers, viii. 380, 381. Is defeated, and afterwards agrees to a partition of his dominions with his two brothers, 381. His death, 382. x. 401, 402.

——— II. successor of Henry V. emperor of Germany, his election promoted by the archbishop of Mentz and his party, viii. 433. Takes part with pope Innocent against the anti-pope Anacletus, 434. Makes a successful expedition into Italy, whence he drives Roger duke of Apulia, and reinstates pope Innocent, 435. His other conquests, and death, *ibid.*

——— king of France, his accession to the crown, x. 429. Puts himself at the head of a confederacy against the duke of Normandy, x. 430. Raises an army against the emperor Otho II. makes himself master of Metz, and gets possession of the imperial palace of Aix-la-Chapelle, which he plunders, 431. His marriage, and death, *ibid.*

LOUIS.



# I N D E X.

**LOUISBOURG** reduced by the English under Boscawen and Amherst, xii. 103.

**LOUVOIS**, appointed secretary for foreign affairs to Lewis XIV. xii. 27. Differs with the French generals, and treats the Dutch deputies with great scorn, offering them mortifying conditions, 33. His death, and odious character, 43.

**LOW COUNTRIES**, campaigns of 1744 and 1745 there, ix. 239. Their miserable state under the cruel conduct of the duke of Alva, 304, 305. Campaign there, when the prince of Orange acts in concert with the duke of Orleans, xii. 3. War there with the Spaniards, 14. Continuation of it, 23. Successes of the French there, 25. War there in 1677, 37. Affairs in 1564, relating to them, 243.

**LUBECKERS**, their detestable plot to destroy the king and kingly government of Sweden, and war with that crown and Denmark, xii. 491. Their design discovered, the conspirators punished, and themselves afterwards defeated by Vasa's fleet, 492.

**LUCANIANS** enter into a league with the Samnites against the Romans, iv. 168.

**LUCIUS CÆSAR**, son of Agrippa, his birth and adoption, with his brother Caius, by the emperor Augustus, iv. 317. He boldly demands the consulship, in the public senate, for his brother Caius, then a boy, 324. Sent into the East, and his various success there, 325. His death, 326.

**LUCULLUS**, the Roman general, totally defeats Mithridates, and obliges him to fly into Armenia, iii. 494. Demands Mithridates of Tigranes, as a pretence for making war upon him, 495. Invades Armenia, *ibid.* Overthrows Tigranes with great slaughter, 496. Takes Tigranocerta by storm, possesses himself of the royal treasury, and gives up the place to the pillage of the soldiers, 497. Gains another victory over Tigranes, *ibid.* The army behaves with great insolence towards him, after which he is displaced, and succeeded by Pompey, 498. iv. 223—225.

**LUITPRAND**, king of the Lombards, succeeding to the throne, publishes a new body of laws, v. 483. Invades the exarchate, and takes, plunders, and levels Ravenna with the ground, 484. Assists pope Gregory and the Romans against the exarch, 485. Enters into an alliance with the exarch, and besieges Rome, 486. Is persuaded by the pope to raise the siege, 487. Gregory solicits the protection of the French against him and the emperor, *ibid.* His death, 488.

**LUSITANIA**, part of ancient Spain, its boundaries, inhabitants, cities, rivers, &c. v. 267, 268.



## I N D E X.

**LUSITANIANS**, description of them, and of their manner of living, dress, traffick, &c. v. 268.

**LUTHER, MARTIN**, account of the rise of his disputes with the Dominicans, ix. 93. Thetzer, the pope's inquisitor at Frankfort, condemns his writings to the flames; and he is summoned by the pope to appear before his commissaries at Rome, and at the diet of Augsbourg, but absconds, 94. Proceedings against him and his adherents in Germany, and an edict issued in the name of Charles, for their imprisonment, 98, 99. Joins in a deputation of the protestants to the emperor Charles, expressing their loyalty, and rejects the pope's bull and his authority at councils, 110. Defends the right of Henry, brother of the duke of Misnia and Thuringia, to his estates, 112. His strenuous obstinacy, and opposition to the pope, x. 244.

**LUYNES**, favourite of Henry III. king of France, his rise and character, xi. 449. Succeeds to the estates and places of the marquis D'Ancre, and renders himself obnoxious to the resentment of the people, 451. Strengthens his influence by marrying the duke of Montbazon's daughter, and allying himself to the duke of Rohan, 452. His conduct towards the queen mother, *ibid.* Disgusts the nobles and the queen, 454. His death, and resentment expressed against him by the soldiery, 458.

**LYCIA**, its boundaries, cities, &c. ii. 78.

**LYCIANS**, history of them, ii. 78, & seq. Their origin, manners, government, history, &c. 78—80.

**LYCURGUS**, king of Sparta, his generous conduct towards his brother's child, ii. 377. He is persecuted and calumniated by the queen and her party, travels into Crete, &c. and improves his knowledge, but is recalled by the Spartans, *ibid.* Resolves to change the form of government, and frame new laws, and his institution approved of by the oracle of Delphi, 378. His laws, *ibid.* & seq. He is assaulted by the populace in a sedition, but kindly treats one of the principal rioters, 384. His death, by voluntary fasting, and great honour done to his memory, 385.

**LYDIA**, whence so called, ii. 71. Its boundaries, and some account of its cities, 71, 72.

**LYDIANS**, account of their antiquity, and nature of their government, &c. ii. 72. Their character, religion, manners, customs, &c. 72, 73. Their history, 73—78.

**LYSANDER**, the Spartan admiral, takes Thasus and Lampacus, and gains a decisive victory over the Athenians, ii. 357. 407. His character, 405, 406. Takes Athens, and  
commits



## I N D E X.

commits the government of it to thirty persons, 407. His arbitrary and ambitious conduct, which being exposed at Sparta, he is recalled, 408. Is outwitted by Pharnabazus the Persian, 409. His government opposed by the Athenians, but is afterwards reconciled to them, *ibid.* Misunderstanding betwixt him and Agesilaus, 411. His plot for overturning the government of Sparta, as related by Plutarch, 412. Commands an army against the Thebans, marches towards Bœotia, and is defeated and slain at Halicartus, 413.

LYSIAS, general of Antiochus, his superior army defeated by Judas, i. 457. See JUDAS MACCABÆUS.

LYSIMACHUS, son-in-law of Antipater, one of Alexander's successors, enters Macedon, and claims half of that kingdom from Pyrrhus, iii. 347. Invades and seizes it to himself, *ibid.* Diffensions in his family, 348. His dominions reduced by Seleucus, by whom he is defeated and slain, 348—374.

### M.

MACCABEES. See MATTATHIAS, JUDAS, JONATHAN, SIMON.

MACEDON, history of the kingdom of, from the death of Alexander the Great, to the conquest thereof by the Romans, iii. 336—368. State of it at the death of Alexander, 336. Settlement of it by Cassander, 341. Abandoned by Demetrius, and divided betwixt Pyrrhus and Lysimachus, who afterwards seizes the whole, 347. See LYSIMACHUS. Taken possession of by Antiochus, son of Demetrius, 349. Part of it recovered by Antigonus, whose son is afterwards chosen king of it, 351. Reduced to a Roman province, 368.

MACEDONIA, description of it, its ancient name, boundaries, and various inhabitants, iii. 245. Situation, chief mountains, and rivers, &c. 246, 247.

MACEDONIAN kings, history of them, and of their exploits, iii. 251, & seq.

————— war, between Philip and the Romans, iv. 199. Second, 203, 204.

MACEDONIANS, their antiquity, government, customs, laws, and manners, iii. 247, & seq. Their military achievements from the accession of Alexander the Great to the death of Demetrius, one of his successors, 273—335.

MACHÆUS, general of the Carthaginians in the reign of Cyrus or Cyaxares, reduces a great part of the island of



# I N D E X.

- Sicily, iii. 146. He is defeated by the Sardi in Sardinia, and thereupon banished by his countrymen, *ibid.* Besieges Carthage, where he crucifies his son Carthalo for disobedience, and afterwards reduces the city, 147. Attempting to subvert the constitution, and introduce arbitrary power, he is put to death by the Carthaginians, 147, 148.
- MÆCENAS**, a great patron of learning and able statesman in the reign of Augustus, instance of his great ascendancy over that emperor, iv. 323. His death, and that of Horace, his intimate friend, *ibid.*
- MÆRIS**, the wonderful lake of, in Egypt, its description, i. 63.
- MÆROVÆUS**, son and successor of Clodio, king of the Franks, account of his establishment in the sovereignty, v. 393. His death, and excellent character, *ibid.*
- MAGDEBOURG**, taken by Tilly the Austrian general, who cruelly butchers 30,000 of its inhabitants, plunders, and reduces it to ashes, ix. 158, 159.
- MAGNENTIUS**, commander of part of the Roman army under Constantius, rebels, and causes Constans, youngest son of Constantius, and one of the princes of the empire, to be murdered, v. 6. Makes himself master of his dominions, and behaves with great cruelty, 7. Constantius attacks and overthrows him at the bloody battle of Mursa, 8. He flies to Gaul, where he raises a great army, is afterwards totally defeated by Constantius, and kills himself, 9.
- MAGO**, the Carthaginian general, succeeds Machæus in the command, iii. 148. Countenances virtue in the army and state, enlarges the dominions, commerce, &c. of Carthage, and leaves his high offices to his sons Asdrubal and Hamilcar, *ibid.*
- MAHOMET**, the great impostor and legislator of the Arabs, his birth, vi. 25. Character of his country and countrymen, the inhabitants of Mecca, 26. Care of him in his infant state, 27. Character of him in his youth, and acquaintance with Sergius the monk, *ibid.* Makes his first campaign under his uncle Abu Taleb, against the tribes of Keran and Hawazan, 28. Marries Kadajah a widow of great quality and fortune, *ibid.* Some account of his rise, discouragements, &c. and shocking sentiments and resolution, 29. His absurd and impious doctrine, as contained in the Koran, *ibid.* His pretended religion, termed Islamism, 30. Converts his wife, her uncle, and others of great note and influence, and opens his mission to his tribe, which being relished by young Ali, he appoints him his visier, 30, 31. Preaches his doctrines; his danger thereupon, and great resolution,



## I N D E X.

resolution, 31. His impious, yet artful pretences under the falling sickness, great opposition against him, and dispersion of his followers by the Koreish, 32. Association against him, his danger, and retreat thereupon, 33. His art to break the association, and increase of his followers, *ibid.* His prophecies artful and vague, 34. Persecuted by the Koreish, and retiring to Tayel, is disappointed in his views of conversion there, and turned out of the town, *ibid.* Returning to Mecca, he gains proselytes there, 35. Brings his system to a nearer conformity to the Mosaic dispensation, and an account of his journey with the angel Gabriel, *ibid.* Account of his stages through heaven, the white cock of his second heaven, the throne of God, and pretended interview with the Divine Majesty, 36. His bold fictions even startle himself and reduce the number of his followers, 37. Conjectures on his conduct, and reasons of his success, 37, 38. His visit to heaven deemed allegorical by most of the Arabs, 38. Strength of his party, and resort and firm attachment of the Ansars of Mecca to him, 38, 39. Imitates Jesus Christ in the number of his apostles, and by styling himself their head, 39. An association formed against him in Mecca; and an assassination of him projected by the Koreish, 40. His wonderful faculty in inventing miracles, in order to extricate himself from dangerous combinations, *ibid.* Escapes from his assassins by stratagem, and by throwing gold-dust into their eyes, 40, 41. Reflections on his general conduct, 41—43. Attacks and takes the Meccan caravan, and behaves with great cruelty to the captives, 43, 44. Punishes the Jews, and is with difficulty restrained from butchering them, 45. His marriages, and unbounded latitude for the sake of gratifying his amorous complexion, *ibid.* He is attacked and defeated by the Koreish, who neglect to improve their victory, 46—49. His truce with the Koreish, and murder of his missionaries by the Arabs, 50. Attempts to assassinate Sofian, and plunders the Jews, *ibid.* His wise regulations, 51. Farther progress and conquests, *ibid.* Strong confederacy formed against him by the Koreish, which effects nothing by reason of their disunion amongst themselves, 52. His artful conduct, and war of the ditch, wherein he baffles his enemies, 52, 53. His great cruelties to the Koreidites, whom he subdues, 53. His debauchery, impieties, and murders, *ibid.* Transgresses his own law, to satisfy his lust, 54. Subdues the Arab tribes, and gets great riches, 54, 55. Invites the Greek emperor Heraclius to turn Moslem, and  
open



## I N D E X.

open a trade with him, 55. Reflection on the increase of his power, *ibid.* Cruelty to some insincere professors of his delusions, 56. Plan of his government, and instance of his gratitude, *ibid.* His embarrassment and address with relation to the incontinence of his wife Ayesha, 57, 58. Visits the Koreish, and concludes a treaty with them, 58. His embassy to Egypt and Ethiopia, 59, 60. Besieges and takes Kiabar, whither the Jews had resorted, and other places, 60, 61. His impious practices under the cloke of religion, 62. Visits the Caaba, and continues his successes, *ibid.* His pulpits, slaughter of his men, and assassination of his ambassador, 63. Gains the battle of Muta against the Imperial troops with great loss, *ibid.* Effects of his great power and policy, 64. Instances of his humanity and mercy, 65. Gains the battle of Honein, and acts with clemency towards the vanquished, 66. His duplicity of conduct with respect to female captives disallowed of by his followers, *ibid.* Is obliged to raise the siege of Al Tayef, 67. Takes Waba, a town of the Thakasites, where he acquires a great plunder, *ibid.* Gains new proselytes, but is suspected of imposture by his followers, 68. Visits Mecca, subdues the Caabites, and becomes a patron of poetry, 68, 69. His successful expedition to Tabuc, part of the dominions of Heraclius, 70, 71. Punishes the Meccans, and reduces the warlike tribe of Shakif, 71. His farther policy; appoints Abubeker his deputy, and revokes his edicts, 72. Farther history of his conquests, &c. to the time of his death, 73, & seq. His pretended miracles exploded, and farther successes, 73, 74. Loses all his sons, and is raillied by his temporising converts on that occasion, 74. Obtains some powerful converts, *ibid.* Account of his pilgrimage to Mecca, and reflection thereupon, 75, 76. Account of the poison administered to him by Hareth, sister of the giant Marhab, whom he had killed, and its effects, 77. Two impostors start up in opposition to him, one of whom is assassinated by his contrivance, 78. Account of his death, and reflections on his history, 78, 79. His policy with respect to his general conduct, and succession, 80. Particulars of his last will, *ibid.* His delirium, and death, 80, 81. His burial, and disputes concerning it, 83.

**MAHMUD**, sultan of Bagdad, and son of Sabektekin, the Turk, his rise, power, and advantages in India, vi. 491. His vast successes, 492. Progress in India, and success on his return, 493. Conquers Irak; and defeats Bal, a powerful Indostan



# I N D E X.

Indostan king, and takes his fortress of Behesim, with immense riches, 494. Conquers Indostan, and defeats Altun Tash, an Indian prince, 495. Estimate of his immense riches, 498. His virtues, and remarkable story of his piety and justice, 498, 499.

MAIMONIDES, a celebrated Jewish writer of great learning and modesty, account of him, vii. 236. Protected by Al Fadel, an Egyptian magistrate, *ibid*.

MAINFROI, made prince of Tarento, and regent of the Two Sicilies, by Frederic II. x. 100. Cuts in pieces part of pope Innocent's army, and makes himself master of Naples, 101. Assists the Gibelins against the Florentine Guelphs, and causes public justice to be administered in Florence in his name, 103. Rejects the proposals of pope Alexander for an accommodation, 104. His prosperity and great power in Lombardy exasperates the pope against him, 105. Crusade of the French against his dominions published by pope Urban, *ibid*. He is basely deserted by his Neapolitan forces, and defeated and killed by Charles of Anjou, who makes a barbarous and brutal use of his victory, 106.

MALDRA, chosen king by the Sueves, ravages Lusitania, v. 383. Is killed, 384.

MALEC, sultan of the Seljuks, succeeds Alp Arslan, and defeats Marubel his rival, vii. 28. His character, 30. Conquests, 31. History of his minister Nadham, and epistolary correspondence between them, 34—36. His death, and character, 36, 37.

MALTA, island of, besieged by Soleyman, viii. 154. Siege of it raised by the arrival of succours from Sicily, *ibid*.

MAMLUKS, account of them, viii. 124. They are defeated by the Othmans, 125.

MANASSEH, lot of the two half tribes of, i. 226—228.

——— king of Judah, his wicked reign, i. 422. His captivity, penitence, and restoration, 423.

MANGU, great khan of Tartary, conspiracy against him discovered and defeated, vii. 343. His cruelty, *ibid*. Curious account of an embassy sent him by St. Lewis of France, 344. Strange religion of his empress, who eats and gets drunk in the chapel, 345. His great ambition and idolatry, 346. His success but indifferent in his expedition against the Song, 347. Besieges Hochew, and is killed in an assault upon it, *ibid*. His character, 348.

MANKIND, dispersions of, and various settlements, i. 37, & seq.

MANNA,



## I N D E X.

**MANNA**, the miraculous food provided for the Israelites, an account of it, and method of gathering it, i. 339.

**MANSFIELD**, count, his vigorous and effectual efforts in behalf of the emperor Frederic, ix. 146, & seq. Takes Lademberg, and raises the siege of Frankendal, 148. His army is attacked, and part of it cut off by Tilly, and the rest obliged to fly to the Palatinate for want of money and provisions, 149. He is defeated by Wallenstein, 152. Effects his junction with Gabor, by whom he is betrayed, *ibid.* His death and excellent character, 153.

**MANUEL COMNENUS**, emperor of the East, besieges Iconium, which siege he is obliged to raise, v. 184. War betwixt him and Roger king of Sicily, with whom he concludes a peace, 185. Defeats the Servians and Hungarians, and makes peace with the Turks, *ibid.* Cuts off a Turkish army that had been sent to ravage Phrygia, 186. His death, *ibid.*

**MARCELLUS** appointed by Vitellius to succeed Pilate in the government of Judea, i. 533.

————— II. and Paul IV. popes successively, x. 271.

**MARCIAN** raised to the sovereignty of the East by the empress Pulcheria, who marries him on certain conditions, v. 97. His birth, and great character, *ibid.* His death, 102.

**MARCOMANS**, history of them, v. 417—419. Their origin, 417. Sue for peace from Augustus, which is granted them, 418. Are invaded by Domitian, and obtain part of Pannonia from the emperor, *ibid.* Submit to the Roman emperors, 419.

**MARCUS AURELIUS ANTONINUS**, successor of Antoninus Pius the Roman emperor, his extraction, education, and amiable disposition, iv. 488, 489. Is made emperor by the Senate, and declares Lucius Verus his partner in the sovereignty, 489. Dreadful calamities in his reign, and defeat of the Parthians in two battles, 489—491. He takes the field with Verus against the Marcomanni, who defeat his army, and ravage his territories, 492. Sells his plate, &c. to defray the charges of the war, and relieves the necessities of the people, 493. Remarkable deliverance of his army by a shower of rain, when pent up by the Marcomanni in a barren place, 494. Reduces the country of the Marcomanni and Sarmatians, and constrains them to sue for peace, 495. Governs with great clemency, 496. His goodness and condescension in forgiving the Antiochians and others who had sided with Cassius against him, 497. Enters Rome in triumph with Commodus, *ibid.* Gains a  
victory



# I N D E X.

- victory over the Marcomanni and other barbarians, 498. His death, excellent character, and eminent writers and philosophers that flourished in his reign, 498, 499.
- MARGARET**, daughter of Waldemar, being elected queen of Denmark by the states, names Eric of Pomerania her successor, which occasions a war, xii. 406. Being made queen of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, she establishes her succession by a fundamental law, consolidates her three kingdoms into one, and reigns without a rival, 408. Her glory, and detection and punishment of an impostor, *ibid.* Her death, and character, 409.
- MARIAMNE**, wife of Herod, incurs the resentment of Salome, Herod's sister, who conspires against her, i. 491. 493. She is put to death by Herod, 494. See **HEROD**.
- MARIUS**, lieutenant of the Roman consul and general Metellus, defeats the Numidians and Mauritanians, and takes Jugurtha prisoner, iv. 213. Also defeats the Teutones, Ambrones, and Cimbri, with prodigious slaughter, 214. Civil war between him and Sylla, 216. Lays siege to Rome, in conjunction with Cinna, into which they are admitted by the senate, and make a dreadful massacre of the inhabitants, 217, 218. His death, 218. & v. 228.
- MARLBOROUGH**, duke of, takes Bonn on the Lower Rhine, after a siege of fourteen days, and joins the rest of the confederate army, ix. 206. Beats the French and Bavarians out of their intrenchments at Schellenberg, 208. Gains the battle of Blenheim, and totally routs the French army commanded by marshal Tallard, whom he takes prisoner, 209. Consequences of his victory, and his active zeal for the common cause, 210. Defeats the French army under the marshal Villeroy and the duke of Bavaria at Ramilies, 216. His influence declines at the English court by means of the Frenchified party there, 224.
- MARSEILLES**, horrible plague there in 1720, xii. 67, 68.
- MARY**, queen of England, restores popery there, x. 270.
- MASANISSA**, king of Numidia, is dispossessed of his kingdom by Syphax, but regains it on his defeat by Scipio, iv. 197. Assists the Carthaginians against the Romans, v. 221. Account of his transactions, 221, 222. Declares for the Romans, who liberally reward him, 223. Forces the Carthaginians to conclude a peace with him on his own terms, *ibid.* His death, and division of his kingdom among his three sons by Æmilianus, 223, 224.
- MASUD**, sultan of the Seljuks, his history, vii. 84. Great strength, abilities as a statesman and poet, and death, *ibid.*
- MATTATHIAS**,



# I N D E X.

**MATTATHIAS**, instances of his zeal and bravery in behalf of the Jews, i. 453, 454. Restores the divine worship, and appoints Judas his son to succeed him, 454. His death, 455.

**MATTHIAS**, the archduke, elected governor by the states of Hungary at Presburg, ix. 133. The Hungarians chuse him their king, and he is put in possession of Hungary and Austria at the treaty of Prague, *ibid.* Difference between him and the emperor Rodolph his brother, who disavows the treaty of Prague, 134. He is crowned king of Bohemia, and confirms his protestant subjects there in all their privileges, 136. He is chosen emperor of Germany, and has some disputes with the Porte relating to the possession of Transylvania, 137. Gives audience to the Persian and Muscovite ambassadors, and summons a diet at Ratisbon for the reformation of abuses, *ibid.* His partiality to the catholics is complained of by the protestants, who desert the diet, and protests against a subsidy granted by catholics, 138. Oppresses the Bohemian protestants, and chuses his cousin Ferdinand archduke of Gratz king of Bohemia for that end, 140. Threatens the Bohemian protestants, which they despising, are successful against him in Bohemia, and take Pilsen under the conduct of the famous count Mansfield, 141. His death, 142.

**MAURICE**, prince, general of the states, his successes against the Spaniards, ix. 325, 326. Reduces Groningen, 327. His farther successes, 330. The states becoming jealous of him, ordered him to attack Mendoza, which he is obliged to comply with ineffectually, 333. Gains the battle of Newport, and takes the Spanish generals prisoners, 335. Proofs of his amiable disposition, *ibid.* Is distressed by the injudicious orders of the states, but gains notwithstanding some advantages over the Spaniards, whose army mutinies, 337. Takes Sluys, and gains great honour thereby, 338. Prize of war disputed between him and Spinola, the celebrated Spanish general, 340, 341. Endeavours in vain to interrupt the negociation with the Spaniards, 344. Is nobly rewarded for his services by the states, on their being declared an independent people, 345. Favours the Gomarists or predestinarians against the Arminians, though himself a friend to the latter, 347, 348. His dissimulation; but prevails, and makes attempts on the liberty of the press, 349. Proposes a national synod, which the states, suspecting him, oppose, and attack his conduct, 351. His disputes with the states, and ambitious behaviour, *ibid.* Imprisons



# I N D E X.

prisons Barneveldt, Grotius, and others, 352. Attempts to surprise Antwerp, which he fails in, 354. A conspiracy against him discovered and punished, and the Arminians persecuted in consequence of it, 355. His death, 359.

**MAXIMILIAN**, son and successor of Frederic III. of Austria, emperor of Germany, marries the heiress of Burgundy, and takes part with the Flemings against the French king, ix. 74, 75. Is successful in the Low Countries, 75. Is chosen king of the Romans, 76. The Flemings, being disgusted at the disorders of his troops, imprison him, and behead his four chief counsellors, but is delivered at the interposition of the pope and emperor, 77. His accession to the empire, 79. Joins in a confederacy with the Italians against Charles king of France, who defeats the allies, 80. His deplorable situation with respect to Lewis the Moor of Milan and the Friesland, 81. The Swiss enter into an alliance with Lewis against him, and defeat his army, *ibid.* Is chosen umpire to settle the differences between Sweden and Denmark on account of Lubeck and the Hanse Towns, and heads the princes of the empire to quell an insurrection of the Germans, 84. Breaks with the Venetians, who defeat his army, 86. Consequences of his rupture with them, and their success against him, 87, 88. Treaty of Blois between him and Lewis king of France, and his project to become pope, 88, 89. Enters into an alliance with Lewis, whose troops gain some conquests over the Venetians, 89. Disappointed with respect to his design of acquiring Milan and other conquests in Italy, 90. Letter to his daughter on his scheme of being made pope, 90, 91. Takes part with the Hanse Towns in their quarrel with the Danes, and serves under Henry VIII. of England as a volunteer at the battle of the Spurs, 91. His bad successes, and proposal to cede the Imperial crown to Henry VIII. for a pecuniary consideration, 92. Endeavours to procure the succession to the Imperial crown for his grandson Charles, who is elected after his death, 95. His death, character, and issue, 95, 96.

**MAXIMIN**, or **MAXIMINUS**, a Goth, afterwards emperor, stirs up the Gallic legions to mutiny, vi. 533. Causes Alexander to be assassinated, 534. Is declared emperor by the Pannonian troops, 535. His extraction, preferments, &c. and excessive cruelty, *ibid.* Conspiracy formed against him by Magnus, which he discovers, and massacres 4000 suspected persons, 536. Gains several victories over the Germans, Dacians and Sarmatians, but exasperates the people against him



# I N D E X.

him by his enormities, *ibid.* He is declared a public enemy by the senate, and the two Gordians chosen in his stead, 537. His rage thereupon, and defeat and death of the Gordians, *ibid.* Maximus marches against him, 538. He is murdered by the Albanians, 539.

**MAXIMUS**, commander of the Roman forces in Britain, in the reign of Theodosius, revolts, and prevails on several Gaulish princes to join him, v. 51. On the death of Gratian, he declares his son Victor his colleague, and is himself acknowledged colleague by Theodosius, 52. Invades the dominions of Valentinian, 57. His army is intirely defeated by Theodosius, and its general drowned, 58. He is delivered up to him in chains, and beheaded by the people, *ibid.*

**MAZARINE**, cardinal, and minister at the French court in the regency of the duke of Orleans and minority of Lewis XIV. great confidence placed in him by the queen regent, and some account of his disposition and measures, xii. 3. Character of his ministry, 5. Embarrasses the negociations at Munster, and gains an intire ascendancy over the queen regent, *ibid.* His management of the war against her brother the king of Spain and in Italy, 5, 6. Is jealous of the prince of Condé, and is opposed by the court and parliament, 7. He is hated by the people, but favoured by the queen-mother, 8. Party of the Frondeurs formed against him, and his conduct with respect to them, 9. His rigorous proceedings towards them incenses the people, and reduces the queen to great distress, and obliges her to quit Paris, 10. His intrigues and difficulties, 13. Conspiracy of the Frondeurs against him, backed by the duke of Orleans, and his flight to the army thereupon, 14. Raises an army, which he clothes in a distinct livery from the king's, and returns to court, 16. The parliament of Paris set a price on his head, but their efforts against him prove ineffectual, 17. Returns to Paris, where he displays great talents as a minister, 20. Inferior to Cromwell in his abilities, 22. He is driven to extremities by the rough and intrepid conduct of that usurper, but baffled by him in his wicked intrigues, 22, 23. Further account of his behaviour to Cromwell, and the effects of the private treaty between them, 24. Endeavours to bring about a match between the king and his niece, 26. Further particulars of his conduct, and death, 26, 27. Behaviour of Lewis after his death, 27.



# I N D E X.

**MEDIA**, history and description of it, and account of its government, laws, religion, &c. ii. 83, & seq. Its name, situation, &c. cities, chief mountains and rivers, soil and climate, 83—85. Origin of its inhabitants, their government, character, customs, and manners, &c. 86, 87.

**MEDIAN** kings, history of them, to the transferring of their empire to the Persians, ii. 87—94.

**MEDICI** family, in Florence, their rise, and war with the duke of Milan, &c. x. 182—188.

**MEHEMED**, successor of Tamerlane, difficulties at his accession, and opposition from Kalil, who mounts the throne, vii. 451. Raises troops, and publishes his claim, which is answered by Kalil, 452. Is defeated by him, and flies to Kandahar, but afterwards comes to a compromise with his competitor, 452. His vizier rebels, and is put to death by him, *ibid*.

**MELANOGÆTULI**, or **NIGRITI**, supposed to be the same people, history of them, and of their territories, v. 239, 240. Their armour, &c. 240.

**MELITUS**, the son of Melitus, a Pythian, accuses Socrates to the senate, and procures his condemnation and death, at the instigation of Anytus, ii. 361, 362. He is condemned to death by the Athenians, 362.

**MEMNON**, colossal statues of, in Egypt, i. 50.

**MEMORIAL** delivered by the Spanish ambassador to that of Portugal, relating to the breach between the two crowns, xii. 370, 371.

**MENELAUS**, high-priest of the Jews, supplants his brother Jason, and, in order to ingratiate himself with Antiochus, apostatizes from his old religion, i. 450. Strips the temple, in order to make good his payment to the king, and incenses the Jews against him, *ibid*. The Jewish Sanhedrim accuse him to Antiochus, whereupon he betakes himself to bribery, and thereby escapes punishment; but in revenge gives a loose to his impious and tyrannical disposition, 451. Assists Antiochus in the prophanation of the temple, *ibid*. Is accused by Lyfias of misconduct, condemned to death, and cast into a tower of ashes at Beræa, 462.

**MENES**, or **MIZRAIM**, said to have been the first king of Egypt, i. 89. His acts, *ibid*. Opinions of various authors concerning him, 90.

**MEPHIBOSHETH**, son of Saul king of the Israelites, Ziba's treacherous behaviour to him, i. 391. He is spared by David, when the Gibeonites demanded seven males of his father's



father's family to be delivered up and put to death by them;

394.

**MERWAN**, second califf of the house of Ommyah, and successor of Abdallah Zobeir his competitor, is attacked by Musab, brother of Abdallah, whom he defeats, vi. 220. Infurrection of the Shiites against him, *ibid.* His death, and character, 226, 227.

———— II. successor of Ibrahim the califf, who is deposed, defeat of his general by Ibrahim's party, vi. 280. The city of Hems declares against him, but being admitted into it, his men are slaughtered, and himself narrowly escapes from it, 281. Reduces Damascus, defeats Soleyman, and suppresses his rebellion, *ibid.* Reduces the Amritæ, an Arab clan, and favours the Christians, 282, 283. His governor of Irak is defeated by Katiba, and himself totally routed by Abdallah, uncle of Abul Abbas, and pursued into Egypt, 284. Remarkable story of him and a nun, and her expedient to preserve her chastity from his attempts, 385. His death, being beheaded by the partisans of Abbas, and his character, *ibid.*

**MESOPOTAMIA**, reduced by Crassus, who suffers his troops to commit great outrages there, ii. 199. See **CRASSUS**. Reduced by Trajan, 213. Ravaged by the Hunns, v. 332.

**MESOPOTAMIANS** defeated by Othniel, judge of the Israelites, i. 362.

**MESSALINA**, the infamous wife of Claudius the Roman emperor, influences him to cruelty, and renders him odious, iv. 373, 374. Instances of her unbounded lust and barbarity, 375, 376. Her intrigue with Silius, whom she publicly marries, and plots her husband's death, 376. Is accused by Narcissus, her abominations exposed, and Silius executed, 377. She is put to death by Narcissus, 377, 378.

**MESSENE**, a city of Greece, withdraws itself from the Achæan league, ii. 485.

**METELLUS**, commander for the Romans in Macedonia, is ordered by the senate to treat with Critolaus, the Achæan prætor, who stirs up the multitude against the Romans, ii. 495. His deputies insulted at Corinth, *ibid.* Defeats the Achæan army commanded by Critolaus, who is slain, 496. Takes possession of Thebes and Megara, 497. Sends new deputies to treat of an accommodation, which is opposed by the prætor, and he is succeeded in the command by Mummius, *ibid.* Gains a victory over Jugurtha, and is supplanted by Marius, v. 227.



# I N D E X

**MICAH**, an idolatrous Ephraimite, account of him, and the tragical story of the Levite's concubine, and its bloody consequences, i. 362, & seq.

**MICHAEL** proclaimed emperor of Constantinople, and takes his son Theophylact for his partner in the empire, v. 139. He is intirely defeated by the Bulgarians, and resigns the empire to Leo, who behaves with bale ingratitude to him, 139, 140.

———— **BALBUS**, successor of Leo in the Constantinopolitan empire, dangerous civil war raised against him by one Thomas a menial servant, v. 141. Puts the usurper to a miserable death, *ibid.* His death, 143.

———— brother of John, an eunuch of great authority at the court of Constantinople, raised to the empire by the empress Zoe, who murders her husband to effect it, v. 166. Is stung with remorse at his murder of the late emperor, *ibid.* Reduces the Bulgarians, resigns his dignity, and retires to a monastery, where he dies, 167.

———— **CALAPHATES**, acknowledged emperor of Constantinople, behaving with great cruelty and ingratitude, the people break out into a sedition, and depose him, v. 167. He retires to a monastery, whence he is dragged by the populace, who put out his eyes and banish him, *ibid.*

———— **PALÆOLOGUS**, saluted emperor of the Greeks, after the victory gained over Michael Angelus, despot of Epirus, v. 196. Recovers Constantinople from the Latins, which he enters in a triumphant manner, 196, 197. Encourages the Latins to continue in the city, granting them many and great privileges, but unjustly orders his young ward the emperor to be deprived of his sight, to secure the sovereignty, 197. Endeavours to effect a union between the Greek and Latin churches, but behaves with cruelty, and is excommunicated by the pope for contributing to the massacre of the French in Italy, called the Sicilian vespers, 198. His death, *ibid.*

**MIDIAN**, or **MADIAN**, fourth son of Abraham by Keturah, history of him and his descendants, i. 125, & seq.

———— land of, its extent, i. 239.

**MIDIANITES**, posterity of Midian, fourth son of Abraham by Keturah, their learning, &c. religion, and history, i. 126—129.

**MILAN** taken by the Goths in the reign of the emperor Justinian, and prodigious slaughter made of the inhabitants, v. 449.



# I N D E X.

- MILESIANS**, inhabitants of the ancient Greek city Miletus, many colonies founded by them, iii. 6.
- MILETUS**, now Palataschia, formerly a city of great note belonging to the Greeks, its situation, and by whom built, iii. 6. Famous for a temple and oracle of Apollo surnamed Didymæus, *ibid.* Its domestic troubles from factions, 7. Ruined by the Persians, and afterwards rebuilt by the Milesians, *ibid.* Its tyrants, 8.
- MINDEN**, account of the battle of, gained by the British infantry, xii. 105, 106.
- MINGKONG**, a great Chinese general, defeats the Moguls, and retrieves the Song empire, vii. 338. His good policy, and excellent management for the benefit of his country, 339.
- MINORCA**, conquered by the French, through the inactivity of the English admiral Byng, xii. 94, 95. Restored by the peace of Fontainebleau, 131.
- MINOS II.** the famous Grecian lawgiver, account of him, ii. 546. Substance of his laws, their equitable foundation, and his wise and virtuous government, 547.
- MIR WIS**, head of a tribe of the Afgans, and one of their deputies sent to the court of Husseyn, the shah of Persia, his history, and management, viii. 22. Gets the Mahometan doctors to side with him against the shah, on the score of religion, *ibid.* Instance of his profound dissimulation towards Gurghim the Persian governor, who is deceived by him, 23. Murders him with all his attendants, and gets possession of Kandahar, *ibid.* His further successes, and pretended enthusiasm, 24. His defeat of the Persian general, reduction of the province of Kandahar, and death, *ibid.*
- MISSISSIPPI** scheme, in France, (set on foot by John Law, a Scotch projector, and patronized and encouraged by the duke of Orleans, the then regent) history of it, xii. 66, 67.
- MITHRIDATES I.** king of Pontus, successor of Rhodabates, is overcome by Artaxerxes Memnon, king of Persia, and afterwards concludes a peace with him, iii. 507. Entering into an alliance with Clearchus, afterwards tyrant of Heraclea, he is treacherously seized, and detained prisoner by him, till he paid a large sum for his ransom, *ibid.*
- 
- II. son and successor of Ariobarzanes, king of Pontus, recovers the kingdom after the death of Alexander the Great, iii. 507. Antigonus resolves to cut him off, but is prevented by his flying into Paphlagonia; after which he



## I N D E X.

he enters his paternal kingdom, and leaves it to his posterity, 507, 508.

**MITHRIDATES III.** son and successor of the second of that name in the kingdom of Pontus, enters into an alliance with the inhabitants of Heraclea, after several unsuccessful attempts on that place, iii. 508. His death, *ibid.*

———— **IV.** succeeds his father Ariobarzanes II. in the kingdom of Pontus, iii. 508. Recovers his dominions from the seizures of the Galatians, *ibid.*

———— **V.** king of Pontus, son and successor of the preceding monarch of that name, makes war on the inhabitants of Sinopes a Greek city, but abandons the enterprize, iii. 508. Enters into a strict alliance with Antiochus the Great, and marries his daughter to Laodice, *ibid.*

———— **VI.** king of Pontus, becomes an ally of the Romans, and proves faithful to them in their war against Aristonicus, iii. 509. Is treacherously murdered by some of his intimate acquaintance, *ibid.*

———— **VII.** surnamed the Great, king of Pontus, his caution against attempts on his life, and enures himself to hardships in his youth, iii. 509. Makes a progress through the kingdoms of Asia, is said to have learnt twenty-two of their different languages, and puts his lewd wife Laodice, and those accessory to her incontinency and disloyalty, to death, 509, 510. Invades Paphlagonia and Galatia, and drives Nicomedes out of Cappadocia, 510. Murders his nephew, and seizes Cappadocia, *ibid.* The Romans endeavour to provoke him, by setting up Nicomedes against him, 511. He defeats the Roman generals, remains master of the field, and overcomes all Asia, 512. Cruelly massacres the Romans in Asia, 513. Reduces several islands in the Archipelago, but narrowly escapes being taken prisoner by the Rhodians, *ibid.* Makes himself master of Athens, which is recovered by Sylla, and threatens Italy with an invasion, 514. The Romans gain a signal victory over his army in Greece, *ibid.* His army defeated by Fimbria the Roman general, who had usurped the command, 515. Has an interview with Sylla, with whom he concludes a peace, 516. He reduces the nations who had revolted from him, 517. His dominions are invaded by Muræna the Roman prætor, whom he puts to flight, *ibid.* Subdues the Bosphori, appoints Machares his son king of that country, and again invades the Roman territories, 517, 518. Lucullus is sent against him, 518. He defeats the Roman



## I N D E X.

commanders, and burns and takes their fleet, *ibid.* Besieges Cyzicum, where he is attacked and defeated by Lucullus, who blocks up his army, and obliges him to raise the siege with great loss, 519. He is defeated by sea and land by Lucullus, who takes his generals prisoners, and puts them to death, *ibid.* Defeats the Roman cavalry, and distresses their army, 520. His army mutinies, and his camp taken and plundered by the Romans, *ibid.* Abandons his kingdom, the cities and fortresses of which submit to Lucullus, 521. Joins Tigranes, and recovers some important places from the Romans, but is afterwards defeated by their general Triarius, 522. Gains another victory over the Romans, and narrowly escapes being killed by a Roman centurion in his service, whereupon he causes all the Romans in his army to be put to death, 523. Is besieged in his camp, from which he escapes in the night, and is totally defeated by Pompey, through a stratagem, 524, 525. Withdraws into Armenia and Colchis, and is pursued by the Romans through many barbarous nations, 525. Appears again at the head of a numerous army, but sends ambassadors to Pompey to treat of peace, 526. Reduces several places, and solicits the assistance of the Scythians, 526, 527. His son Pharnaces revolting, the army declare him king, and mutiny, whereupon he attempts to poison himself, after having put to death his wives, concubines, and daughters, 527. Stabs himself, and is at length dispatched by a Gaul, 528. *iv.* 216. 222, & seq.

**MITHRIDATIC** war, *iv.* 216. 222, & seq. See **MITHRIDATES**.

**MOABITES**, situation and boundaries of their country, *i.* 240. Their descent, 114. History of their territories, government, religion, &c. 117, & seq. Invade and subjugate the Israelites, 120. Conquered by David, *ibid.*

**MOAWIYAH**, an Arab commander under Othman the third califf, reduces Syria, and carries his conquests and devastations into the Imperial territories, *vi.* 146. Conquers Cyprus and other places, 148. He is removed from his government of Syria by Ali the fourth califf, but opposes the appointment of Sahal to that post, 157. Rejects the terms proposed to him by Ali, 158. Arms against Ali, and secures Amru the conqueror of Egypt and governor of Palestine in his interest, 163. He is challenged by Ali to single combat, which he declines, and is defeated by him, but prevents Ali from reaping the fruits of his victory by a remarkable stratagem, *ibid.* Forces Ali to accept of an arbitration, 166.

Inquiry



## I N D E X.

Inquiry into his pretensions to the califat, 169. Superior to Ali in point of treachery and policy, 171. His generals surprise Medina and Mecca, 172. Conspiracy formed by the Kajerites against him, Ali, and Amru, 173. He is wounded, and submits to a painful remedy for a cure, *ibid.* His proposal to Hasan, Ali's eldest son and successor, 178. Hasan resigns the government to him on certain terms, 179. He is raised to the califat, being the first califf of the house of Omyah, 181. Foundation of the opposition to his government, 186. He is reproached by Ayesha for putting Hejer, the friend of Ali, to death, 187. The Greeks attack Sophian, his governor of Syria, and defeat his army, 192. Grows unwieldy, and declares his son Yezid his successor, which is opposed by the Arabs, 193. Makes peace with Constantine, 195. Character of his government exemplified, 196. His death, character, personal accomplishments, and generosity, 197—199.

MOAWIYAH II. successor of Yezid, califf of the Arabs, being a weak prince, abdicates the government, and retires from the world, vi, 217.

MOCHTAR, a famous commander formerly in the service of Abdallah Zobeir, history of him, vi. 223. Turns public preacher in favour of the Shiites, and is imprisoned by Soleyman, *ibid.* He is recognized head of the remainder of the Shiites, and puts to death Hosein's murderers, 228. His deceitful conduct towards Abdallah, *ibid.* His general outwitted, killed, and his troops defeated by Abbas, general of Abdallah, 229. Delivers Mahomet and his friends, who were condemned to death, 230. His enthusiastic conduct, 231. His success against Obeidallah, and defeat of Ibrahim, *ibid.* A confederacy being formed against him on account of his cruelty, he is defeated, and killed by Musab, 232.

MOHAMMED II. son and successor of Amurath, sultan of the Turks, enters into an alliance with Constantine the Greek emperor, but soon after commits hostilities in the empire, and forms designs against that and Constantinople, v. 211. Caraccia, one of his commanders, reduces several places belonging to the Greeks, *ibid.* Invests the city, and is filled with rage at the dastardly behaviour of his men, 212. Conveys eighty gallies several miles over land into the harbour, 213. Prepares for a general storm, and takes and plunders the city, 213, 214. Fixes the seat of his empire at Constantinople, 215. viii. 96—99.



## I N D E X.

**MOHAMMED**, successor of Arslan Emir Al Omra, sultan of the Seljuks, rebellion of the impostor Atash in Persia against him, and its discovery and punishment, vii. 55, 56. Invades India, and expresses great zeal in destroying idolatry there, 56. His riches, and remarkable instances of his avarice, 56, 57. Proposes a union of all the Seljukian interest against the Christians, 62. Mawdud his general defeated by Joceline of Edessa, 63. His death, *ibid.*

———— sultan of Bagdad, is appointed by Kasbec to succeed Malec, and puts the former to death with his own hands, vii. 85. He is dethroned by means of a conspiracy, and flies to Ispahan, but resumes the crown on Soliman's abdication, *ibid.* Defeats his uncle, and obliges him to fly, 86. His death, and that of the califf Moc-tah, *ibid.*

———— one of the sons and successor of Bajazet, emperor of the Othoman Turks, is invited by the Turkish generals to take possession of the whole empire, which he accordingly does, viii. 69. Joins Manuel, and procures the death of his brother Musa, *ibid.* Is chosen sole sultan, and humbles the prince of Karamania, &c. 70. His moderation admired by the Christians, 71. The Venetians intirely defeat his fleet, *ibid.* Invades Wallachia, and obliges it to pay a tribute, 72. His general defeated by a remarkable impostor, who is himself overcome, and put to a cruel death, *ibid.* Conclusion of his reign, 73. His dispositions, death, and character, *ibid.* His death concealed till the arrival of his successor, 74.

———— the second, commonly called the Great, and the first emperor of the Turks, his accession, cruelty and policy, viii. 94. He is defeated before Belgrade by the brave Hunniades with great loss, wounded, and obliged to retire with shame from the siege, 101. Invades the Morea, and marries a Greek princess, 102, 103. His accomplishments, and taste for learning, 103. Visits Athens, and takes it under his protection, *ibid.* His policy, and conquest of the islands in the Archipelago, 104. His justice, and great successes, *ibid.* Conquers the territories of Uzan Hassan on the borders of Persia, and the empire of Trebizond, 105. Some account of his wars with Skander Beg, 105, 106. Great naval power, and reduction of Wallakia, 106. Is strenuously opposed by Bladus, from whom he receives several checks, 107. His farther conquests over the Christians, and magnificent mosque erected by him, *ibid.*



## I N D E X.

ibid. Subdues Bosnia and Lemnos, 108. Confederacy of the Christian princes against him, 109. Fails in his attempt on Rhodes, 110, 111. Conquers Otranto, 111. League of the Asiatic powers with the Christians against him, ibid. His death, and character, 111, 112.

**MAHOMMED IV.** emperor of the Turks, and successor of Ibrahim, a minor at the time of his accession, and governs by his great minister Mehemed, surnamed Kioprili, who performs great exploits against the Christians, particularly the prosecution of the Candian war, viii. 212, & seq. Joins his vizier, and prepares to attack the Poles, 231. His army defeated with great slaughter, and immense booty to the conquerors, by John Sobieski, 231, 232. Addicts himself to pleasure, and amasses large treasures, 233. His arms unsuccessful against the Kossacks and Russians, 234, 235. Ruin of his army against the Russians, 236. Account of his great losses, and defeats of his armies, 243—253. His deposition, death, and character, 260, 261.

**MOLDAVIA**, state of the war between the Turks and Poles, and Germans, viii. 250. Account of the campaign there, 251.

**MOLOCH**, the chief Ammonitish deity, description of his image, i. 222. Various opinions concerning the superstitious worship of, and sacrificing children to that idol, 123.

**MONTMORENCI**, marshal duke, a partizan of the duke of Orleans against marshal Richlieu, in the reign of Lewis XIII. is defeated and taken prisoner by marshal Schomberg, and executed at the instigation of the cardinal and Joseph the capuchin, xi. 480. His character, ibid.

**MOORISH** invasion of Spain, history of it, xii. 140, & seq.

**MOORS**, or **ARABS**, win the battle of Assidona, and defeat and kill Roderic, xii. 141. Settlement of them in Spain, 142. Ravage the territory of Leon, 153. The Christians defeated by them in Castile, 173, 174. Their advantages over the Christians supposed to have been owing to the discontents of the Arragonese and other noblemen who joined them, 178. Defeated by the Christians, ibid. They gain a signal victory over the Christians, and kill the two Infants, 192. Defeat the Spaniards, 206. They sustain a great overthrow from Don Juan of Arragon, 209. Are defeated by the king of Arragon, and by Don Pedro, 216, 217. War with them by Ferdinand and Isabella, who take Granada, 223. 225. They are persecuted and kept in subjection by them, 226. Wars of Philip with them, their revolt, and reduction, 244, 245. They are expelled Spain  
by



# I N D E X.

by Philip III. though remonstrated against by some of the nobility, 255.

**MORAD** the third, or Amurath, sultan of the Turks, prescribes a king to the Poles, who is elected by them, viii. 165. Engages in a war with the Persians, and distresses of his army under Mustapha, 165, 166. Ill success of his troops, 168, 169. Applied to by queen Elizabeth, for assistance against the king of Spain, 170. Unsuccessful campaign of his army in Germany, 171, & seq. His death, and character, 175, 176.

—— the fourth, surnamed Ghazi, successor of Mustapha, sultan of the Turks, his reign, viii. 201, & seq. Account of his expedition into Persia, where he commits great ravages, loses vast numbers of his men, and cruelly massacres the Persians, 204, 205. Meditates a war with the Venetians, but is reconciled to them on their paying him a sum of money, 205, 206. His death, and character, 206.

**MOSEILAMA**, an impostor, and rival of Mahomet in his pretences to a divine mission, collects a great number of followers, and makes himself master of the province of Yamama, vi. 84. Defeats Kaled, Abubeker's general, but is at length overcome by him, and put to the sword, with ten thousand of his followers, 85.

**MOSES**, the great lawgiver of the Israelites, his birth, miraculous preservation, and education at Pharaoh's court, i. 324, 325. Having killed an Egyptian, he flies to Midian, where he marries Zipporah, the daughter of Jethro, 325. God appears to him, and appoints him to be the deliverer of his oppressed brethren, 327. Miracles performed by him, through the divine aid, in Egypt, 331, & seq. Sets out with the Israelites, 335. Miracles wrought by him in the wilderness, at the command of God, 338—340. Receives the decalogue, 341. Insurrection against him, and punishment of the offenders, 348. Appoints Joshua his successor, 351. His instructions to the people, and death, 351, 352.

**MOSLEM** government, instance of the severity of it, xii. 143.

**MOSLEMS**, defeat the Imperialists at the battle of Muta, and also the Kodaïtes, a plundering race of the Arabs, vi. 63. Their army in danger of being made prisoners by the Imperialists commanded by Peter and Paul, but rescued by Kaled, 93. Are victorious over the Persians at the battle of Kadesia, 103. Their affairs in Europe, 266. Their splendor in Spain, naval force, civil wars, and independence



## I N D E X.

- dence on the Eastern califf, 350—352. History of the Western, and their connections with those of the East, 373, 374. Religious disputes amongst them, 434.
- MOSLIM, brother of Hesham the califf, and son of Abdolmalec, a famous and fortunate general, his character, and successes against the Turks, vi. 265.
- MOSTAFA II. sultan of the Turks, and successor of Ahmed, his reign, viii. 302, & seq. Puts the vizier and others to death, by the direction of the sultana valide, or mother, 303. Makes a triumphal entry into Adrianople, on the recovery of Khios, and defeats the Germans, 306. Total defeat of his army at Zenta, 312, 313. Concludes a peace with the Germans, and the heads of it, 317. He is deposed, in consequence of a rebellion against him, 324.
- III. successor of Osman III. emperor of the Ottomans, is incensed against the knights of Malta for taking one of his ships of war, but is pacified by the French, viii. 349, 350.
- MOULINS, ordinance of, received and published there, and reckoned an honour to the French legislation, xi. 352.
- MULDORF, battle of, between the emperor Lewis V. and Frederic duke of Austria, and bloody combat previous to it, ix. 22.
- MULEY HASSAN, who was made king of Tunis by Charles V. his adventures, viii. 146. His son Amid usurps his government in his absence, defeats him, and cuts out his eyes, *ibid.*
- MUMMIES, Egyptian, description of them, i. 77, 78.
- MUNES, an eunuch of great authority in the califat of Al Moktader, breaks into and strips the Imperial palace, carrying off the family of the califf, and all his effects, vi. 432. He retires in disgust from court to Mawfel, and afterwards marches against the califf, who is killed by a Magrabian, 434, 435. His sorrow on that melancholy event, *ibid.* Concurs in the election of Al Kaher to the califat, a cruel and avaricious prince, 437. Conspires against the califf, and, being discovered, is beheaded by him, 438.
- MUNICH, count, surrounded by the Turks in his march to Bender, whom he twice defeats, viii. 335. Gains a third victory over them, 336. His successful campaign, and conquests, 340.
- MUNSTER, treaty of, or of Westphalia, between the emperor and other powers, and its chief contents, ix. 182, 183. Protested against by the king of Spain, and all the articles of it, respecting religion, annulled by the pope's bull, 184.
- MUSAB,



## I N D E X.

**MUSAB**, a person of great courage and abilities, appointed by his brother Abdallah Zobeir the califf to be governor of Bosra, defeats and kills Mochtar, a formidable enemy of the califf's, vi. 232. War between him and his brother Abdolmalec, 235—237. His defeat, and death, 237.

**MUSTAPHA**, successor of Ahmed, sultan of the Othman Turks, narrowly escapes being cut off by his brother, viii. 196. Leading a brutish life, he is dethroned by the vizier and great officers, and remanded to his cell, *ibid.* He is restored, and again deposed, after a short reign, on account of his vicious and stupid conduct, 201.

**MYSIA** Major and Minor, extent and description of them, and chief cities, rivers, &c. thereof, ii. 68—70.

**MYSIANS**, their origin, character, religion, and history, ii. 70, 71.

## N.

**NABAL**, a wealthy and churlish Israelite, his brutish behaviour to David, whose resentment against him is appeased by the prudent conduct of Abigail his wife, whom David afterwards marries, i. 382. His death, *ibid.*

**NABOCOLASSAR**, or **NEBUCHADNEZZAR**, king of Babylon, son and successor of Nabopalasar, marches against the Egyptians, and recovers Carchemish, ii. 33. Takes Jerusalem, rifles the temple, and makes Jehoiakim prisoner, but reinstates him on his becoming tributary, *ibid.* His dream interpreted by Daniel, whom he promotes, 34. Sends an army against Jehoiakim king of Judah, who had revolted, surprises and slays him, and takes Jehoiakim his son and successor prisoner, and carries him with his whole court captive to Babylon, and plunders the city and temple a second time, *ibid.* On Zedekiah king of Judah's rebelling against him, he besieges, takes, and destroys that city, 34, 35. Erects a golden image in the plain of Dura, as an object of worship; is struck with admiration at the power of God in delivering the three youths from the effects of the furnace; and issues a decree against blaspheming his name, 35. Adorns and enlarges Babylon, 36. His dream of the tree, and Daniel's interpretation of it, 39, 40. His pride, downfall, and sense of the almighty power of God, and decree thereupon, 40. His death, *ibid.*

**NABOTH**, inhumanly murdered by Ahab, at the instigation of his wicked and idolatrous wife Jezebel, i. 407. His death revenged on the authors of it according to the prophet's prediction, 411.

**NADHAM,**



# I N D E X.

**NADHAM**, a powerful minister of Malec, king of Bagdad, his history, and intrigues of the sultaneſs Katun againſt him, and his noble and intrepid behaviour on that occaſion, vii. 34, 35. He is deprived of his vizierſhip, and murdered by a Bataniſt, 36.

**NADIR SHAH**, a famous Perſian monarch, is invited into India by Nezam, a powerful prince under the emperor Mohammed, vii. 517. His character, and progreſs, *ibid.* & ſeq. His artful behaviour, and growth of his power in India, 518. Defeats the Mogul's troops, has an interview with him, and ſettles preliminaries for an accommodation, *ibid.* He humbles Mohammed, and ſlaughters and plunders his ſubjects, 519. Gets the Mogul into his power, imprifons him, and advances to Delhi, which he enters, 520. Inſiſts on the payment of 25,000,000 ſterling before agreed on, the ſeverity uſed in raiſing of which occasions a mutiny at Delhi, 521. Quells it by a moſt horrible ſlaughter and maſſacre of the inhabitants, and plunder of their effects, *ibid.* Inſtance of his exceſſive avarice, and unremitting ſeverity, and cruelties of his ſubjects with reſpect to the ſtipulated ſum, 522. Iniquitous practices of his mercileſs collectors, 523. His vanity at the Mogul's court before his departure, and advice to him, *ibid.* His juſtice on leaving the city, and amount of his acquiſitions in India, 524. He is haraſſed in his march by the mountain Rajaputs, 525. Number of Gentoos ſlain by his men, and his own inconfiderable loſs, *ibid.*

---

———— or KOULI KAN. See KOULI KAN.

**NAMUR** taken from the French by king William, after a vigorous defence by its commander Boufflers, xii. 46.

**NANTES**, edict of, paſſed by Henry III. of France, xi. 417. His reaſons for paſſing it, and the advantages accruing from it to the proteſtants, 418.

**NAPHTALI**, tribe of the Iſraelites, their lot in the promiſed land, i. 217.

**NAPLES**, history of it, x. 62, & ſeq. History of the Guiſcards in that country, 62, 63. Affairs there in the pontificate of pope Innocent, and its reduction by Conrade, and ceſſion to Mainfroi, 100, 101. Revolutions there when poſſeſſed by the French in the time of Charles of Anjou, 112. Affairs there in the pontificate of John XXII. and reign of Frederic king of Trinacria, 130. Tranſactions with reſpect to it in the reign of Robert its king, 139, 140. Invaded and reduced by Lewis king of Hungary,



## I N D E X:

141. Queen Jean recalled to it, 142. Commotions there, 143. Ravaged by banditti, called the Grand Company, and plundered by them, 149. Invaded by Lewis duke of Anjou, who made considerable progress there, 154. Affairs of it in the time of Ladislaus, who is supported by pope Boniface, besieges and becomes master of it, 162. Progress of Alphonso, king of Arragon, who sends a fleet thither, 173. Taken by young Sforza, 174. Besieged and taken by him, 188, 189. Invaded by John of Anjou, but submits to Ferdinand, 207, 208. Invaded by Charles king of France, who makes a triumphal entry into it, and is acknowledged king, 218. The French are driven out of it by Ferdinand, and Frederic chosen king, 220. Progress of the French there, 247. Besieged by Lautrec, without effect, and the French driven out of the kingdom, 250. The investiture of it given to the emperor Charles by the pope, 251. History of it under the viceroyship of Don Pedro de Toledo, who establishes the inquisition there, 264, 265. History of it under the duke of Alcala and cardinal Granvelle, 298. Its government under different viceroys, 299, 300. Intended to have been invaded by pope Sixtus V. assisted by queen Elizabeth of England 300. History of it under the viceroy Benevento, and others, its oppressions and distresses from the Spaniards and Turks, and other calamities, 312, & seq. Attempts of the French to surprise and take it rendered ineffectual by their commanders, 315. The French get possession of it, and are attacked by Don John of Austria, whose excessive cruelty incenses the inhabitants against him, 318, 319. Count Oniate, the new viceroy, makes himself master of it by stratagem, and takes the duke of Guise prisoner, 321, 322. Dreadful plague there in 1656; further history of it, and its sufferings from banditti, 349, 350.
- NATHAN**, the prophet, reproves David for his criminal conduct with respect to Uriah and Bathsheba, i. 389. See **DAVID**.
- NAVARRÉ**, king of, nominated lieutenant-general of the kingdom of France in the minority of Lewis XI. his duplicity, xi. 346, 347. Joins the Guises, and deserts the protestants, 347. He is arrested by Charles king of France, continued prisoner at the death of that prince, and overawed by the queen-regent, 369. Surprises Cahors, 376. His firmness, 381. His consternation at the king's edict against the protestants, 382. His danger from several quarters, 383.



# I N D E X.

383. Defeats the duke of Joyeuse, but neglects to improve his victory, 385, 386.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR. See NABOCOLASSAR.

NECHUS, or PHAROAH NECHO, his projects, enterprises, and defeat by Nebuchadnezzar, i. 106.

NECTANEBIS, the last king of Egypt, settled on the throne by Agesilaus, i. 113. The Persians under Darius make war on him, and reduce his country, 113, 114. He flies to Ethiopia, and remained there to his death, 114.

NEHEMIAH, a great prophet of the Israelites, being favoured by the king of Persia, rebuilds and adorns the city and temple of Jerusalem, i. 437. His extraordinary diligence and pious zeal for the worship of God, and welfare and reformation of the Jews, 437—439. His death, 440.

NEPOTIANUS, son of Eutropia, sister to Constantine the Great, set up for emperor in the reign of Constantius, and is defeated and killed by Marcellinus, general of Magnentius, v. 7.

NERO, son of Agrippina, pleads the cause of the Ilians before the senate, and makes two orations in favour of the Rhodians and Bononians, iv. 380, 381. He is raised to the empire by the cruel artifices of Agrippina, 382. Beginning of his reign promising, and his plausible declaration to the senate, *ibid.* Dislikes the ambitious proceedings of his mother, 383. Falls in love with Acte, a franchised slave, which offends Agrippina, who lessens in his regard, 384. Disgraces Pallas his treasurer, and poisons Britannicus, *ibid.* Commands his mother to quit the palace, and retire from court, 385. Addicts himself to rioting and excess, *ibid.* Performs some commendable actions in behalf of the people, 386. Conceives a strong passion for Poppæa Sabina, a woman infamously lewd, with whom he lives, and dismisses her husband from the palace, 387. Makes some good regulations, *ibid.* Resolves to murder his mother, at the instigation of Poppæa, 388. Causes her to be shipwrecked, from which she escapes, 388, 389. His behaviour, and remorse after murdering Agrippina, 390. Abandons himself to enormous excesses and extravagancies to stifle the horrors of his conscience, *ibid.* Appears on the public stage, where he brings disgrace on himself and country, 391. Murders Sylla and Plautus, 392. Marries Poppæa, banishes and afterwards murders Octavia, 393. Accuses the Christians of burning Rome, and raises the first general persecution of them, 394. His rapine, extortion, and diabolical resolution to exterminate the senatorial order, 395.



# I N D E X.

395. Account of Piso's conspiracy against him, its discovery, and his cruelty in consequence of it, 395—398. Puts Seneca to death, 398. And Vestinus the consul, *ibid.* Horrid catalogue of his murders, and, among others, that of his lewd wife Poppæa, 400, & seq. Appears on the public stage at Greece, 402. His ridiculous enterprize to cut through the Isthmus at Corinth, *ibid.* Plunders Greece and Italy, and exercises numerous and shocking cruelties at Rome, 403. His effeminacy, prodigality, and lewdness, 404, 405. Slights the revolt of Vindex, but is greatly alarmed at that of Galba, yet continues his debaucheries, 407. His desperate resolutions, and excessive meanness, *ibid.* The people rise against him, demolish his statues, &c. and the legions in Germany revolt from him, 408. He is abandoned by his guards, and flies from Rome, 408, 409. His abject cowardice, and death, 410.
- NERVA, successor of the emperor Domitian, his origin and rise, *iv.* 459. Honest speech of Arrius Antonius to him, on his being raised to the empire, *ibid.* Instances of his excellent government, and studious endeavours to promote the happiness of his people, 460. Pardons Crassus, who had conspired against him, 461. He is forced to comply with the demands of the tumultuous prætorian guards, who insisted on the punishment of Domitian's murderers, *ibid.* His death, 462.
- NETHERLANDERS, fit out a fleet, as a means to relieve them from the oppression and tyranny of the duke of Alva, the Spanish general, *ix.* 305. Their successes, by taking the Briel, &c. *ibid.* Their great progress towards independency, and operations under the prince of Orange, 306. 309.
- NETHERLANDS, war there continued, *ix.* 317. State of the armies there, when they applied to Elizabeth for assistance, 320. See LOW COUNTRIES.
- NICANOR, the Syrian general, concludes a peace with the Jews, *i.* 463. Being forced by Demetrius to renew hostilities against them, he is slain, with his whole army, by that of the Jews under Judas Maccabæus, *ibid.* See JUDAS.
- NICEPHORUS, the Greek emperor, his treachery, and cruelty towards the ambassadors of Otho, *viii.* 400. De-throned, and murdered, 401.
- NICHOLAS III. successor of pope John XXI. opposes Charles of Anjou, endeavours to reduce his power in Italy, and obliges him to renounce the vicariate of Tuscany, and his patrician dignity of Rome, *x.* 110. His death, 111.
- NICHOLAS



# I N D E X.

**NICHOLAS IV.** successor of Nicholas III. in the Roman pontificate, restores the Patrician dignity to Charles of Anjou, x. 111.

————— **V.** successor of pope Eugene, his troops defeated by Sforza, x. 190. Proposes a congress for a general peace at Ferrara, *ibid.* Celebrates a jubilee at Rome, 201, 202. His conduct with respect to the two confederacies in Italy, &c. and attempts in vain to unite the Christian powers, 204. Persuades the parties at war to agree to a congress, and concludes a peace, 204, 205. His death, 205.

**NILE**, a celebrated river of Egypt, described, i. 53. See **EGYPT**.

**NIMEGUEN**, peace of, concluded, and the behaviour of Charles II. of England and the Dutch on that occasion, ix. 192, 193. 422. xii. 38, 39.

**NINYAS**, son and successor of Semiramis queen of Assyria, his sloth, and policy, ii. 11.

**NOAH**, God's peculiar favour to him and his family, by preserving them from the deluge, i. 14. History of him and his descendants, 29—37. His death, 30. See **DELUGE**.

**NORMANS**, history of their progress in Apulia, x. 42, & seq. Their ill treatment by the Italians, *ibid.* Enter into the service of Michael the Greek emperor, and assist him in taking Messina and conquering Sicily, 43. Depose Atenolph their leader, and become independent and oppressive, 45. Defeat pope Leo's army, and take Civitate, but afterwards humbling themselves to him, are absolved from their sentence of excommunication, 47. Their further progress, 49.

**NUMANTIA**, vigorously defended against the Roman army by the inhabitants, who, not being able to withstand the enemy any longer, burn the city and themselves, iv. 208.

**NUREDDIN**, son of Zenki, king of Bagdad, his exploits, vii. 88, & seq. Takes Edessa; but is defeated by Josselyn, whom he afterwards gets into his power, 89. His ambition, and designs upon Egypt, 92. Commits dreadful excesses in the suburbs of Cairo, and behaves with great severity towards the Christians, 93. Defeats them, and takes the city of Haram, *ibid.* Defeats an army composed of Egyptians and Christians, and makes himself master of the province of Tiza and Alexandria, 94. Takes several places from the Christians in Syria, 95. War between him and the Christians, and distressed situation of the latter, 100. His conduct with respect to his nephews Amadoddin and Saifoddin, 101, 102. He is jealous of Saladin, 103. Takes



# I N D E X.

- the strong town of Arka from the Christians by storm, 105.  
 His death, and character, *ibid*.  
**NUREMBERG**, famous diet of, convoked by the emperor Charles IV. and result of its meeting, ix. 36, 37.  
**NYMPHIDIUS SABINUS**, aspires to the empire, and excites the Prætorian guards to revolt from Galba, iv. 412. He goes to the camp, where he is killed by the emperor's adherents, and his accomplices put to death, 413.

## O

- OUCHUS**, son and successor of Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of Persia, murders his two brothers Ariaspes and Arfames, and raises himself to that empire, taking upon himself the name of Artaxerxes, ii. 177. Many provinces revolt from him, but disagreeing among themselves, are easily reduced, 178. Behaves with excessive cruelty, putting all the descendants of the royal family to death without distinction, and committing other acts of savage barbarity, *ibid*. The Phœnicians revolting, he marches into their country, and destroys Sidon, 179. Punishes the Jews for joining the Phœnicians, grants a peace to the Cypriots, and reduces Egypt to its obedience, *ibid*. Gives himself up to a luxurious and voluptuous life, and is poisoned by Bagoas his favourite eunuch, 180.  
**OCTAY**, son and successor of Jenghiz Khan, behaves with great pride to the ambassadors of Alaoddin the Seljukian sultan, whom he sent to tender his submissions, vii. 241. Succeeds his father as second khan or emperor of the Moguls, 325. Is forced by his brothers to accept the sovereignty, and reigns with great mildness, 327. His greatness, and progress against the Kin, 328, & seq. Defeats the Chinese, and prepares to besiege Honan, 329. Enters into a negociation with the emperor of the Song, 332. Gives up the Imperial race of the Kin to be murdered by his general, *ibid*. Renews his preparations for war against the Song, and takes several places, 337. His degeneracy and drunkenness, which occasions his rapacious officers to oppress his subjects, 339. His death by a debauch, 340. His character, and instances of his justice, 340, 341.  
**OG**, king of the Amorites, of the race of the giants, killed by the Israelites, who destroy his people, and seize his kingdom. i. 143.  
**OGLU, SARE BEY**, head of the Turkish banditti, history of him, viii. 337, 338. His lieutenant, with a small body of men, appears before the rich and populous city of Smyrna, and



# I N D E X.

and raises a contribution from the timorous inhabitants, 338. His army is defeated by the Othmans, and he put to death, *ibid.*

**OLAUS II.** king of Sweden, pays a shameful tribute to the pope, and is thereupon branded with the name of the Tributary, xii. 453. Puts his pagan subjects to death, which occasions a rebellion against him, wherein he perishes, *ibid.*

**OLIVARES**, first minister and favourite of Philip IV. king of Spain, banishes the late minister the duke of Uzeda, and the late king's confessor, and brings Calderona unjustly to the scaffold, xii. 258. His dissimulation and treachery with respect to the match between Charles of England and the Infanta, 259. His bad policy in aggrandizing the German emperor, 260. His conduct towards the Catalans, and inveteracy to them and the Portuguese, 262, 263. His imprudent behaviour against the French, which, with other instances of his pernicious conduct, occasions his disgrace, and banishment to Toro, 264, 265.

**OLIVET**, or mount of Olives, description of it, i, 211.

**OLYMPIAS**, wife of Philip of Macedon, and mother of Alexander, her character, iii. 270. Is divorced from her husband, who marries Cleopatra, neice of Attalus, *ibid.* Returns to Macedon, where she behaves with barbarous cruelty towards the objects of her revenge, 340, 341. She is besieged in Macedon by Cassander, where she had shut herself up with many persons of great quality, who obliges her to surrender, and causes her to be put to death, 341.

**OMAR**, the second califf, successor of Abubeker, being raised to the califat, takes the command of the army from Kaled, and confers it on Abu Obeidah, vi. 101. Punishes the drinkers of wine in his army, 105. His great power, and visit to Jerusalem, 119. Send orders to Amru his general to destroy the Alexandrian library, 141. Is murdered by Feruz, a Persian slave, 144. Refuses, on his death-bed, to nominate a successor, and appoints others to do it, *ibid.* His farther character, 145.

—— the son of Abdalaziz, califf of the Moslems, remarkable instance of his modesty, in abolishing the solemn malediction against the Jews, vi. 258, 259. Persecutes the Christians, and renders his subjects dissatisfied with him, 259. His injustice towards the Christians, 260. His death by poison, sordid disposition, and character in other respects, 260.

**ONIAS III.** and Simon a Benjamite, mischievous and fatal misunderstanding between them, i. 449, 450.



# I N D E X.

**OPHIR**, the place where David and Solomon procured the finest gold, &c. conjectured to be situate near China and Japan, i. 400. **NOTE.**

**ORANGE, WILLIAM-NASSAU** prince of, account of his exploits in behalf of civil liberty, and the protestant cause, in the Netherlands, ix. 303, & seq. Retires to Germany from the raging persecution of the Spanish government, and is proscribed, with his family, &c. by the duke of Alva, 304. His army and successes, 306, 307. Reduces Ghent and other places, 309. Great power granted him by the states, 313. His conduct actuated by principle, 315. Attempt made on his life, and the authors punished, 317. He is murdered by an assassin, 319.

—— prince Maurice of, son of William-Nassau, chosen stadtholder of Holland and Zealand, ix. 320. His successes, and credit with the United Provinces thereupon, 326. Takes Tournhout, and beats the count de Vareux, one of Albert's generals, 329. The states jealous of him, 333. Gains the battle of Neuport, 335. His generous and humane conduct, *ibid.* His death, 359. See **MAURICE.**

—— **HENRY** prince of, successor of prince Maurice in the command, endeavours in vain to relieve Breda, which is besieged by Spinola, ix. 360. Miscarries in an attempt upon Ghent, 366. Takes Maestricht, 367. Provokes Richlieu, who is afterwards reconciled to him, 370. Takes Breda, 372. Is unsuccessful in an attempt upon Guildres, *ibid.* Invades Flanders, and is defeated by the Spaniards, 373. Marries his son William to Mary Stuart, daughter to Charles I. of England, 374. Takes Gonenp, but is obliged to abandon his design against Hulst, *ibid.* Grows jealous of the ambitious and self-interested views of France, 376. His death, *ibid.*

—— **WILLIAM II.** prince of, son and successor of Henry, concludes the peace of Munster, and establishes the independency of the states, ix. 377. His death, and affairs of his family, 380, 381.

—— **WILLIAM III.** prince of, son and successor of William II. instances of his great spirit and patriotism, ix. 415. He is made stadtholder of Holland and Zealand, 416. Inundates the provinces, and stops the progress of the French, 417. His successes, 418, 419. His haughtiness and disrespectful behaviour to the English ambassadors, 420. He differs with the states, and meets with great opposition, 423. Invades England, and obtains that crown, 425, 426. His death, 431.

**ORANGE,**



# I N D E X.

**ORANGE**, prince of, chosen stadtholder, &c. by the states-general, and proves an active and able head of the republic, ix. 433. His death; and the stadtholdership, having been rendered hereditary in his family, is committed to his widow, 433.

——— princess of, eldest daughter of George II. arrangements made by her before her death, with respect to her issue, which are carried into execution by the states, ix. 436. Her loss sensibly felt by the Dutch patriots, *ibid*.

**ORCHAN**, son and successor of Othman, the Turkish sultan, takes Nicomedia, and reduces Bithynia, viii. 46. His generous behaviour on the taking of Nice, and effects of the same, 53. His farther successes and conquests, policy, and love of learning, 53, 54. Fits out a fleet, which is almost totally destroyed by the Greeks, 55. Marries the daughter of Kantakazemus, the Greek emperor, and his views therein, 57. Assists the Greeks, who are plundered and murdered by his subjects, *ibid*. Assists the Genoese, and relieves the emperor's son Matthew, who was besieged in Adrianople, 58. His successes, and endeavours to enlarge his footing in Europe, 59. His death, and character, 59, 60.

**ORLEANS**, duke of, his murder, which is justified by the duke of Burgundy, the supposed author of it, xi. 154.

——— duke of, joins in a confederacy against the duke of Burgundy, to check his power, and revive the process against him for the murder of his father, xi. 157. Treaty between him and Henry king of England, 160. Signs a treaty of peace between the king of France and the duke of Burgundy, by compulsion, 165. His conduct during his captivity in England, 200. He is ransomed, 207.

——— duke of, declared regent in the minority of Lewis XV. xii. 65. His tyrannical proceedings, *ib*. His death, 68.

——— maid of, her history, xi. 193, & seq. Raises the siege of Orleans, and gives amazing proofs of her courage and resolute conduct, 194. Success of the French under her command, 194, 195. Defends Compeigne against the English, and is taken prisoner, 197. She is condemned, tried, and burnt by the English, and her parents and family ennobled by the French king Charles, 198.

**ORMUS**, city of, in the mouth of the Persian gulph, history and conquest of it by the English, viii. 10, 11. Situation and importance of the island, 11. Its natural history, 12. Ruinous state of it, *ibid*.

**ORSOVA**, New, town of, in Hungary, besieged and taken by the Turks, viii. 337. Ceded to the Turks by the peace between them, the Germans and Muscovites, 341.



# I N D E X.

**OSMAN III.** sultan of the Othmans, successor of Moham-  
med, destructive fire in the beginning of his reign, which  
affords little interesting matter, viii. 349. His death, and  
is succeeded by Mostafa III.

**OSTROGOTHS,** or Eastern Goths, where settled before  
they left Scandinavia, v. 346. Driven out of their terri-  
tories by the Hunns, 354. Break into the empire, and are  
totally routed and dispersed by the emperor Theodosius,  
355. Overpowered by the Hunns, 363, 364. Are  
allowed by the emperor Marcian to settle in Pannonia,  
364. Shake off the yoke of the Hunns, and ravage Illy-  
ricum, but renew their treaties with the emperor, *ibid.*  
History of them in Italy, till their expulsion by Narses,  
' 438. See **GOTHS**.

**O'THMAN,** the third califf, and successor of Omar, re-  
moves Amru from his government of Egypt, but afterwards  
replaces him, vi. 146, 147. His failings, and conspiracy  
against him, 149. Charge brought against him by his dis-  
contented subjects, 150. His subjects taking up arms, he  
submits, which increases the insolence of the conspirators,  
151. He is blockaded in his palace by the rebels, and as-  
sassinated there, 152. His character, and that of the Arab  
government at the time of his death, 153, 154.

———— emperor of the Turks, his history, viii. 48, &  
seq. His stratagem to avoid assassination by the Greeks,  
48. His policy, 50. His civil conduct, and hypocrisy,  
50, 51. Increase of his power; and takes Prusa, a great  
city in Asia, 51. His death, and character, 52.

———— or **OSMAN**, the second, history of his reign,  
viii. 196, & seq. Makes war on the Poles, in which he is  
unsuccessful, and concludes a treaty, 198. Disorders of  
his government, 199. His generous and manly behaviour  
to the English ambassador, Sir Thomas Roe, 200. His  
death, and character, *ibid.*

———— or **OTTOMAN TURKS**, history of them, to  
the death of Bajazet, viii. 47, & seq. Their name and  
rise, 47. Their history, from the reign of Bajazet, in the  
year 1403, to the taking of Constantinople in 1462, 67,  
& seq.

**OTHNIEL**, the first judge of Israel, expels the Mesopota-  
mians, i. 36-7.

**OTHO I.** called the Great, chosen emperor of Germany,  
being the successor of Henry the Fowler, viii. 393. Forms  
of his election, and defeat of the Hungarians by him,  
*ibid.* His ambitious conduct towards the German princes,  
and



## I N D E X.

and their confederacy against him, 394, 395. Marches into France against Hugh the Great, where he is unsuccessful, 395. Undertakes an expedition against the Danes, *ibid.* Marches into Italy, where he defeats Berengar the younger a usurper, and having delivered Alix, widow of Lothair, king of Italy, from her imprisonment, marries her, 396. His prosperity, and greatness, 397. He is crowned king of Lombardy, which he subdues, and emperor of the Romans, 398. Treachery of the Greek emperor Nicephorus to him, by the murder of his ambassadors, 400, x. 29, & seq. His death, and character, viii. 401.

OTHO II. called the Bloody, succeeds his father Otho I. as emperor of Germany, but is opposed by his cousin Henry duke of Bavaria, who is defeated, imprisoned, and afterwards banished, viii. 401. His wars with France, whose king, Lothair, he obliges to make peace with him on his own terms, 402. Enters Italy with an army from ambitious motives, where being deserted by his Italian troops, he is defeated by the Greeks, and the Saracens their auxiliaries, 403. x. 33, & seq. His cruelty to the Beneventines, &c. death, and character, viii. 403, 404. x. 35.

—— III. son of Otho II. and his successor in the empire of Germany, being a minor, the affairs of government are placed in the hands of Henry of Bavaria, his tutor, viii. 404. Marches to Italy, where he makes a pope, 405. Besieges and takes Rome, and after cruelly treating the anti-pope, puts him and other Italians to death, 406. He is hated by the Italians, and in great danger from them, 407. His death, and character, 407, 408, x. 36, 37.

—— IV. emperor of Germany, and successor of Philip I. of Suabia, whose daughter Beatrix he marries, viii. 470. Pays great deference to the pope, whom he gratifies in his demands, but afterwards quarrels with him, *ibid.* Seizes the Imperial fiefs in Italy, but loses the empire after his defeat in the great battle of Bovines, wherein the French under Philip are victorious, 471, 472. Betakes himself to a private life at Brunswic, 473.

## P.

PALESTINE, description of it, i. 204. Its different names, and whence so called, *ibid.* Its situation and boundaries, 205. Extent of it variously settled by geographers, 205, 206. Its former amazing fertility and abundant produce, 206, 207. Present barrenness and poverty accounted for, 208. Its various divisions, 209, & seq. Its vallies, plains,



# I N D E X.

deserts, forests, seas, lakes, and rivers, 214—218. Remarkable natural and artificial rarities, 219.

**PALMYRA**, ruins of, described, i. 167, & seq. Falsely ascribed to Solomon, but with more probability to the Greeks, 167.

**PAPHLAGONIA** and Cappadocia reduced by Alexander the Great, iii. 280.

**PARMA**, duke of, history of him, x. 327, & seq. The Spanish governor of the Milanese possesses himself of the greatest part of his duchy, and ravages it, 327. He is required to pay a sum of money out of his duchy of Castro to the pope, on pain of confiscation, and is excommunicated by him, 328. He is befriended by the Venetians and other powers, and conquers the pope's troops, 329. Agrees to an accommodation with the pope, and sues to him for absolution, 330.

——— princess of, account of her, and her marriage with Philip king of Spain, x. 379, 380.

**PARTHARIT** and Gundebert, joint kings of the Lombards, x. 477. He is dispossessed by Grimoald, and throws himself on his generosity, but discovering a design to put him to death, he flies to France, 478. Drives out Garibold, and again mounts the throne, taking his son Cunipert for his partner in the kingdom, 481. His death, *ibid.*

**PARTHIANS**, history of them, from their revolt under Artabanes, to the recovery of the supreme power by the Persians, ii. 195, & seq. Not different from the Persians when considered collectively, 195. Their origin and history, 196, & seq. Recover many places in Mesopotamia from the Romans, 200. They attack the Romans, and defeat part of their army under young Crassus, 201, 202. They outwit the Romans, whom they totally rout, and kill Crassus their general, 203, 204. Invade Syria, and are several times defeated by the Romans, 204—206. Antony's unsuccessful expedition against them, 206—208. The exploits of their kings, and their wars, &c. with the Romans, 208—214.

**PASCHAL II.** successor of pope Urban, a great promoter of crusades, and quarrels with the kings of France and England, x. 57. Devises an oath at a council for unlimited obedience of princes to the holy see, 58. Establishes the act called the Grace of God, prohibiting private hostilities on Sundays, and appoints the archbishop of Canterbury perpetual legate in England, *ibid.* His death, 59.

**PASTORS,**



## I N D E X.

**PASTORS, or SHEPHERDS**, their invasion and reduction of Egypt, i. 90, 91. Are expelled from thence by Amosis, 91. Conjectures of authors concerning the shepherd-invasion, *ibid.*

**PATKUL**, a brave and accomplished subject of Sweden, pleads the cause of public liberty in behalf of the Livonians, which being construed by Charles XI. into rebellion, he is sentenced to lose his head and right hand, and to forfeit his honours and estates, xii. 529. He flies to a foreign power to avoid the execution of the cruel sentence, *ibid.* He is delivered up to Charles XII. by Augustus king of Poland, though he was at that time ambassador from the Czar of Muscovy to his court, and is condemned and broken on the wheel, to the eternal infamy of that infatuated monster, and contrary to the laws of nations and humanity, 535.

**PAUL**, the great apostle of the Gentiles, his miraculous conversion, i. 533. He preaches before Felix, who trembles at his discourse, 538. His defence before Festus, who acquits him of any crime; and Agrippa confesses himself to be almost convinced by his doctrine, *ibid.*

**PAUSANIAS**, a Macedonian nobleman, being incensed against Philip king of Macedon, for denying him justice against the brutish grooms of Attalus, who had abused him, resolves to murder that monarch, iii. 271. Assassinate him, and is himself dispatched as he was endeavouring to make his escape, 272.

**PEACE**, proposal for it made by the powers at war in the year 1708, xii. 55, 56. Negotiations for it between the courts of England and France, 58. That of Utrecht concluded, 61.

---

negociation set on foot for that of Fontainebleau, its progress, &c. and terms, xii. 121—129. Signed, 131.

---

of Radstadt signed, between the emperor Charles VI. and the French, &c. xii. 232.

**PEDRO the Cruel**, son and successor of Alonso, king of Spain, marries Blanche of Bourbon, whom he afterwards imprisons, abandons, and marries another, whom he likewise abandons, xii. 197. His wars, and murders of his relations and others, 198. Puts a Jew to death under exquisite tortures, to obtain his treasures, and orders Blanche to be poisoned, *ibid.* Murders Barbarossa, and many of his chief nobility who attended him, 199. Makes an alliance with Edward III. of England, *ibid.* He ungratefully evades the  
payment



## I N D E X.

- payment of the English troops, after their eminent services to him, 201. His death, 202.
- PELAYO**, declared king of Asturia, his brave actions, xii. 142, 143. Defeats the califf's armies with great loss, 143. His death, 144.
- PELOPIDAS**, a great general of the Thebans, is the chief promoter of the enterprize for delivering Thebes from the Spartan yoke, ii. 437. Proclaims liberty to the Thebans, and invests the citadel, which is retaken, 438, 439. His bravery and conduct against the Spartans, over whom he gains a signal advantage, 439. Invades the Peloponnese, in conjunction with Epaminondas, and proceeds to Sparta, but is repulsed from thence, 441. He and his colleague are tried for breach of orders, and acquitted, 442. Establishes Alexander king of Macedon on the throne, and is seized and imprisoned by Alexander the tyrant, and sent to Pheræ, 444. He is set at liberty by the means of Epaminondas, who harasses the tyrant by skirmishes, 445. He is sent to the Persian court, where he prevails on Artaxerxes to declare in favour of the Thebans, and acquires great honour by that negociation, *ibid.* He marches to the assistance of the Thessalians against Alexander the tyrant, whom he defeats, but being too eager in advancing to attack him, he is slain himself, 448, 449. Great mourning for him by the Thebans and Thessalians, the latter of whom obtain the honour of burying him, 449.
- PELOPONNESIAN** war, between the Lacedæmonians and Athenians, beginning of it, ii. 339. 402. Breaks out again, 405.
- PELOPONNESIANS**, ravage Africa, ii. 340. Again invade and lay it waste, 343.
- PEPIN**, king of France, having promised to put the pope in possession of the Exarchate and Pentapolis, marches into Italy, besieges Pavia, and obliges Astulphus to sue for peace, v. 490. Procures the city of Commachio for the pope, and yields to him and his successors the Exarchate and Pentapolis, 491. His donation confirmed by Charlemagne, 494. Expels the Saracens out of Corsica, x. 5. His ships burnt by the Venetians, 6. His death, *ibid.*
- PERDICCAS I.** successor of Thurimas, king of the Macedonians, general account of him, and his particular charge concerning his burial place, and that of his posterity, iii. 251, 252.
- 
- II. one of the sons of Alexander, and his successor in the kingdom of Macedon, prevails with the Pœti-  
dæans



## I N D E X.

- dæans to revolt from Athens, iii. 254. His dominions ravaged by Sytacles, king of Thrace, whom the Athenians excite to make war upon him, *ibid.* Enters into an alliance with the Lacedæmonians, who gain several advantages over the Athenians, 255. Concludes a peace with the Athenians, and maintains his independence, 256. His death, *ibid.*
- PERICLES, son of Xanthippus, a celebrated leader of the popular faction against the nobility at Athens, his birth, education, &c. ii. 328. Stirs up Ephialtes to oppose the Areopagites, 329. His party prosecute Curion, who is treated by him with great respect, 330. Invades the Peloponnese with great success, and procures the restoration of Curion, 332. He reduces the Eubœans, subjecting the cities of their island to the Athenians, 333. Reduces the Samians, and establishes a democracy there, 335. Takes their city a second time, on their revolting, and mulcts them the expence of the war, *ibid.* He displeases the Athenians by his ambitious conduct, who accuse his friends, 337. Procures the acquittal of Aspasia by the force of his eloquence and tears, *ibid.* He is himself accused by the discontented party, 338. His advice to the Athenians at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, 339. Death of his sons and relations by the plague, and his excessive grief for the loss of his second son Paralus, 342. His own extraordinary death by the pestilence, and remarkable last words, 342, 343.
- PERSEPOLIS, ancient city of Persia, described, ii. 106, & seq.
- PERSEUS, king of Macedon, endeavours to gain the friendship of the Greeks, in opposition to the Romans, ii. 488. He is privately favoured by the Rhodians, and intirely defeated by the Romans, 540. He commands the Roman ambassadors to depart his dominions, takes several of their cities in Theffaly, and defeats their army, iii. 358. His imprudent conduct, in neglecting to improve his advantages against the Romans, 359. His avarice and meanness, 360. He is intirely defeated by the Romans, and takes refuge in Samothrace, 361, 362. He is deserted by Oroandes the Cretan, who sails to that island with his treasure, and deserts him, 362. He is betrayed to the Romans, to whom he is obliged to surrender himself, *ibid.* He is led in triumph to Rome, with his family, and is afterwards confined in a loathsome dungeon, where he dies a miserable death, 364. iv. 203, 204.
- PERSIA, history and description of it, ii. 95, & seq. Its several names, extent, and ancient empire, 95. Account  
of



## I N D E X.

of its modern empire, and various provinces, *ibid.* & *seq.* Its climate, mountains, rivers, and fertility, 100, 101. Its trees, herbs, and drugs, fruits, grain, flowers, metals and minerals, tame and wild beasts, 102, 103. Birds, fish, and natural rarities, 104, 105. Its first inhabitants, 111. History of the reigns of its kings, till the conquest of that empire by Alexander the Great, and state of the country before Cyrus, 127, & *seq.* Modern history of it, viii. 1, & *seq.* The provinces of it recovered by Abbas the Great from the Turks and Tartars, &c. 4.

**PERSIAN** war, in the reign of the emperor Justin, v. 113, & *seq.* With the Turks in the reign of Amurath, viii. 166, 167.

**PERSIANS** and Medes, their history, ii. 83, & *seq.*

— ancient, their antiquity, government, customs, arts, learning, and trade, ii. 111, & *seq.* Their government, and majesty of their kings, 111, 112. Customs and manners, 114. Their punishments, marriages, and incestuous commerce, 115. Of their coin, *ibid.* Their arts and sciences, &c. soldiery, armour, and discipline, 116. Their laws, 117, 118. Royal revenues, 118, 119. Of their religion, 119, 120. Their chief rules for conduct in life, 120. Their worship superior to that of their neighbours, 121. Account of the respect they paid to fire and the sun, 121, 122. Paid adoration to no symbolical representations, 122. Revered the elements, 123. Their priests, temples, and notion of the deity, 124. Worship and ceremonies, and precepts to be observed by their priests, 125. Their festivals, education of their children, marriages, and burials, 126, 127. Their wars with the Greeks, 153, & *seq.* They are put to flight with great slaughter by them, 153. Their great loss by the brave resistance of Leonidas and his 300 Spartans, 154. Take and burn Athens, 155. Their fleet totally defeated at Salamis, 156. Are totally defeated at the battle of Plataea, and their camp forced by the Athenians, who make a dreadful slaughter of them, 157. They sustain a great overthrow before Mycale by the Greeks, who burn their ships and camp, 158. History of their kings after the death of Xerxes, 161, & *seq.* Reduce the Cyprians, and afterwards retire from the island, leaving them free and independent, 553. Renew their claim to Armenia and Mesopotamia, in the reign of the emperor Constantius, and begin hostilities, v. 18. Take Amida by storm, and raze it, 19. Renew the war with the Romans in the reign of Justinian, with various success, 113. Plunder



# I N D E X.

Plunder Berea, Hierapolis, &c. and take, pillage, and burn Antioch, 114. Are defeated in Lazica by Justin, general of the Romans, with whom they conclude a peace, 115, 116. Invade the Roman dominions, and are defeated in Cappadocia, 117. Are again totally routed by Mauritius, who takes their camp with the royal plate and treasure, and an incredible number of prisoners, 118. Another complete victory gained over them by the Romans, 119.

**PERTINAX**, successor of the emperor Commodus, is prevailed on against his will to accept the sovereignty, iv. 507. His birth and rise, *ibid.* His great character, 508. The prætorian guards mutinying on account of his attempts to curb their licentiousness, enter his palace, and murder him, 508, 509. Honour paid to his memory, 509.

**PESCENNIUS NIGER**, proclaimed emperor of the East in the reign of the emperor Julianus, iv. 512. He is defeated by Severus, and slain by his men, 516.

**PETER**, the apostle of Christ, his ministry made instrumental to the converting 8000 to the faith, i. 531. He and John miraculously cure a lame man; are imprisoned by the sanhedrim, and released by an angel, *ibid.* Again brought before the sanhedrim, and through the wise counsel of Gamaliel set at liberty, after being scourged, 532. Is imprisoned by Agrippa, and delivered by an angel, 536.

—— joint czar with John, and afterwards sole czar of Russia, and successor of Theodore, conspiracy against him by the princess Sophia his sister, which being discovered, he forces her to retire to a monastery, xii. 589. Assumes the sole sovereignty, 590. His studies, and discipline of his army, *ibid.* Takes Asoph, and builds several large ships of war, 591. Travels into England and Holland for improvement, *ibid.* Has an interview with William III. in Holland, visits England, and conforms himself to that monarch's ideas concerning the dangerous ambition of Lewis XIV. 592. His unwearied industry for enriching his mind with useful knowledge, *ibid.* Suppresses a dangerous insurrection, and cruelly punishes many of the authors, 593. Reforms his empire, *ibid.* Loses the battle of Narva against the Swedes, 394. His vast designs, and defeat of the Swedes, *ibid.* Institutes the order of St. Andrew, 395. His firm friendship for king Augustus accounted for, *ibid.* His narrow escape at Grodno, and ill success against the Swedes, 396, 397. Defeats them at Pultowa, 397. His conduct after the battle, and reason for it, *ibid.* His difference with England concerning the arresting his ambassador, 598.

His



# I N D E X.

His magnificent reception of the embassy from the khan of the Usbec Tartars, and institutes the order of St. Catharine, 599. Enters into measures to oppose the protestant succession in Great Britain, 600. Trial, condemnation, and death of the czar, with his eldest son, and his rash behaviour towards him censured, 601. His respectable situation, and civilization of his subjects, 602. His death, 603.

PETERSBURGH, treaty of, between the empress of Russia and Hungary, its conclusion, xii. 243.

PHARAMOND, king of the Franks, and son of Marcomir, at what time he is supposed to have reigned over the Franks, v. 392.

PHARAOH, king of Egypt, appoints Joseph to the government of that country, i. 312. See JOSEPH.

———— another king of Egypt, conjectures concerning him, i. 323. Oppresses the Israelites, *ibid.* Is drowned with his army in the Red Sea, 337. See ISRAELITES.

PHARISEES, cabal and rebel against Alexander, who slays many thousands of the Jews, i. 476. Alexandria his wife reconciled to them, who afterwards persecute the Sadducees, 477, 478. Join the Herodians in a conspiracy against the Christians, 513. Are irritated against him, and determine to cut him off, which at length they effect, 521.

PHARNACES II. son of Mithridates, has the kingdom of Bosphorus bestowed on him by Pompey, iii. 528. Recovers part of his hereditary dominions, and reduces Bithynia and Cappadocia, 529. He is defeated by Cæsar, who recovers the places he had possessed himself of, 529, 530. Attempting to recover the kingdom of Bosphorus, he is defeated, and slain by Asander, 530.

PHILIP, brother of Perdiccas, some account of his exploits, ii. 368, & seq. Assumes the administration of the government of Macedon, iii. 259. Is declared king by the Macedonians, and reduces the Pæonians, *ibid.* Defeats the Illyrians, whom he obliges to give up their conquests in Macedon, and makes himself master of Amphipolis, Pydna, and Potidæa, 260. Subdues the country between the rivers Strymon and Næsus from the Thracians, *ibid.* Reduces Methone in Thrace, before which his eye is struck out by a skilful archer, and entering Thessaly, is twice defeated, and forced to leave that country, but at length overcomes the Thessalian tyrant Locophron, *ibid.* His ambitious projects against the Athenians, 262. Resolves to make war on the Olynthians, and reduces their capital, 262,



# I N D E X.

262, 263. Instance of his generosity towards Satyrus a player, 263. Makes peace with the Athenians, *ibid.* Passes the straits of Thermopylæ, reduces the Phocians, and puts an end to the sacred war, 264. Extends his conquests in Thrace, *ibid.* Invades Illyrium, and reduces the barbarians, 265. Engages in the disputes with the Eubœans, but drops the enterprize, 265, 266. Besieges Perinthus and Byzantium, and is obliged to retire from both, 267. Makes war on the Scythians, and defeats the Triballi, *ibid.* Is chosen general by the Amphictyons, and throws the Athenians into great consternation, 268. The Athenians and Thebans enter into an alliance against him, and are defeated by him at Chæronæa, 269. Becomes sovereign of Greece, and chosen their generalissimo against the Persians, *ibid.* Dissensions in his family, particularly with respect to his wife Olympias and Alexander his son, 270. Disobliges Pausanias, who resolves to murder him, 271. Prepares for his Asiatic expedition, and consults the Delphian oracle thereupon, which gives a doubtful answer, *ibid.* Makes sumptuous entertainments at Ægæ, on the marriage of his daughter Cleopatra, and the birth of a son to him, 272. Is murdered by Pausanias, as he approached to enter the theatre in the procession, *ibid.* His character, and issue, 272, 273.

PHILIP, nephew and pupil of Antigonus Doson, king of the Macedonians, and his successor in the throne, engages in the social war in Greece, and after some time degenerates into cruelty and brutality, *iii.* 353. Makes war with the Romans, by whom he is reduced to a miserable state, and meets with divisions in his family, *ibid.* He is ordered to justify his conduct with respect to the Thracian incursion before the Roman senate, who are appeased by his son Demetrius, 354. Quarrel between his two sons Perseus and Demetrius, the latter of which is put to death, 354, 355. Falls into a deep melancholy, on discovering the unjust treatment of his son, 356. His death, *ibid.* *iv.* 199.

—— successor of Gordian the Roman emperor, his extraction, &c. and peace with the Persians, *iv.* 542. Defeats and humbles the Carpi, and is himself overcome by Decius his governor, who had revolted from him, and is killed at Verona, *ibid.*

—— I. of Suabia, chosen king of the Romans, and opposed by Otho, *viii.* 466. Prevails against his competitor, and is crowned emperor of Germany, 467. Treacherously opposed by pope Innocent III. who excommunicates him by  
his



# I N D E X.

His legates, *ibid.* Obtains quiet possession of the empire, and is absolved from his excommunication, 468, 469. Is assassinated by count Otho of Bavaria, 469. Conjectures concerning his murder, and his excellent character, *ibid.*

**PHILIP** king of Spain, his cruel persecution of the protestants, on the establishment of the inquisition there, and his imprudent conduct with regard to the Netherlands, ix. 304.

—— I. king of France, being a minor at his accession, governs by his guardian Baldwin earl of Flanders, x. 443. His misconduct censured by the pope, 445. Oppresses his subjects, *ibid.* Repudiates his wife, deceives Emma princess of Calabria, and marries the countess of Anjou, 446. His enormities censured by the pope, who thrice excommunicates him, 447. Engaging in the crusade, he becomes contemptible among his subjects, and associates his son Lewis with him in the government, *ibid.* Cruel practices of his wife Bertrade against Lewis, which are frustrated, 448, 449. His death, and character, 449.

—— II. surnamed Augustus, successor of Lewis the young, king of France, exterminates his disbanded soldiers, xi. 464. Defeats a confederacy against him, *ibid.* Reannexes the Vermandois to his domain, and makes war with England, 465. Sets out on a crusade, 466. Insulted by Richard king of England, towards whom he behaves ungenerously, and quits him, in order to return to France, and gratify his revenge, 467. Marries Ingerberge, a Danish princess, and takes Eureux in Normandy, 468. Continuance of the war between him and Richard, 469. Parts with his wife to marry Agnes, daughter of a Dalmatian duke, but, being terrified by the pope, he takes her again, 470. Meditates the reduction of his great lords, and prepares to invade England, wherein he is disconcerted by the pope, 472. Confederacy against him, and gains the great battle of Bovines against Otho, 473. His death, and character, 475. His progeny, 476.

—— III. commonly called the Hardy, successor of Lewis IX. king of France, fatal effects of the crusade against the king of Tunis to his family and army at his accession, xi. 28. His favourite La Brosse hanged, 29. His queen accused of poisoning his eldest son, is cleared by her champion's proving victorious, 30. His expedition into Spain, *ibid.* His death, wives, and issue, 31.

—— IV. surnamed the Handsome, son and successor of Philip III. king of France, makes war with Edward I. of England, xi. 32. His breach of faith towards that prince,



# I N D E X.

33. Accommodates his differences with England, by the interposition of Charles the lame, king of Naples, 34. At variance with pope Boniface, and imprisons his legate, 34, 35. Disowns the Roman pontiff's authority in temporals, 35. Seizes his person at Anagni, 36. Compromise between him and the future pope, 38. Causes of his extermination of the Knights Templars, 38, & seq. Attacks Flanders, in which expedition he is unsuccessful, 41—43. His accommodation with the king of England, and renewal of the Flemish war, 44. His domestic troubles, and death, 45.

PHILIP V. surnamed the Tall, successor of John I. king of France, mounts the throne, in consequence of the Salique law, xi. 49. Redresses the grievances of his people, 50. Summons Edward II. of England to do him homage for his French dominions, which he evades, *ibid.* His good designs opposed, and in some measure frustrated, by the French, 51. Degeneracy of his subjects, and perversion of justice amongst them, *ibid.* His death, character, marriage, and issue, 52.

—— VI. of Valois, surnamed the Fortunate, successor of Charles IV. king of France, difficulties attending the administration on the death of his predecessor, xi. 58. Regency adjudged to him, but claimed by Edward the British monarch, 59. Differences between the two princes concerning homage, 61. Takes part with the Scots, and forms alliances against Edward, 64. His barbarity, by the treacherous murder of Clifton and his friends, 68. Publishes a manifesto against Edward, and prepares for war, 69, 73. Follows Edward with an army of 100,000 men, and is defeated at the battle of Cressy, 74, & seq. His infatuated and imprudent conduct on that occasion, 77. Challenges Edward to a battle, which is slighted by him with coolness, 78. His obstinacy, and retreat from the English, 81. Acquires Dauphiny to his family, 83. Death, and character, *ibid.*

—— II. successor of Charles, king of Spain, gives shocking specimens of his bloody insensible disposition, xii. 242. His vast projects, and ill success at sea, *ibid.* His impolitic conduct with respect to the Low Countries, 243. State of his family, and his inveteracy against the protestants, by sending the sanguinary duke of Alva to root them out of the Low Countries, 244. His wars with the Moriscos, *ibid.* Supposed to have put his son Don Carlos to death, 246. His marriage with Anne of Austria, *ibid.* Grows jealous of his son, Don John, whom he makes governor of the



# I N D E X.

Low Countries, 247. Becomes king of Portugal, but renders himself unpopular there, 249. 352. Resolves on a war with the English, who defeat his armada, and invade Spain, 250, 251. His death, and private character, 252, 253.

PHILIP III. successor of his father Philip II. king of Spain, endeavours to make good his ridiculous claim to the crown of England, by supporting a rebellion in Ireland, xi. 253. Concludes a peace with England, 254. His cruel expulsion of the Moors out of Spain, 255. His death, 257.

—— IV. of Spain, successor of Philip III. marries the archduchess Mary Anne of Austria, his own niece, xii. 266. His army defeated by the Portuguese, and his immoderate concern on that occasion, 271. His death, *ibid.*

—— V. king of Spain, in consequence of the will of Charles II. wife dispositions for his accession, xii. 281, 282. He is acknowledged by the confederates, 282. Makes a campaign in Italy, *ibid.* Is forced to raise the siege of Barcelona, 285. He is favoured by the misconduct of his rival the archduke Charles III. and adopts a new plan of government, 286. His distresses, and treacherous conduct of his ministers, 288, 289. Desperate situation of his affairs, and defeat at Almenara and Saragossa, 290. He is extricated from his difficulties by the duke of Vendosme, *ibid.* Great revolutions in his favour, and settlement of him on the throne by the treaty of Utrecht, 291, 292. Second marriage to the princess of Parma, and appoints cardinal Alberoni, the agent for the match, his first minister, 295. Resigns and resumes his crown, 298. Account of the military operations in the war between his subjects and the English after the convention, 305, & seq. His death, 314.

PHILIPPI, first and second battles of, iv. 285, 286.

PHILISTINES, their origin, government, &c. i. 149—151. History of them, 151, & seq. Made tributary by David, 159. Their total end foretold, 160.

PHILIPPICUS, son of Bardanes, proclaimed emperor by the Roman army, and takes possession of Constantinople, v. 130. The people being dissatisfied with his government, he is deposed; and succeeded by Anastasius, *ibid.*

PHILOPÆMEN, chief of the Achæans, defeats and kills Machanidas the Spartan prince, ii. 433. Gains several advantages over Nabis, the tyrannical governor of Sparta, 434. Prevails on the Spartans to unite themselves to the Achæans, 436. His gallant behaviour in an action with the Eleans, 474. He is appointed Achæan prætor, *ibid.*  
His



# I N D E X

His character, 474, 475. He is defeated at sea by Nabis the Spartan tyrant, but retrieves his reputation by a signal advantage over the enemy, 479, 480. Gains a complete victory by land over Nabis, wherein he displays great martial skill, 480. Procures the junction of the Lacedæmonians to the Achæan league after the death of Nabis, and a remarkable instance of his disinterestedness, *ibid.* Treats the Lacedæmonians with great severity, on their renouncing their alliance with the Achæans, 482. He is taken prisoner by the Messenian rebels, and put to death by them, 485, 486. Punishment of his murderers, and honours paid him at his funeral, 486.

PHILOTAS, son of Parmenio, accused of a design against the life of Alexander, and, with other conspirators, put to death, *iii.* 293.

PHOCÆA, one of the chief cities of Ionia, its ancient and present state, *iii.* 1. Its various fates, 2.

PHOCÆANS, account of them, *iii.* 1. Some of them settling in Spain, are driven from thence by Harpagus, one of Cyrus's generals, and retire to Corsica, and from that island to Rhegium, 2.

PHOCAS, a centurion, declared emperor of the East by the army, and crowned in Constantinople, *v.* 120. Causes Mauritius his predecessor, and five of his children, to be put to death, *ibid.* His excessive tyranny and cruelty, 121. Punishes with great severity an insurrection against him at Constantinople, 122. Heraclius, son of the governor of Africa, revolting from him, defeats, and puts him to a cruel death, *ibid.*

PHOCIAN war, *ii.* 401. 452.

PHŒNICIA, its boundaries, and cities, *i.* 182—184. Its soil, and wholesomeness of its air and climate, 184. Curiosities, and remains of its ancient splendor, 184, 185. Antiquity of the inhabitants of it, from whom descended, and their government, &c. 185, & seq. Their history, and kings, 193, & seq.

PHŒNICIANS, their history, *i.* 182—204. See PHŒNICIA.

PHRYGIA, origin of, undetermined, *ii.* 147. Its division, soil and climate, cities of note, and chief rivers, 47—49.

———— MINOR, history of it, *ii.* 55, & seq.

PHRYGIANS, &c. their ancient history, *ii.* 45, & seq. Their antiquity and origin, 49, 50. Their government, trade, language, and religion, 50. Their chief deity, Cybele; her priests, ceremonies, and sacrifices, 50, 51.



## I N D E X.

Other idols worshipped by them, 52. Their history, *ibid.* & seq.

PINARIUS, governor of Enna, massacres the inhabitants of that place, and gives it up to be plundered by the soldiers, *iii.* 109.

PISO, head of a conspiracy against the emperor Nero, his conduct on that occasion, *iv.* 395, 396. Kills himself, 398.

PIUS II. successor of pope Calixtus III. favours the cause of Ferdinand king of Naples, *x.* 206. Quells a commotion in Rome, and punishes the ringleaders, 207. His death, 208.

— III. chosen pope, succeeding Alexander VI. in that dignity, *x.* 225. His death, on the twenty-sixth day of his pontificate, 226.

— IV. successor of Paul IV. in the Roman pontificate, continues the council of Trent, *x.* 274. His legates opposed at the council, and reject the articles of reformation; and by his scandalous management and that of his legates, gives offence to the cardinal of Lorrain, and the emperor Ferdinand, 275. His death, 277.

— V. successor of Pius IV. in the papal see, his zeal, virtues, and vices, *vii.* 278. His friendship for Mary queen of Scots, and strenuous efforts for the enlargement of his authority, *ibid.* Erects Tuscany into a great duchy, in defiance of the emperor and the king of Spain, who had claims upon it, 279. His views, and heads the confederacy against the Turks, *ibid.* His misconduct in England, with respect to Elizabeth and her catholic subjects, 279, 280. His share of the plunder after the defeat of the Turkish fleet at Lepanto, 281. His death, *ibid.*

PLATO, the famous Greek philosopher, his honourable testimony of Dion, *iii.* 69. He is sent for to court by Dionysius, who receives him with great joy and respect, 70. He is envied and calumniated by Philistus, and other courtiers, *ibid.* Leaves Sicily, and afterwards returns to Syracuse at the request of Dionysius, 71. Is disgraced by him, and returns to Greece, *ibid.*

PLATÆA, a city of Bœotia, surprised by the Thebans, *ii.* 339. Besieged by Archidamas, king of Sparta, who, by the vigorous defence of the inhabitants, is obliged to retire from it, 342.

PLAUTUS, the celebrated play-writer, his comedies when first acted at Rome, *iv.* 200.

POLAND,



# I N D E X.

**POLAND**, its war with the Turks, viii. 229, & seq. History of that country, xii. 609, & seq. Its dukes and kings in early ages, 612, & seq.

**POLISH** constitution, history of it, xii. 609, & seq.

**POLYBIUS**, the historian, is sent with other ambassadors to Marcius the Roman consul in Theffaly, to acquaint him with the resolution of the Achæan republic to adhere to and assist the Romans, ii. 489. His further negotiations with them, *ibid.* He is confined, with others the most eminent of his countrymen, by the Romans in Italy, 491. Interests many of the greatest men in the senate in his favour, and, gaining the affection of the two sons of Emilius, the youngest prevails on Cato to espouse the cause of the Achæans, who procures their enlargement and return, 492. Remains in Rome, and is promoted to great dignities, *ibid.*

**POLYCRATES**, one of the sons of Æaces, tyrant of Samos, seizes on the government, ii. 558. Reduces the neighbouring islands, 559. Throws a valuable ring into the sea, which he recovers in an extraordinary manner, and enters into an alliance with Cambyfes, king of Persia, *ibid.* He forms a design of conquering Ionia, but is treacherously slain by Oroetes, governor of Magnesia, 560. His great qualities, which are sullied by his tyrannical disposition, *ibid.*

**POLYDORUS** and Theopompus, their reigns over the Spartans, ii. 387, & seq. Their deaths, and amiable characters, the former being killed by one Polemarchus, 390.

**POLYSPERCHON**, one of the governors of Macédon, has the regency conferred on him by Antipater, iii. 338. His steady conduct, *ibid.* Punishes the Peloponnesians with great severity and inhumanity, 339. Endeavours in vain to succour Olympius, 341. He attempts, without effect, to excite the Macedonians to revenge the murder of Roxana and her son Alexander, 344. Proclaims Hercules, son of Alexander by Barsine, king; but on a proposal from Cassander to share the sovereignty with him, afterwards basely murders him at an entertainment, *ibid.*

**POMPEY**, having been referred to by Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, to determine the controversy between them relating to the high priesthood, &c. favours Hyrcanus, and afterwards besieges and takes the city and temple of Jerusalem, i. 480, 481. Restores Hyrcanus to the priesthood, with the title of prince, 481. He is charged with the war against the pirates, and, being made admiral of the Romans, clears



## I N D E X.

the seas of them, iv. 225, 226. Is appointed commander in chief of all the Roman forces, 226. Marches against Mithridates, whom he defeats, and forces to fly, 227. Marches against Tigranes, who, being obliged to surrender, becomes a friend and ally of the Romans, 228. Marches against the Medes and Syrians, and receives the submission of Antiochus, allowing him only a part of Syria, 228, 229. Refuses peace to Mithridates, 229. Reduces Judea, 230. Returns to Rome, where he has a splendid triumph granted him, 234. Joins Cæsar and Crassus, in forming the first great triumvirate, 235. He grows jealous of Cæsar, and endeavours to lessen his reputation, 245. Is made sole consul, new troops are allotted to him, and is continued governor of Spain four years longer, 246, 247. Effects of the jealousy between him and Cæsar, 248, & seq. Beginning of the civil war with his competitor, 251. He leaves Rome, with the consuls, and most of the senators, 252. Prepares for war, 255. Progress of it, 256, & seq. Defeats Cæsar at Dyrrhachium, and neglects to improve his victory, 259. He is totally defeated by Cæsar in the plain of Pharsalia, and his camp taken, 262. Flies to Egypt, where he is treacherously murdered, 263.

**PONTIUS PILATE**, succeeds Gratus in the government of Judea, i. 507. His cruel and tyrannical conduct towards the Jews, *ibid.* Banished, and kills himself, 533.

**PONTUS**, history of the kingdom of, iii. 505, & seq. Its boundaries and chief cities, &c. 506. First inhabitants of it, and their arts, &c. *ibid.* Its kings, and their exploits, 507, & seq. Reduced to a Roman province, 528.

**POPES**, or bishops of Rome, nomination of them claimed by the emperor Henry III. who causes the senate and people of Rome to swear never to chuse one without the consent and permission of the German emperors, viii. 417. The Romans aspire to independency upon them, x. 61. Deposition of two of them, which produces a triple-headed monster, 167, 168. Their intrusion into the Spanish councils, xii. 161.

**PORTUGAL**, war between it and Castile, xii. 204—206. Affairs there in 1578, and Philip becomes king of it, 249. Raises itself into an independent kingdom, and throws off the Spanish yoke in the reign of Philip IV. and the ministry of Olivarez, proclaiming the duke of Braganza king, under the title of John IV. xii. 263. War there in 1704, with Philip of Spain, 284. Protected and saved in 1734 by the English, 304. History of it, 324, & seq. Its state  
in



## I N D E X.

in the year 1080, 324, 325. Further history of it, from the election of Don Juan the First, to the death of Don Sebastian, 336, & seq. The Spaniards become masters of it, 352. Double marriages between it and Spain, 367. Papers relating to the breach between those two powers, 370.

**POSTHUMIUS**, a man of mean extraction, but of extraordinary parts and valour, proclaimed emperor by the Roman troops in Gaul, iv. 548. Drives the Germans out of Gaul, and by his moderation in government procures universal esteem, *ibid*.

**PRAGMATIC** sanction, famous law so called, the foundation of the liberties of the Gallican church, its salutary tendency, xi. 204.

**PROBUS**, successor of Tacitus, proclaimed emperor by the Roman armies, his character, iv. 561. Reduces great part of Germany, and all Isauria, *ibid*. Employs the soldiery in many useful works, and reigns with great probity and justice, 562. Killed by the soldiers, *ibid*.

**PROCOPIUS**, kinsman of Julian, account of his revolt in the reign of the emperor Valens, v. 39. Takes Cyzicus, with a large sum of money there belonging to the empire, for pay of the troops, *ibid*. He is defeated by Valens, and put to death by him, 40.

**PROTESTANTS**, make a strong effort for the establishment of their religion at the diet of Spire, but the decree of Worms being enforced against them, they protest against it, from which they obtain their name, ix. 104. Oppose the election of the king of the Romans, intended by his brother the emperor Charles, 106. Obtain many advantages from the emperor, and particularly a disregard of the decrees of Worms and Augsbourg, 107. Send a deputation to Charles at Genoa, reject the pope's bull for convoking a council, and disallowing all proceedings in council under his authority, 110. Have liberty of conscience allowed them in Germany, 112. Assist the emperor Charles against the French king, but afterwards unite against him, on his assembling a council under the pope, 114. Their confederacy broken by the emperor, and their troops defeated by the Imperialists, 116, 117. Take the field against him, and well nigh seize his person, 120. Disclaim the pope's authority with respect to councils, and prefer that of the emperor of Rome, 124. Progress of their religion in the empire, 128. Their disputes in Germany with the Ro-



## I N D E X.

man catholics, 135. Resent the insolent treatment of their deputies by the Imperial council, and throw their commissaries out of a window, 140. Arm for their defence, being joined by many catholics, and take the city and fortifications of Prague, *ibid.* Their success in Bohemia, where they take Pilsen, 141. Persecution of them in France by the setting up of cruel courts of inquisition for punishing heretics in the reign of Francis II. xi. 342. Queen-mother, in the time of Charles IX. the French king, sides with them, 346. Join their German auxiliaries, being supported by queen Elizabeth, but agree to a pacification, 355. The queen-mother secretly conspires against them, many of whom are executed in France, 356. Lose the battle of Jarnac, 357. Their cause declines, but is revived by queen Elizabeth, 359. History of the cruel massacre of them in France on St. Bartholomew's day, 361, 362. Formidable confederacy of them, 366. Pacification in their favour, 372. Supported by queen Elizabeth, 385. Favoured by Henry III. of France, who passes the edict of Nants, 417. Differences amongst them in the reign of Lewis XIII. 440. 464. Persecuted by Lewis XIV. xii. 51.

**PRUSIAS**, king of Bithynia, assists the Rhodians against the Byzantines, and takes Hieron, &c. from them, ii, 535. Restores his conquests, agreeable to the peace concluded between the two powers, 536.

**PRUSSIA**, king of, joins other powers against the house of Austria, and seizes Silesia for his own use, ix. 233. Applies to the court of Vienna, and proposes terms to the empress-queen, on her surrendering half of Silesia, which are rejected, 234. Peace between them, 235. Plans the conquest of Bohemia for the emperor, and again invades that country, 237. Reduces the greatest part of the kingdom; but being deceived, as usual, by the French, he is at length forced to retire with loss, 238, 239. Beats the Austrians under prince Charles of Lorraine in Saxony, which he conquers, 239, 240. Silesia ceded to him at the peace of Aix-la Chapelle, 243. Resents the treaty of Petersburg, as being concerted to his prejudice, 244. He is put to the ban of the empire, at the instigation of his enemies, 246. Invades Bohemia, 248. Is defeated by count Daun, who raises the siege of Prague, 249. His retreat, and curious description of him, penned by himself, 250. Defeats the French at Rosbach, but loses Schweidnitz and Breslau, 251. Beats the Austrians from their intrenchments,



# I N D E X.

- ments, and takes Breslau, 252. Gains the battle of Zern-  
dorff, but is surprised by Daun at Hochkirchen, and driven  
from thence with irreparable loss, 257. Defeated near  
Franckfort, with prodigious loss, by the Russians and Aus-  
trians, 265. His efforts to repair his losses, but is still un-  
fortunate, 266, 267. He is reduced to a desperate condi-  
tion, 269. Intire defeat of his general Fouquet by Lau-  
dohn, which exposes his Silesian dominions, 270. Deceives  
Daun in a march, and lays siege to Dresden, but retires  
from it, 271. His prodigious march of 200 miles in five  
days, and defeat of Laudohn, 275. He is greatly distressed  
by his numerous and powerful enemies, 277. Gains the  
battle of Torgau, though with great loss, 278. His farther  
successes, 279. Pretended conspiracy against him, 289.  
Favourable turn to his affairs by the death of the empress  
of Russia, and friendship of the emperor her successor to-  
wards him, 290. Breaks into the empire, and ravages the  
Austrian territories, 292. Makes peace with the queen of  
Hungary, and remains in possession of Silesia, *ibid.*
- PRUSSIANS**, rise of them, viii. 410.
- PTOLEMIES** of Egypt, their history, from the death of  
Alexander the Great, to the reduction of that kingdom by  
the Romans, iii. 418, & seq.
- PTOLEMY**, son of Lagus, invades Cyprus, and reduces  
the greatest part of it from Antigonus, and punishes Nico-  
cles king of Paphus, for corresponding with him, ii. 554.
- **CERAUNUS**, becoming king of Macedon, marries  
Arsinoe, his half-sister, and by that means gets possession  
of the rich city of Cassandria, puts her two sons to death,  
and banishes her to Samothrace, iii. 348, 349. He is slain  
by the Gauls, 349.
- **EPIPHANES**, king of Egypt, declared successor of  
Ptolemy Philadelphus, renounced by the Jews, who take  
part with Antigonus against him, i. 447, 448.
- **EUERGETES**, king of Egypt, penetrates into Ethi-  
opia, v. 260. Part of a Greek inscription concerning his  
expedition thither, 261.
- **PHILADELPHUS**, king of Egypt, a protector and  
friend of the Jews, and a lover of learning, i. 444. Ac-  
count of the Septuagint supposed to be written in his reign,  
444, 445. Sends ambassadors to Rome, iv. 180.
- PUNIC**, or Carthaginian wars, history of them, from their  
beginning to the destruction of Carthage, the capital of  
Africa, iv. 182, & seq. Beginning of the second, 191.  
Of the third, to the destruction of Carthage, 204—206.
- PUPIENUS**



## I N D E X.

**PUPIENUS MAXIMUS**, declared emperor with Balbinus on the deposition of Maximin, iv. 537. Govern with prudence and moderation, 539. Are killed by the mutinous prætorian guards, *ibid.*

**PYRÆUM**, by the advice of Themistocles, made part of Athens, ii. 323.

**PYRRHUS**, king of Epirus, being invited into Sicily, is put in full possession of Syracuse, the fleet, and public treasure, and strips the Carthaginians of most of their acquisitions, iii. 90. Makes his son king of Sicily, and disoblige the Sicilians by resolving on an expedition to Africa, *ibid.* Abandons the island, and is met at sea by the Carthaginians, who destroy his fleet, 91.

Q.

**QUADRUPLE ALLIANCE**, proposed by Great Britain, between George I. the emperor, France, and the States General, for maintaining the neutrality of Italy, substance of it, x. 381, 382.

**QUEBEC**, siege of, by the English under general Wolfe and admiral Saunders, and difficulties attending that expedition, xii. 110. Description of the battle there, 111. Surrender to the English, 112. Besieged by the French, and relieved by the English shipping, 112, 113.

**QUEEN of SHEBA**, her visit to Solomon, i. 401. See **SOLOMON**, and **SHEBA**.

**QUEYYEW KHAN**, history of the interregnum and reigns of him and the other successors of Jenghiz khan, vii. 341, & seq. Is elected great khan, 342. His mother the dowager empress said to have been a favourer of the Christians, *ibid.* Obscurity of his history, and his death, 342, 343.

**QUIETISM**, history of it, as propagated by Molinos a Spanish priest, x. 353, 354. Punishment and recantation of its author, 354. Its progress amongst the recluse Roman catholics, and some protestants, *ibid.* History of it in France, where it is embraced by Madame Guyon, and Fénélon, the famous archbishop of Cambray, 363, 364.

**QUINTILIUS VARUS**, an avaricious governor of Syria in the reign of Augustus, impoverishes that country by his rapacity, and afterwards incensing the Germans by his extortions, he is defeated by them, with the loss of the flower of the Roman army, and, being dangerously wounded, kills himself, iv. 330.

**RAAB,**



# I N D E X.

## R.

**R AAB**, an important fortress in Hungary, besieged and taken by the Turks, viii. 175. Retaken by the Imperialists after a desperate resistance, and a prodigious booty found therein, 181.

**RACHIS**, being chose king of the Lombards on the deposition of Hildebrand, invades the Roman dukedom, and besieges Perugia, but restores the places he had taken, on the interposition of pope Zachary, v. 488. Abdicates the throne, and turns monk, *ibid.*

**RADSTADT**, peace of, which puts a period to a desolating war in Europe, and its terms, ix. 232.

**RAGUMBERT**, duke of Turin, seizes the throne of Lombardy, and dying the same year, is succeeded by Aripert his son, v. 482.

**RAHAB**, a Moabitish harlot, conceals the Israelitish spies, and provides for their escape, i. 357. Token given her by them, for the protection of herself and family, on the taking of the city, *ibid.* Is accordingly spared, and becomes a proselyte to the Jewish religion, 359.

**RAOUL** or **RODOLPH**, successor of Charles the Simple, king of France, his great actions, x. 423, & seq. Subdues the count of Vermandois, 424. His death, and excellent qualifications, *ibid.*

**RARITIES**, Egyptian, i. 57, & seq.

———— of the Syrians, 163, & seq.

**RAVENNA**, city of, besieged by Belisarius, but saved by a negociation between Vitiges and the emperor, v. 451, 452. Belisarius, being declared emperor of the Goths, is admitted into it, where he seizes the royal treasure, and secures the king's person, 452.

———— battle of, between the French and the pope and his allies, gained by Gaston de Foix, but nevertheless ruins the French interest in Italy, x. 235, 236.

**REBELLIONS** in Italy, Germany, and Hungary, viii. 372, 373.

**RECHABITES** a family of the Israelites, their abstemiousness, i. 411. note. Of whom supposed to be descended, 412. note.

**RECHIARIUS**, son and successor of Rechila, king of the Sueves, surprises and pillages the city of Lerida, and afterwards reduces the territory of Saragossa and Carthagenæ, v. 382. He is defeated by Theodoric, king of the Goths, and taken and put to death, 383.

**RECHILA,**



# I N D E X.

**RECHILA**, successor of Emeric, king of the Sueves, reduces several places in Spain, v. 382. His death, *ibid*.

**REFORMATION**, account of the rise of it, ix. 93, 94. Progress of it in Germany, x. 244. Gains ground there, 251. Rise of it in England, in the reign of Henry VIII. xi. 305.

**REFUGE**, cities of, amongst the Israelites, laws concerning them, i. 261, 262.

**REGIO SYRTICA**, description of it, v. 246, 247.

**REHOBAM**, son and successor of Solomon, king of the Israelites, his rash conduct, and the revolt of the territories from him in consequence of it, i. 402. His idolatrous and wicked reign, 403.

**REMISMUND** declared sole king of the Sueves on the death of Frumarius, v. 384. Ravages Lusitania, and makes himself master of all Upper Spain, but afterwards abandons great part of that country, and retires to Galicia, where he dies, *ibid*.

**RENAUD de CHATILLON**, governor of the countries for the Christians beyond Jordan, and lord of Sidon, gives a signal defeat to Saladin, and puts him to a precipitate and shameful flight, viii. 117. Forms a project of invading the city and territory of Medina, but is prevented by Azzod-din, Saladin's general, from executing his great design, 118, 119.

**REUBEN**, one of the Israelitish tribes, boundaries of its lot, and chief towns belonging thereto, i. 225.

**RHADAMISTUS**, son of Pharasmenes, and nephew of Mithridates Iberus, king of Iberia, his treacherous conduct to his uncle, whose dominions he invades, iii. 501. Slays the children of Mithridates, and usurps the crown, *ibid*. Invades Armenia, and is thrice driven from thence by the Parthians, 502.

**RHEGIUM**, besieged by Dionysius, who grants the inhabitants a peace on their paying him 300 talents, and delivering up their fleet to him, &c. iii. 63. Is again invested by Dionysius, and being reduced to great distress, surrenders at discretion to him, who treats its great governor Milo with great inhumanity, 64.

**RHEMPHIS**, king of Egypt, story of the robbery of his treasury, i. 100.

**RHODES**, island of the Greeks, its history and different names, ii. 526, & seq. Ancient cities there, 527. Reduced to a Roman province, 543.

**RHODES.**



# I N D E X

**RHODES**, city of, described, ii. 527, 528. Surprised by Artemisia, 530. Siege of it by Demetrius, son and general of Antigonius, 531, & seq. Taken and plundered by Cassius, 542.

**RHODIANS**, account of them, their trade, government, kings, &c. ii. 528, & seq. Oppressed by Mausolus, king of Caria, 530. Submit to Alexander the Great, but after his death drive out the Macedonian garrison, and become a free people, 531. Become one of the most respectable states in Asia, and clear the seas of pirates at their own charge, *ibid.* Conclude a peace with Demetrius, 534. War betwixt them and the Byzantines, which is succeeded by a peace, 535, 536. Assist Attalus against Philip of Macedon, and in conjunction with him gains a signal victory over the Macedonians, 536. Their further successes in Greece, conquest of the province of Peræa, and defeat of the Macedonians, 537. Protected by the Romans, whom they assist against Antiochus, who defeats their fleet, 538. Defeat Hannibal by sea, and assist the Romans in gaining a victory over the Syrian fleet off the island of Teos, 538. Are rewarded by the Romans with some of the conquered countries; but oppress the Lycians, inhabitants of one of them, who court the patronage of the Romans, 539. Are suspected by the Romans of favouring Perses, king of Macedon, with whom they at length enter into negotiations, 539, 540. They incense the Roman senate against them, 541. Are reconciled to the Romans on the interposition of Cato on their behalf, but are deprived of Lycia and Caria, and afterwards renew their alliance with Rome, *ibid.* Repel the attempt of Mithridates, but are reduced by the Romans under Cassius, 542.

**RICHARD**, king of England, engages in a crusade with Philip Augustus of France, viii. 160, 161. Conquers Cyprus, and chastises the insolence of its tyrannical sovereign, 163. Proceeds to the siege of Acca, and destroys a fire-ship of Saladin's with upwards of 600 seamen on board, 164. Lands, and strengthens the city, which, after Saladin rejected his proposal to treat, is reduced to great extremity, 165. Disagreement between him and Philip, 166. His cruelty to the Moslem prisoners, after the taking of Acca, 167. His haughtiness, and insolent behaviour to the king of France, who quits him, and returns to Europe, 168. Marches for Jerusalem, and is amused by Saladin, but afterwards defeats him in a great battle, 169. Engages Saladin in single combat, and overthrows him and his army,



## I N D E X.

army, 170. Narrowly escapes being taken prisoner by the Turks, 171. His negociation with Saladin, and preliminaries of the treaty thereupon, 172. Letter from the Old Man of the mountain, exculpating him from the murder of the marquis of Montserrat, 175. His own journal of his proceedings after the separation of the king of France from him, 176. His difficulties and management, *ibid.* Takes Darun, and besieges Joppa, which he is obliged to quit, 177. Defeats the Moslem pilgrims, and makes prize of their convoy, 178. His motives for resolving to attack Bagdad rather than Jerusalem, 178, 179. Renews his negociations for a peace, 170. Relieves Joppa, by amazing acts of courage, 180. Kills one of Saladin's generals in a combat, 181. Repulses the barbarians, in which attack being greatly distressed, he is relieved by a generous action of one of Saladin's generals, 182. Concludes a truce with the Turks, and its terms, 182, 183. His magnanimity, and polite and noble reply of Saladin to him, 183. Reflections on his great spirit and magnificence, 184, 185. Leaves the Holy Land, 186.

**RICHLIEU**, minister of Lewis XIII. his treachery to the Orange family, ix. 365. Character of him, on his becoming first minister of France, xi. 463. His conduct, particularly towards the earl of Buckingham, and their implacable hatred to each other, *ibid.* Friendship of Lewis for him, 475. His conduct, after the execution of the duke of Montmorenci, and favour of Lewis towards him, 481. His difficulties and embarrassed situation, 486. His distress, and narrow escape from assassination, 487. His danger from father Caussin, the king's confessor, 489. His negociation with England, wherein he is opposed by Charles II. 490. Instance of his treachery, 492. Conspiracy against him, 493, 494. His arbitrary behaviour occasions a still more dangerous confederacy against him by Cinque Mars and others, 496, 497. Brings the conspirators to capital punishments, and his pompous triumph thereupon, 499. His death, and odious character, 500.

**RIENZO**, a Roman tribune in the pontificate of pope Clement, his despotic power, and inveteracy against the pope, x. 145. Ruins his affairs by a ridiculous ceremony, and is afterwards sacrificed to the resentment of the Roman nobility at Avignon, 146.

**RIPERDA**, the Spanish minister, his disgrace, and apparent causes of it, xii. 300.

ROBERT,



## I N D E X.

**ROBERT**, second son, and successor of Peter emperor of Constantinople, his troops defeated by John the Greek emperor, v. 194. His death, *ibid*.

————— count palatine of the Rhine, emperor of Germany, his difficulties on his accession, ix. 47. His disgraceful expedition to Italy, 48. Confederacy against him by the pope and ecclesiastical electors, *ibid*. His death, issue, and character, 49, 50.

————— son of Hugh Capet, is associated with his father in the government of France, x. 434. Succeeds to the crown on the death of his father, and is cruelly and unjustly persecuted on account of his marriage with Bertha, whom he is obliged to divorce, after suffering the then dreadful consequences of a papal excommunication, 436. Unhappy in his second marriage with Constance, daughter of William count of Arles, a woman of a furious and ungovernable passion and ambition, 436. Associates his eldest son with him in the government, who is afterwards driven from court by his imperious mother, 437, 438. Refuses the crown of Italy, and endears himself to his subjects by his moderation, 438. Accommodation between him and his sons, who are persecuted by the queen, 439. His death, and character, *ibid*.

**ROCHELLE**, siege of it undertaken by the French, and faintly relieved by queen Elizabeth, xi. 364. Its advantageous capitulation, 365. Proceedings of the assembly there in defence of the protestant religion, 456. Ruin of it resolved on by Richlieu, and attempted to be relieved by Buckingham, 466, 467. Siege of it, and firm resolution of its inhabitants, 469. Insincere conduct of Charles II. of England towards them, 470. Progress of the siege of it, 471. Its surrender, 472.

**ROCHFORT**, a maritime port of France, unsuccessful expedition against it by the English under Sir John Mordaunt, &c. xii. 97, 98.

**RODOALD**, king of the Lombards, succeeds his father Rotharis, and is killed in the second year of his reign by one of his subjects, whose wife he had debauched, v. 477.

**RODOLPH** of Hapsburg, first emperor of the house of Austria, elected to that dignity by means of pope Gregory X. ix. 1. His great success in restoring peace to the empire, 2. Receives the homage of Ottocar, king of Bohemia, who, being upbraided by his haughty wife for his meanness, and refusing to adhere to the terms agreed on, is killed by him in battle, 3. His accommodation with the pope,



## I N D E X.

pope, 4. His transactions in Italy, and marriage of his daughter Judith to Wenceslaus king of Bohemia, 5. His success against Otho duke of Burgundy, and becomes formidable in the empire, 6. His death, and character, 6, 7. **ROGER**, an European soldier of fortune, being invited by the emperor Andronicus to his defence against the Turks, his troops behave with great cruelty and oppression, viii. 48. Defeats the Turks, 49. His oppressive cruelty, and death, *ibid*.

———— **II.** duke of Apulia, and nephew of the great count Roger of Sicily, succeeds him in the government, and obtains the title of king from pope Anaclete, x. 63. Rebellions against him by the Beneventines and others, which he suppresses, *ibid*. Obtains several valuable privileges from pope Julius II. and reduces Tripoli, and other states on the coast of Africa, 64. His death, *ibid*.

**ROMAN LADIES**, their wicked agreement to poison their husbands, and punishment on the discovery of it, iv. 266.

**ROMANS**, their alliance with the Jews, i. 469. 473. Plunder the treasury and temple, 504. Enter Judea under Vespasian, 541. Take and burn the city and temple, 548, 549. Their history, from the reign of Augustus to that of Constantine, iv. 307, & seq. Become one people with the Sabines, 46. Their war with them, 56, & seq. Defeat the Sabines in several engagements, 55—57. 73, 74. Their territory invaded by the Hetrurians, whom they overcome with great loss to themselves, 101. Are defeated by the Veientes, who are overcome by Mamercus Æmilius, 127. Battle between them and the Volsci, 128. Defeated by the Æqui, who are conquered by Q. Servilius, 130. Are routed before Veii in Italy, through the disagreement of their commanders, 133. Overcome by the Hetrurians, whom they afterwards defeat, with the Falisci and Capenates, *ibid*. Take Veii after a siege of ten years, 134. Are defeated by the Gauls, and obliged to abandon their city, 137. Are reduced to great distress in the capitol by the Gauls, but soon after give them a total overthrow, 140, 141. Engage the Volsci, by whom they are at first repulsed, but afterwards defeat, 146. Defeated by the Hernici, who are conquered by Appius Claudius, 153. Their victories over the Gauls, &c. 158, 159. Declare war against the Samnites, whom they defeat, 160, 161. Defeat the Latins in several battles, 164, 165. Gain a complete victory over the Samnites, &c. 168. 170. Their army hemmed in by them, and obliged to pass under the yoke,



# I N D E X.

yoke, 170—172. Defeated by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, 176. Instances of mutual generosity between them and that monarch, 178, 179. They give him a total overthrow, 180. See PYRRHUS. Apply themselves to sea affairs, 183. Invade Sardinia and Corsica, and defeat the Carthaginians, 184. Invade Africa, and defeat the Carthaginian fleet thrice in one day, *ibid.* Their fleet defeated, and wrecked off the coast of Sicily, 185. Gain a victory over the Carthaginians at sea, and oblige them to conclude a peace, 187. Overthrow the Gauls in two engagements, 190. Their second war with the Carthaginians under Hannibal, 191, & *seq.* See HANNIBAL. Besiege and take Syracuse, and become masters of Sicily, 195, 196. Generously restore liberty to Greece, 200. Declare war against Antiochus, king of Syria, whom they totally defeat, 200, 201. Take and destroy Carthage, 206. Their history, from the destruction of Carthage to the battle of Actium, when the Roman republic was changed into a monarchy, 207, & *seq.* Their war with Mithridates, king of Pontus, 216, & *seq.* See MITHRIDATES. Defeat and subdue the Gauls, v. 303, & *seq.* Defeat the Goths under Cniva, who at length gain great advantages over them, 349. Attempt to restore the commonwealth, viii. 437. x. 23 27.

ROMANUS, crowned emperor at Constantinople, v. 152. Makes peace with the Bulgarians, 153. Is deposed by his son Stephen, who confines him to a monastery, *ibid.*

---

II. successor of Constantine, succeeds to the empire, v. 165. Is defeated by the Saracens, and afterwards oppresses his subjects: at length applies himself to works of piety, and is murdered by his lewd wife Zoe, *ibid.*

---

DIOGENES, successor of the emperor Constantine, his successes against the Turks, v. 173. Rejects the sultan's proposal for peace, and is taken prisoner by him, but set at liberty, *ibid.* His death, 174.

ROME, city of, burnt, iv. 394. Rebuilt by Nero, 395. Plundered and burnt by the Gauls, v. 302. Revolutions there, x. 36. 44. 131. Sacked by the army of the constable of Bourbon, 248.

ROSAMUND, her accomplice in the murder of her former husband Alboinus, king of the Lombards, being driven from the kingdom, is obliged to fly to Longinus, the ex-arch at Ravenna, v. 468. Endeavouring to poison her new husband, in order to marry Longinus, he discovers her design after having drank half the cup, and obliges her to take the rest, which puts an end to both their lives, *ibid.*



## I N D E X.

- ROSBACH, battle of, gained by the king of Prussia, xii. 98.  
See PRUSSIA.
- ROTHARIS, king of the Lombards, gives written laws to his subjects, v. 476. Extends the conquests of the Lombards, and defeats the exarch, *ibid.* His death, 477.
- ROXANA, and her son Alexander, put to death by Cassander, iii. 329.
- ROXOLANIANS, a people anciently inhabiting the Western side of the Palus Mæotis, defeat two Roman cohorts in Mæsia, and pillage part of the province, v. 422. Are almost all cut off the same year by a Roman legion, and their auxiliaries, *ibid.*
- RUSSIA, war with it, the Porte, and Germany, viii. 332. & seq. Revolution there, ix. 291. History of that country, xii. 569, & seq.
- RUSSIANS, unsuccessful war against them by the Turks, viii. 235. Take Oczakow from the Turks, 333.
- RUTH, opinions concerning the history of her, i. 373. note.
- RYSWICK, treaty of, ix. 203. xii. 47.

## S.

- SABATAI SEVI, a Jewish impostor at Constantinople, in the reign of Mohammed IV. who pretended to be the Messiah, history of him, viii. 220—222. Turns Mahometan, to avoid being impaled alive, 222.
- SADDUCEES, their rise, and corruption of the doctrines of their chief, i. 444. Persecuted by the Pharisees, 478.
- SAIN SEFI, grandson and successor of Abbas, shah of Persia, his unparalleled cruelty, viii. 14. Puts his uncle, and his three sons to death, on which occasion he behaves in an insulting and aggravating manner, *ibid.* Conspiracy against him detected and punished, and inhumanly puts to death with his own hand Zeynel, a faithful servant, who discovered it, 15. Farther instances of his excessive cruelty, *ibid.* Signal proof of his personal courage at the taking of Erivan, 16. He is poisoned by the ladies of his haram, but recovering, buries forty of them, with his own mother, alive; he also murders his chief nobility, and kills his queen in a fit of drunkenness, *ibid.* His death, worthless character, and his excuse to the Europeans for his horrid cruelties, 17.
- SAINT CAS, defeat of the English there by the duke d'Aiguillon's forces, xii. 103.
- SAINT LEWIS, king of France, relation of his crusade to the Holy Land, vii. 252, & seq. His conduct blame-  
able



## I N D E X.

able by his pernicious stay in Cyprus, 253. Receives a friendly and pompous embassy from Cayuc Khan, a Tartar prince, and bravely attacks and takes Damietta, *ibid.* His behaviour weak and fantastical, and his delay by attending ridiculous religious processions, &c. inexcusable, 255. Strength of his army on his arrival at Cairo, and his misconduct there, *ibid.* Takes Al Mansurah, where he exposes his army and himself to great danger, 256. Bad condition, and ruin of his army by the cutting off his supplies and provisions, &c. 257. Insolent demand of the Egyptians, who take him and his army prisoners, 257, 258. Rough treatment of him by the Infidels, 258. Makes peace with the sultan Moadhdhem, and the terms of it, 258, 259. Instances of his courage and constancy, 260. See LEWIS IX.

**SALADIN**, a famous and independent Egyptian prince, his rise, vii. 94. Is made vizir of Egypt on the death of his uncle Shairacu, and arrives to sovereign power in Egypt, 98. His zeal for Mahometanism, and enmity to Christianity, *ibid.* Usurps the monarchy of Egypt, and raises the siege of Damietta, 99. War between him and the Christians, 102. His liberality to Nureddin, 104. Reflections on his character, his danger, and vast successes, 106. He is repelled from Aleppo by Saleh, a youth of tender years, and son of Nureddin, 107. Defeats a confederacy against him, 108. Is wounded by three assassins, *ibid.* Subdues Saleh, and humbles the Islamites, 109. His regulations, *ibid.* Receives a signal defeat from the Christians under Renaud, 117. His superstition, 121. Raises the siege of Aleppo, *ibid.* And Mawfel, 122. His barbarity to the Christians, and his successful progress accounted for, *ibid.* Takes Aleppo by capitulation, 124. Examination of his intrigues with Raymund, 128. Description of his army, which comes to a resolution to raise the siege of Tiberias, *ibid.* His cruelty towards the Christians, 129. Gains the battle of Hittin, 130, 131. Massacres the Christian captives, and cuts off the brave Renaud's head with his own hand, 131. Great progress of his army, 133. Takes Jerusalem, 135. His generosity to the captives, supposed to be owing to the partial account of Christian writers, *ibid.* His triumphant entry into Jerusalem, and establishment of Moslemism there, 136. His great conquests, 139. Mutiny of his troops, being clamorous for repose, *ibid.* His excellent choice of substitutes, 140. Curious letter of Isaac Angelus, the Greek emperor, to him, 147. Defeats the Christians,



# I N D E X.

- tians, through their avarice, 155. The Christians, being greatly distressed by famine, make a desperate but fruitless attack on his camp, 157. His repulse before Acon, and narrow escape, 159. Disowns the capitulation of Acca, which surrenders to Richard of England, 166. Is defeated by Richard, 169. Harasses the Christians, 171. He is defeated by Richard, with whom he concludes a truce for three years and three months, 182, 183. See RICHARD. His treaty with the califf Adel, 187. Instance of his great splendor, and extraordinary honours paid him, 188. His death, *ibid.* Behaviour on his death-bed; with respect to the succession, 189. His character, *ibid.*
- SALEH, son of Nureddin, repels Saladin, but is afterwards subdued by him, vii. 107, 108. See SALADIN.
- SALOME, sister of Herod, her hatred to Mariamne, i. 491. Procures her death, 493. See HEROD, and MARIAMNE.
- SAMARIA, city of, besieged, taken, and demolished by Hyrcan, i. 473, 474.
- SAMARITANS, cause of the mutual hatred between them and the Jews, i. 421. The building of the temple obstructed by them, and why; 432. Obligated by Darius to contribute towards the rebuilding of it, 434. Make Sichem their metropolis, 442. An account of their tenets, 442, 443.
- SAMARKAND, one of the chief cities of the East, and capital of Bokharia, account of it, and its vast importance, vii. 296. Taken by Jenghiz Khan with great slaughter, 297.
- SAMOS, the island of, history of it, ii. 556, & seq. Account of its situation, metropolis, and fertility, 556, 557. Its first inhabitants, their government, and history, 557, & seq. Several revolutions in it, and its final reduction by the Romans, 563.
- SAMSON, judge of the Israelites, history of his exploits against the Philistines, i. 152—154. 372.
- SAMSAMADAWLA, acknowledged successor to Adadodawla the califf, and sovereign of Syria and other Eastern countries, vi. 480. His right disputed by Sharfodawla, second son of Adadodawla, and sovereign of Karman in Persia, who defeats, and takes him prisoner, 481.
- SAMUEL, a prophet and judge of Israel, account of his transactions, i. 373, & seq. Procures a signal and miraculous defeat of the Philistines by his sacrifice and prayers, 375. His death, 382. See DAVID; and SAUL.



## I N D E X.

**SAMUEL**, king of the Bulgarians, ravages the Roman provinces, v. 434. He makes himself master of Thessalonica, Bœotia, and Attica, and penetrates into the Peloponnese, but is defeated with great slaughter by the Romans, and narrowly escapes being made prisoner by them, 435. Dies of grief for the cruel treatment of his subjects taken prisoners by the Romans, *ibid.*

**SANCHO**, king of Castile, and son of Ferdinand king of Leon and Castile, quarrels with his brother Alonso, king of Leon and Ovieda, and dethrones him, xii. 162. Supposed to have been killed at the siege of Zamora, 163.

**SANJAR**, brother of the Atabek Zenki, and sovereign of Kerasan and Kowarazam, rebellion against him by his governor Atsiz, who attempts to murder him by assassination, vii. 78. Invades Karakatay, where he is intirely defeated and taken prisoner, but escapes, 79—81. Uncertainty of his history, 81. His death, *ibid.*

**SARACENS**, in the year 633, defeat the Romans, and reduce several Eastern provinces, v. 125. Conquer Egypt and Syria, and make themselves masters of Antioch and Jerusalem, *ibid.* Conquer Africa and Rhodes, 126. Make peace with the Romans, after having defeated their army commanded by Constans, *ibid.* Besiege Constantinople with great loss, and are defeated in Syria by the emperor's lieutenants, 127. Are again unsuccessful in the siege of Constantinople, 131. Their fleet almost totally destroyed by the Romans, 133. Conquer the island of Crete, 142. Make themselves masters of Sicily, by means of Euphemius, a powerful officer in the Roman army, *ibid.* Sustain a great overthrow from the emperor Theophilus, but afterwards invade Cappadocia, and defeat the emperor, 144, 145. Defeat the emperor Michael's troops, and are afterwards themselves surprised and their whole army cut off, by Petronius, the emperor's brother, 146. Are overcome with great slaughter by the emperor Basilus's forces, 148. Continue to dismember the empire in the reign of Leo, 150. Invade the empire with various success, 154. The island of Crete recovered from them by Nicephorus Phocas, and are defeated in the East by his brother Leo, 155. Defeat the Romans in Sicily, who gain great advantages over them in other parts, 156. A great army of them ruined by the Romans before Antioch, 157. Defeat the emperor Romanus II. but their whole army intirely destroyed by Maniaces, one of his governors, 165. Their progress in Italy in 871, where they are defeated by the emperor Lewis,



## I N D E X.

x. 14, 15. Intimidate the pope, who at length, with his confederates, defeats their fleet, 17, 18.

**SARDANAPALUS**, the last of the Assyrian monarchs, his dissolute and lascivious character, ii. 11, 12. His vices rendering him odious and contemptible to his subjects, the Medes, Babylonians, and Persians revolt from him, 12. His army is defeated, and he being besieged in his capital, burns himself, together with his eunuchs, concubines, and treasure, by a pile of wood in his palace, *ibid*.

**SARMATIANS** and Roxolans, invading Illyricum, are defeated by Adrian, iv. 475. v. 422. Their history, v. 421—425. Their territory, and different tribes, 421. Join the Marcomans against M. Aurelius; but their confederates abandoning them, they at length sue for and obtain peace, 422. Their different incursions, with their neighbouring allies, into the empire, 423. Are defeated by Constantine the Great, who lays waste their country, and carries back with him many captives, 424. They are driven out of their native country by their slaves, and restored by Constantius, but continue their ravages in the empire, 424, 425.

**SAUL**, the son of Kish, elected the first king of the Israelites, i. 375. Proclaimed and anointed by Samuel, 376. Is rejected for disobedience to the divine command, 379. His persecution of David, who behaves with generosity towards him, 379, & seq. His cruel massacre of the priests and inhabitants of Nob, 380, 381. Being forsaken of God, he applies to the witch of Endor, and is terrified at the denunciation of the apparition against him, 383. He is defeated and slain, with his sons, 384. See **DAVID**, and **SAMUEL**.

**SAXE-WEIMAR**, duke of, and general of the Swedish armies after the death of Gustavus, drives the Imperialists out of Saxony, ix. 163. He is supported by Richlieu, and favoured by Oxenstiern the Swedish minister, 164. His great success in Franconia and Suabia, *ibid*. His death, suspected to be poisoned by the French, 172.

**SAXONS**, revolt from the emperor Charles the Great, and attack his dominions, but are defeated, and many of them butchered and made captive by him, viii. 356. Recover Ereburg, and besiege Sigebourg, but are again subdued by him, 357. Four thousand five hundred of them butchered in cold blood by the emperor, 359. Are completely defeated by him, with great slaughter, 360. Over-run some of the emperor's dominions, and wage war with him for eight years,



## I N D E X:

years, 363. Defeat his armies, and are at length subdued by him, 364.

**SCANDINAVIA**, the country of the Goths, and tracts whereof it was comprised, v. 345. Various names given it by authors, and falsely imagined by the ancients to be an island, *ibid*.

**SCHISM**, beginning of the great one in the West, in the reign of the emperor Wenceslaus, occasioned by the contention between the haughty and fierce pope Urban VI. and his competitor Clement VIII. ix. 43. Powers engaged in it, and its fatal effects to Christendom, *ibid*.

**SCIPIO AFRICANUS**, the Roman general, gains a victory in Spain over the Carthaginians under the command of Mago and Asdrubal, iii. 225. Suppresses a rebellion in Spain, and defeats the authors of it, 226. Takes Locri, and lands in Africa, 227. Routs Syphax and Asdrubal, and throws the Carthaginians into great consternation, 228. The Carthaginians sue to him for peace, and the terms of it, 229. Conference between him and Hannibal, 230. Defeats Hannibal at Zama, and proposes conditions of peace to the Carthaginians, *ibid*. Concludes a treaty with them, 232. Another conference between him and Hannibal, 234, 235. Is maliciously accused by the tribunes of defrauding the treasury, and, by an undaunted speech to the people, silences his accusers, and excites their admiration, iv. 202. His death in the same year with that of Hannibal. See **HANNIBAL**.

**SCOTLAND**, rebellion raised there by the young Pretender, in the reign of George II. king of Great Britain, which is quelled by his son the duke of Cumberland, xii. 83—85.

**SCOTS**, refuse to admit pope Gregory's legate cardinal Otho into their country, who being threatened by their king, returns to London, x. 97.

—— young queen of, married to the dauphin of France, son of Henry II. in the presence of eight commissioners, four of whom are said to have been poisoned for opposing the matrimonial crown being given to the dauphin, xi. 337.

**SCYTHIA**, whence so called, iii. 475. Its vast extent, 475, 476. Kings of it, according to the most celebrated authors, 486, & seq.

**SCYTHIANS**, ancient history of them, iii. 475, & seq. Their government, character, laws, and religion, 477—479. Their contracts, valour, and barbarous customs, 480, 481. Remarkable for their faithfulness and friendship, as



# I N D E X.

- also for revenge and resentment, 481. Of their populousness, *ibid.* Their manufactures, obscurity of their language, and its various dialects, 482. Agriculture neglected by them, from their roaming disposition, *ibid.* Their shepherds and martial men, polygamy, and their manner of life with respect to women, &c. 483. History of their kings, 486, & seq.
- SEBASTIAN**, king of Portugal, and successor of John III, killed in Africa, xii. 248. Further account of his unfortunate expedition and defeat there, 350, 351.
- SEFI II.** successor of Abbas II, shah of Persia, is inaugurated a second time by contrivance of the superstitious astrologers, in order to avert calamities that afflicted that empire, viii. 19. His death, and character, *ibid.*
- SEJANUS**, a bold, aspiring, and crafty Roman knight, his rise, iv. 347. Debauches Livia, the wife of Drusus, and causes her husband to be poisoned, *ibid.* Asks young Livia in marriage, and obtains an evasive answer from Tiberius, 349. Acting in an arbitrary manner as prime minister, he endeavours to enslave the emperor, and obtain the sovereign power, gaining great ascendancy over him, 350. Has great honours decreed him by the senate, which excites the jealousy and suspicion of Tiberius, 353, 354. His extreme arrogance causes his credit to diminish, 354. He is arrested by order of the emperor, and condemned and executed the same day, 355.
- SELEM**, called also Jehan Ghir, emperor of the Moguls, vii. 467, & seq. See **JEHAN GHIR**.
- SELEUCIDÆ** in Syria, history of them, to the reduction of their dominions by the Romans, iii. 369, & seq.
- SELEUCUS**, governor of Babylon, and friend of Eumenes, having been attempted to be seized by Antigonus, forms a confederacy with Ptolemy and others against him, iii. 327. Recovers the province of Babylon, where he endears himself to the inhabitants by the lenity of his government, 328. Antigonus sends his son Demetrius against him, who takes the city, and plunders the province of Babylon, 329. Marries the daughter of Demetrius, after the death of Antigonus, 332. Obliges Demetrius to surrender himself a prisoner to him, and provides liberally for his maintenance in his captivity, 335. Reduces most of Lyfimachus's dominions in Asia, totally defeats him in Phrygia, and assumes the title of king of Macedon, 348. He is basely assassinated by Ptolemy Ceraunus, whom he had befriended, and



## I N D E X.

and is succeeded by him in the kingdom of Macedon, 348.

See also 369—374.

**SELEUCUS CALLINICUS**, successor of Antiochus Theos in the empire of Asia, is twice defeated by Ptolemy Euergetes, who concludes a peace with him, iii. 377. Marches against his brother Antiochus, who defeats him, *ibid.* He is overthrown and taken prisoner by Arsaces, king of Parthia, 378. His death, *ibid.*

**SELJUKS**, remarkable war between them and the Greeks, vii. 343, & seq.

**SEMIRAMIS**, queen, and afterwards sole sovereign of Assyria, reduces Bactria by her extraordinary bravery, ii. 7. Marries Ninus, and after his death, which she is supposed to have been the occasion of, assumes the government, and builds Babylon in a magnificent manner, and at an incredible expence, 7, 8. Her other works, and progresses through the empire, 8, 9. Her lust and cruelty, 9. Her great preparations for the invasion of India, and counterfeit elephants contrived by her for that expedition, 9, 10. Is routed with great slaughter by the Indians, and herself wounded, but nevertheless causes many of them to be drowned in the pursuit, 10. Different accounts of her death, 10, 11.

**SENECA**, the celebrated Roman philosopher, speech pronounced by Nero at the funeral of Claudius, composed by him, iv. 382. Labours to restrain the rage and ambition of Agrippina, 383. Promotes a prosecution against P. Suilius and others, and is bitterly inveighed against and reproached by him to the prejudice of his reputation, 386. Is said to have prevented Nero from committing the crime of incest with his mother Agrippina, 388. Consents to the inhuman murder of that princess, and proposes a method for effecting it, 389. He is attacked in his character, and accused by the wicked counsellors about the court, from which he retires, 392. Is accused by Natalis of being engaged in Piso's conspiracy, 397. His death, and that of his wife, by opening their veins, 398, 399.

**SENNACHERIB**, king of Assyria, dreadful slaughter of his army by an angel, i. 422. Assassinated by his sons, *ibid.*

**SEPTUAGINT**, version supposed to have been written in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, i. 444. See **PTOLEMY PHILADELPHUS**.

**SERGIUS**, successor of pope Gregory, reprimanded by the emperor Lewis for procuring his election without his consent and concurrence, x. 12.

**SERINI**,



# I N D E X.

- SERINI**, count de, and governor of Sigeth, routs the Turks with great slaughter, and takes their convoy, viii. 156. His gallant defence of that place, and noble testimony of the Turkish vizir concerning him, 156, 157. Further account of his actions against the Turks in Hungary, 217.
- SESOSTRIS**, king of Egypt, his projects and warlike achievements, i. 95, & seq. His stupendous works, and death, 97, 98.
- SETH**, son of Adam, his birth, and opinions concerning him, i. 11, 12. Degeneracy of his posterity, 13.
- SEVERUS, SEPTIMIUS**, saluted emperor by the Roman army in Illyricum, iv. 512. Is declared a public enemy by the senate at the instance of Julianus the then emperor, who orders him to be superseded in his command by V. Catulinus, but nevertheless advances towards Rome, *ibid.* Is declared emperor, and Julianus put to death, 513. Disbands the prætorian guards, and enters Rome, 514. Is suspected of falsehood and dissimulation by the discerning part of the senators, 515. His extraction and preferments; reformation of abuses in the city, and choice of new guards, *ibid.* Sets out against Niger, who is defeated and slain by his army, 516. Takes and destroys the city of Byzantium, and orders the wife and children of Niger to be put to death, 516, 517. Sends assassins to murder Albinus, who is declared emperor in Britain, and passes over into Gaul, 517. Defeats Albinus, who kills himself, and behaves with great cruelty to him, and his family and friends, &c. *ibid.* Makes war on the Parthians, and takes Seleucia, Babylon, and Ctesiphon, 518. Causes by an edict the fifth general persecution against the Christians, 519. Passes over into Britain, and suppresses a revolt there, 520. His son Caracalla attempts to murder and depose him, but miscarries therein, *ibid.* His death, and character, 521.
- SEVILLE**, treaty of, concluded, and recital of some of its articles, x. 383, 384. Opposed in England, and why, 384.
- SFORZA**, an Italian soldier of fortune, but of mean descent, account of him, and of his exploits, x. 173, & seq. His great power and influence in the time of Jane queen of Naples, and her conduct towards him, 172. Takes service under that queen and Alphonso king of Arragon, 173. Drowned in passing the river Pescara, on his march to relieve Aquila, 174.
- **FRANCIS**, son of the former general of that name, is invested by the queen of Naples with the command of her army, takes Milan, and defeats Brachio, x.



# I N D E X.

174. He quits the service of the Venetians and Florentines,  
 192. Engages again in their service, and raises the siege of Verona, and defeats Picinino, Philip's general, 193. His rapid conquests in Lombardy, and defeat of the Milanese army, 195. Marries Philip's daughter, and is declared his successor, 196. Breaks with the duke of Milan, and is made Philip's general, 198. His assistance from the Milanese, with respect to the several pretensions made to that duchy, 199. He is joined by the Venetians against the Milanese, but breaks his faith by his duplicity, 200. Becomes master of Milan, by the election of the assembly, 201. The Venetians, enraged at his late acquisition, make war upon him, in which he is assisted by the Florentines, 203. Takes Calvisiana from the Venetians, *ibid.* Recovers several places from them, 204. Concludes a peace with them under the mediation of the pope, 205.
- SHAIRACU, general of Nureddin, king of Bagdad, and uncle of Saladin, history of him, vii. 94, & seq. His character, and further account of him, 97, 98.
- SHAH JEHAN, successor of Jehan Ghir, the Mogul emperor, puts to death Shahryar, the emperor of Bolaki, and the three sons of his brother Daniel, before he mounts the throne, v. 483. A great enemy to the Christians, whose town Ougli he takes from them, and his empress sentences the prisoners made there either to turn Mahometans, or suffer death, 484. Gives himself up to pleasures, and principally those of a lascivious kind, *ibid.* His great love of justice, and suppresses robberies by a wise method, 485. Instances of his superstition, 486. Character of his sons and daughters, and their practices against him, 486, 487. Proofs of his mistaken policy, arising from his excessive avarice, 488. Rebellion of his sons, *ibid.* & seq. His policy defeated by Auringzib his son, who confines him, 491. His death, 504.
- SHAH RHUK, governor of Khorassan, prepares to make himself master of the dominions of Kalil sultan, one of Tamerlane's successors, vii. 453. Takes possession of Samarkand, 455. His death, and issue, 456. Remarkable manner in which he got his name, *ibid.*
- SHALEH and Shelib, remarkable history of them, vi. 243, 244.
- SHEBA, queen of, her visit to Solomon, i. 401. See QUEEN and SOLOMON.
- SHEM, the second son of Noah, countries settled by his descendants, i. 42.
- SHIITES,



# I N D E X.

**SHITES**, or inhabitants of Cufa, competitors for the califat in the time of Merwan, account of their insurrection, vi. 220. Their circular letters, 221, 222. Recognize Mahomet, grandson of Ali, and incline to transfer their allegiance to him, 222. Progress of their general Soleyman, 224, 225. Their extravagant conduct, after assuming to themselves the title of Penitents, 225. Are surrounded and cut to pieces by Obeidallah, one of the califf's generals, 226.

**SHIMEI**, curses and reproaches David when on his march against his rebellious son Absalom, i. 391. Implores pardon of that monarch, and is forgiven by him, 393. Is put to death by Solomon for transgressing his orders, 397.

**SHINAAR**, where situate, i. 31.

**SHOTEPALA**, son and successor of Ayuli, emperor of China, his popular conduct, and conspiracies against him punished, vii. 377. His idolatry renders him an enemy to the Mahometans, whose mosques he demolishes, *ibid.* His cruel and arbitrary conduct rendering him odious to his subjects, he is murdered by them, 378.

**SHREWSBURY**, earl of, attempting to raise the siege of Bourdeaux, and rashly engaging the French with an inferior army, is defeated and slain by them, xi. 217.

**SICANI** and **Siculi**, history of them, iii. 33, 34. The former, who are supposed to have been the same people as the *Leftrigones*, had as many kings as cities, but at length reduced under one prince, 33. Side with the *Lacedæmonians* in the *Peloponnesian* war, and afterwards join *Dionysius*, tyrant of *Syracuse*, against the *Carthaginians*, 33, 34. Account of the *Siculi* from *Diodorus* and *Justin*, 34.

**SICILY**, history of the island of, till its reduction by the Romans, iii. 27, & seq. Of its name, situation, and cities, 27—31. Mountains, rivers, adjacent islands, and its different inhabitants, 32. Invaded by the *Carthaginians* under *Hamilcar*, whom they defeat, 35, 36. Exploits of their kings, 36, & seq. Reduced to a Roman province, but distinguished above other provinces, 117. Reduced by *Theodoric*, v. 369. Crown of it seized by the king of *Aragon*, who intirely reduces it, 111, 112. Affairs there on the death of *Alphonso* king of *Aragon*, and the accession of his brother *James* to that throne, 117. *Frederic* his brother chosen king of it, on the renunciation of *James*, *ibid.* History of it during the hostilities between the *Anjouvine* party and *Frederic*, but is finally ceded to the latter, on paying large considerations to the pope, 123. Affairs there in the reign of *Robert*, king of *Naples*, 139. Affairs



## I N D E X.

fairs there from the death of the regent, till the reduction of the greatest part of the island by young Frederic, 142—144. Revolts from the Spaniards, and admits the French duke de Vivonne as their viceroy, xii, 273.

SICYON, an ancient kingdom of Greece, history of it, ii. 245. Its several names, and situation, *ibid*.

SIDON, an ancient city of Phenice, i. 182. Its kings, 194. & *seq*.

SIGISMUND, son and successor of Gundebald, king of the Bulgarians, acknowledges himself a subject to the Roman empire, in a letter to Anastasius, v. 406. He is attacked, defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by the Franks, with his wife and children, *ibid*.

————— emperor of the house of Austria, his extraordinary history while king of Hungary, ix. 51. Disposes of the marquisate of Brandenburg to Frederic of Hohen-zollern, 52. His war with and defeat of the Venetians, *ibid*. His pomp and magnificence at the council of Constance, and infamous conduct towards John Hufs, whom he shamefully and perfidiously delivered up to the malice of his enemies, 53, 54. Visits France and England, at the latter of which he is treated with reserve and contempt by Henry V. 54. Is crowned at Milan with the iron crown, 59. His prosperous situation engages the Thaborites to enlist in his armies against the Infidels; but relapsing into his former despotism, becomes odious to the Bohemians, 62. His death, and vindication of his empress, *ibid*. His issue, 63.

————— son and successor of John king of Sweden, is chosen king of Poland, and obliged by the states to sign articles in favour of the protestant religion, &c. xii. 499. He succeeds to the throne of Sweden, and betrays his affection for popery, 501. His difficulties from his protestant subjects on that head, and resolves to assassinate duke Charles his uncle for favouring them, 502. Opposed by the states, who assemble without his authority, and establish the intolerance of the Roman-catholic religion, 503. His forces defeated by the duke, who is proclaimed a traitor, but deposes his nephew, and succeeds him as king of Sweden, 504.

————— I. king of Poland, and successor of Alexander, suppresses a conspiracy between his great general Glin-ski and the czar of Muscovy, and totally defeats them, xii. 618. His defeat of the Russians, and death, and character, *ibid*.

SIGISMUND,



## I N D E X.

**SIGISMUND II.** son and successor of Sigismund I. king of Poland, succours the Teutonic knights against the Russians, xii. 618. His troops defeat the Muscovites, 619. His death, and the end of the Jagello line thereby, *ibid.*

**SIMEON**, the tribe of, their inconsiderable lot and dispersion, i. 234, 235.

—— king of the Bulgarians, defeats a Roman army, and cruelly treats many of his prisoners, v. 432. By a second victory obliges the emperor Leo to grant him an honourable peace, *ibid.* Invades the empire, takes Adrianople, and ravages Thrace and Macedon, 433. He is overthrown, with the loss of his whole army, by the Chrobati, and dies with grief, *ibid.*

**SIMON** the just, high-priest of the Jews, his excellent character, and works, i. 444.

—— **MACCABÆUS**, his brave exploits in Galilee in behalf of the Jews, i. 459. Made a sovereign prince of the Jews, 469. Is treacherously murdered, with his two sons, by Ptolemy his son-in-law, 471.

—— son of Gorias, leader of a gang of robbers, his cruelty and excesses, i. 544. Carried prisoner to Rome, and there scourged, and put to death, 550.

**SISEG**, a strong town in Croatia, valiantly defended against the Turks by an abbot, who cuts in pieces 18,000 of the Infidels, and, by the assistance of a detachment of the Imperialists, raises the siege of it, viii. 172. Taken by the Turks, and the garrison put to the sword, 173.

**SIXTUS IV.** successor of pope Paul II. endeavours to unite the European powers against the Turks, x. 211. His prodigality and pomp, *ibid.* Disowns the peace between the Florentines and Ferdinand, as not falling in with his ambitious views, 215. His death; and is condemned for his haughtiness and violence, but applauded for his useful and magnificent buildings in Rome, and founding the Vatican library, 216.

**SKANDER BEG**, or by his true name George Castriot, history of him, and its uncertainty, viii. 86. Sent by Amurat on an expedition against the despot of Servia, wherein being successful, he is preferred to the government of a province, *ibid.* Stratagem by which he gets possession of Croia, 87. Conquers the Othmans in Epirus, &c. *ibid.* His cruelty to the Turks, and defeat of Ali, Amurat's great general, with prodigious slaughter, 88. His conduct-censurable as a champion of Christianity, *ibid.* Gains a fresh victory



## I N D E X.

victory over the Othman generals, 89. Attacks Amurat's camp, which penetrating too far, he is surrounded by the Othmans, but, by a prodigious exertion of valour, escapes and rejoins his men, 91. Harasses the infidels at the siege of Croia, which is raised, 92. His other exploits, and doubts concerning his history, 108. His death, and great veneration paid to his memory, 109.

SLANKEMEN, battle of, gained by the Imperialists over the Turks, viii. 283, & seq.

SMYRNA, city of, situate on the Isthmus of the Ionian peninsula, account of its ancient and present state, various fates, inhabitants, &c. iii. 1—4.

SOBIESKI, JOHN, king of Poland, delivers his small army from the Turks, and concludes a peace with them, viii. 233. Raises the siege of Vienna, in conjunction with the Germans, and defeats the Turkish army, 242, & seq. ix. 195. His election to the crown of Poland, and glorious reign, xii. 627. Unfortunate with respect to his domestic affairs, and death, *ibid.*

SOCIAL, or Italian war, with the Romans, which proved very dangerous and destructive to them, an account of it, iv. 215, 216.

SOCRATES, the celebrated Greek philosopher, his excellent character, ii. 360. His distinguished probity and strict virtue raise the envy of the Athenians against him, *ibid.* His enemies endeavouring to accomplish his ruin, procure Melitus to accuse him of violating the law, &c. 361. Makes a bold and manly defence, but is pronounced guilty, *ibid.* Extraordinary instances of his virtuous conduct at the last period of his life, in his answers to his friends, and his condemnation and death, 362. Universal detestation of his accusers, and their punishment by the Athenians, who erect a statue and chapel to his memory, *ibid.*

SOLEYMAN, general of the Shiites, his progress, vi. 224—226. Resolves to march against Obeidallah, the califf Merwan's general, 225. He and his deluded followers are surrounded and cut to pieces, 226. See SHIITES.

—— the First, successor of Selim, emperor of the Othman Turks, besieges Rhodes, and loses great numbers of men before it, viii. 135. Takes that city on an honourable capitulation, and treats the grand master with great respect, 136. Subdues a rebellion in Egypt, and defeats the Hungarians at Mohatz with great slaughter, and takes Buda and Kalender, 136, 137. Cruelly ravages and depopulates the country, and orders the inhabitants of Aleppo



## I N D E X.

to be destroyed for a slight offence, 137. Recovers Buda, after it had been retaken from him by Ferdinand, king of the Romans, *ibid.* Crusade of the German princes against him, which is rendered unsuccessful by the dilatory conduct of the generals, 144, 145. Account of his various success and domestic troubles, 147. Causes his eldest son Mustapha to be put to death in a cruel and unmerciful manner, 148. His civil regulations, 150. Passes over into Asia, in order to defeat the designs of his son Bajazet, whom he causes to be put to death, 151. Takes Tripoli, *ibid.* Concludes a treaty with the Germans, which is of short continuance, 152. His preparations for the siege of Malta, 153. His moderation after raising the siege of that city, 155. Takes Sigeth, 156. His death, and character, 157.

**SOLOMON**, son of David, king of the Israelites, is anointed king on the death of his father, and begins his reign, i. 396. Is endued with extraordinary wisdom by the Almighty, in consequence of his prudent choice, 397. Signal instance of it, in his judgment concerning the property of a child, *ibid.* His magnificence and riches, 397, 398. Enters into an alliance with Hiram, king of Tyre, who assists him in building the temple, 398. Completes that magnificent structure, and at the dedication of it receives a token of the divine favour, 398, 399. His costly and splendid palaces, 400. Procures immense riches by his navy, from his trade to Ophir, 400, 401. Is visited by the queen of Sheba, who admires his wisdom and grandeur, 401. He provokes God, by his degeneracy, and shameful idolatry and defec-tion, to denounce judgments against him and his successor, 402. His death, *ibid.* Description of his pools, and their present ruinous state, 222. Representation of his temple in its original splendor, 230.

**OLON**, the famous Athenian lawgiver, his character and excellent qualities, ii. 290, 291. Salamis recovered by his means, 290. Procures the taking of the city of Cirrha by stratagem, 292. He is unanimously declared archon, but generously refuses the sovereignty, and gives striking proofs of his wise conduct, 293. Publishes an edict for the discharge of debtors, and is thereupon treacherously dealt with by his friends, and repeals the laws of Draco, *ibid.* Divides the people into four ranks, raises the reputation of the Areopagites, rendering their court venerable, and establishes a senate of 400 members, 294. His laws, 294—296. Travels into Egypt and Cyprus, where he is well received, 302, 303. His great moderation, and prudent en-deavours



# I N D E X.

deavours to appease the disturbances in Athens, 303. Cenfures the falſity contained in the tragedy of Theſpis, and expoſes the ambitious deſigns of his friend Piſiſtratus, 304. His death, *ibid*.

**SOLYMAN**, brother and ſucceſſor of Walid, califf of the Arabs, beſieges Conſtantinople with a great army, and loſes a great number of men and ſhips in the expedition, vi. 254. Raiſes the ſiege, and his prodigious army ruined by the famine and ſword, 255. Appoints Omar his ſucceſſor, 257. His death, and character, *ibid*. Accounts of his Nilometer, 258. Remarkable inſcription on his ſeal, *ibid*.

**SONG**, or **CHINESE**, join the Moguls in the ſiege of Juningfu, vii. 334. Break with the Moguls, who attack them, 335. Their bravery and deſperate deaths on the taking of Sechew, 337, 338. Obſervations on their conduct, 338. Their empire retrieved by Mingkong, who defeats the Moguls in ſeveral places, and retakes the places held by them, *ibid*. Expedition of Mangu, the great khan of Tartary, againſt them, who is killed in an aſſault upon Hochew, 347. Conclude a peace with the Moguls, and become tributary to them, 348. War againſt them renewed by Kublay, 352. Continued, 354. Their emperor ſubmits to Kublay, and their deſperate ſtate at that period, 356, 357. Commotions among them, and new emperors appointed in ſucceſſion, 358, 359. End of their dynasty, 359. Severity of Kublay to their dynasty, 362. Their emperor made a lama by Kublay, and thereby diſqualified to ſucceed to the empire, 367.

**SOPHIA**, ſiſter of Peter and John, czars of Ruſſia, being declared regent of that empire, occasions a dreadful inſurrection at Moſcow, through her ambition, xii. 588. Calls in Baſil Galitzin to her aſſiſtance, who, being made her general and chief miniſter, is unfortunate againſt the Crim Tartars, 589. Conſpires againſt Peter then ſole czar, and, the whole of her execrable deſign being diſcovered and expoſed, ſhe is forced to retire to a convent, 589, 590.

**SPAIN**, its ancient hiſtory, limits, whence ſo called, and chief diviſions, &c. v. 266, & ſeq. Its firſt inhabitants, 271. Firſt kings, 273, & ſeq. Settlement of the Celtes and Gauls, &c. there, 276, 277. In great part reduced by the Romans, 277. Modern hiſtory of it, xii. 136, & ſeq. Account of the invaſion of it by the Moors, 140, & ſeq. Settlement of the Moors there, and their moderation towards the Chriſtians, 142. Exploits of its kings, 141, & ſeq. Diſſenſions there occaſioned by the pope, 174. Hiſtory of it under the



# I N D E X.

house of Austria, 231, & seq. Its despicable condition on the marriage of Charles V. 276. Its poverty, and riches of its grandees, 278. Its history, from the accession of the house of Bourbon to the present time, 281, & seq. Its negotiations, and war with England, 306, & seq. War in 1762, between it and Great Britain, and its consequences, 319, & seq.

SPANIARDS, their ancient history, v. 266, & seq. Their religion and different states, 271. Their valour and discipline, learning, arts, and language, 272. Their singular method of computing time, and character of them, 273. Send an embassy to Alexander the Great, and make a noble effort to suppress the Roman tyranny, and drive those oppressive invaders out of Spain, 278.

————— Modern, their glorious campaigns in Savoy and Italy in 1745, xii. 313. Are defeated by the Austrians, 314.

SPANISH armada, destined to invade England in the reign of Elizabeth, its defeat, ix. 324.

————— government, rise of the opposition to it by William Nassau, prince of Orange, and the count of Egmond, the avowed enemies of Spanish tyranny and the inquisition, ix. 303.

————— war with the English in 1738, xii. 305, & seq.

SPARTA, history of it, from Lycurgus, to its being joined by Philopæmen to the Achæans, ii. 377, & seq. A sedition there, occasioned by the changes made in the state by Lycurgus, which is quelled by his moderate conduct, 384. Ephori created there, 388. Dreadful earthquakes there, 401. Taken possession of by Antigonus, who leaves it free, 461.

SPARTANS, requiring reparation of wrongs from the Athenians, for infringing the peace, their terms are rejected, ii. 338. Their war with the Athenians, 339, & seq. Besiege Plataea unsuccessfully, 342. Are besieged by the Athenians in Sphacteria, and obliged to surrender, 345. Are defeated by the Athenians in two sea-engagements the same day, whereupon they in vain sue for peace, 354, 355. Their fleet is again defeated near Lesbos, 356. Gain a decisive victory over the Athenians, and take their capital, 357. Conclude a peace with the Athenians, 359. Unjustly seize upon Thebes, 364. 437. Are succoured by the Athenians against the Thebans, 366. Invade the Messenian territories, 386, 387. Are defeated by the Messenians and their allies, 389. Take Ithome by stratagem, 390. Are again defeated by the Messenians, 391. Resolve in a general assembly to op-

pose



## I N D E X.

pose the Persians, 397. Their bravery at the straits of Thermopylæ, 398. See LEONIDAS. Hostilities renewed betwixt them and the Athenians, 401. Totally rout the Athenians before Syracuse, 405. Defeated at Mantinea, 420. 451. See LACEDÆMONIANS.

**SPENDIUS** and Mathos, two mutineers in the Carthaginian army, endeavour to interrupt an accommodation between the mercenaries and the Carthaginians, iii. 190. Are chosen generals by the mutineers, and declare war against the Carthaginians, 191. Are favoured by the African cities, who declare for them, 190. Block up Carthage, and besiege Utica and Hippocra, the former of which is relieved by Hanno, who routs the mercenaries, 192. Defeat Hanno, and seize and plunder his camp, *ibid.* Hamilcar gains two victories over them, 193. Again defeats them, and having taken them prisoners, puts them to cruel deaths, 196.

**SPITAMENES**, a Persian nobleman, and chief confidant of Bessus, delivers him up in chains to Alexander, who causes him to be put to death by tortures, iii. 295. Fortifies himself in Maracanda, after driving out the Macedonian garrison, 276. Attacks and defeats the Macedonians, *ibid.* He is routed by Cænus, commander of the Bactrian and Sogdian auxiliaries, 301. His death, *ibid.*

**STATES GENERAL**, their deplorable condition on the duke of Parma's successes against them, and their determined resolution to shake off the Spanish tyranny, ix. 317. Are jealous of the duke of Anjou, 318. Their treaty with queen Elizabeth, 321. Increase of their naval power, 325. Difference between them and that princess; their offers to her, and her demands, 328. Ratify their treaty with her, and agree to pay a subsidy during the war, 330, 331. Are jealous of prince Maurice, and oblige him to fight the Spanish general Mendoza, 333. Receive an ambassador from the king of Achem, an Indian prince, which laid the foundation of the Dutch East India company, 337. Apply for aid to James I. of England, who inclines to the Spaniards, 339. Alliance between them and the French king, 369. Account of their affairs in 1651, 381. See **DUTCH**.

**STEENBOEK**, general of the Swedish army in the reign of Charles XII. defeats the Danish invaders, xii. 543. Gains a second victory over the Danes, and behaves with great barbarity, 548. He is surrounded by the Russians and Danes, and with his army taken prisoners of war by them, *ibid.*



# I N D E X.

**STILICHO**, chief general and prime minister of Honorius, emperor of the West, rules with absolute sway there, v. 66. Instigates the Goths and Hunns to invade the Eastern empire, 67. Renews the Roman alliances with the Franks and other German nations, and secures the peace of Gaul, 68. Drives the barbarians from Greece, but at length suffers them to escape him and pillage Epirus, 69. He is declared a public enemy by the emperor Arcadius, and his lands, &c. in the East confiscated, *ibid.* Murders Mafcezel, whom he had appointed to march against Gildo his brother, who was defeated by him, 71. Made consul with Aurelianus, 73. Intirely defeats the barbarians in Italy, 76. Maintaining a private correspondence with Alaric, his treachery is exposed to Arcadius by Olympius, 78. He is disgraced and put to death, *ibid.* Opinions of authors concerning his treachery, and is succeeded by Olympius his accuser, 78, 79.

**STURE, STEEN**, is declared administrator of the affairs of Sweden, xii. 475. Defeats Christiern with great slaughter, and takes his grand-master prisoner, *ibid.* He is deprived of his administration by the senate, at the instigation of a confederacy formed by Suante Nelson, 476. He is hated by the clergy, who attempt to murder him; but being at length reinvested with the administration and command, besieges and takes Stockholm, defended by Christina, 477. His further successes, and death, *ibid.*

---

————— successor of Suante Sture, administrator of the Swedish affairs, xii. 478. The Danes procure an excommunication to be issued against him and his party, and is again excommunicated, with his adherents, by Christiern of Denmark, *ibid.*

---

————— **SUANTE**, successor of Steen in the administration of Sweden, violent conduct of John king of Denmark towards him, who causes him and his country to be laid under an interdict, and reduces them to great distress, xii. 477. His death, 478.

**SUBRIUS FLAVIUS**, a brave Roman tribune, and one of the conspirators against Nero, his noble reply to that cruel emperor, on being asked the cause of his conspiring against him, iv. 399.

**SUEVES**, their ancient state, till their settling in Spain, v. 380, & seq. Nations included under their name, 380. Part of them transplanted into Gaul by Tiberius, in whose reign they drive out their king Marobodes, *ibid.* Break into Pannonia with other barbarians, and invade Italy, 381.



## I N D E X.

Enter Gaul with the Alans and Vandals, and driving the Romans out of Spain, divide the provinces by lot amongst themselves, and settle there, *ibid.* Make war upon the Gallicians, who at length obtain an accommodation, 382. Their further successes, *ibid.* & *seq.* Exploits of their kings, and their transactions to the end of their history, 382—385.

SULPICIUS AFER, a conspirator with Subrius Flavius against Nero, his intrepid behaviour and resolute answer to that tyrant, on being asked his inducement for engaging in the conspiracy, *iv.* 399.

SWEDEN, its treaty with France, *ix.* 168. History of it, and exploits of its kings, *xii.* 452. & *seq.* Rebellion there in the reign of Eric the Stammerer, which he suppresses, 455. Magnus becomes sole master of it on the defeat of Waldemar, 456. Invaded by the Danes, 458. Insurrection there, in order to expel the Danes from thence, 466, 467. The kingdom governed by administrators, 473, & *seq.* State of it on the accession of Christina, 517. Peace of Nimeguen advantageous to it, 528. Receives a supply from Great Britain, in the reign of George I. to accelerate a peace, 560. Its happiness restored under Frederic, 561. Severe prosecutions there, occasioned by the claims of the duke of Holstein, 562. Establishment of its East India company, and defensive and commercial treaty with Denmark, 563. Unfortunate war with Russia, 564. Conclusion of its history, 567.

SWEDES, their war with the house of Austria in the time of Gustavus, *ix.* 157, & *seq.* Their successes, and loss of the great battle of Nordlingen, 167. Defeat of the Imperialists, 173. Their conquests and progress in conjunction with the French, 177, & *seq.* Differences with them at the diet of Ratisbon, with respect to privileges, 185. Their vast successes in the administration of Oxenstiern, *xii.* 513. Desperate state of their affairs, 514. Degeneracy of their military character, and their miserable conduct in the field, 566. Their operations in Pomerania, and their war with Prussia, from 1759 to 1761, 567.

SWEN, king of Denmark, abolishes Christianity, is taken prisoner by the Vandals, and afterwards driven from his kingdom by Eric, king of Sweden, *xii.* 375. Restores the Christian religion, and invades England, where he dies, *ibid.*

SWERCHER, king of Sweden, and successor of Charles, rendering himself detestable to his subjects by his tyranny, the nobility invite young Eric to their relief, *xii.* 455.



# I N D E X.

- Flies to Denmark, from whence returning with an army, he is defeated in three pitched battles, and killed, *ibid.*
- SWISSES**, beginning of their union with the French, ix. 74. Defeat the generals of Charles duke of Burgundy, who is afterwards himself overcome and slain by them, *ibid.* Cut in pieces Maximilian's army, and demolish Tungen, 81. Establishment of their republic, 82.
- SYLLA, CORNELIUS**, proconsul and general of the Romans, civil war between him and Marius, iv. 216, & seq. He is declared an enemy to Rome, 218. His exploits against Mithridates, whom he twice defeats, and recovers several countries from, but at length concludes a peace with him, *ibid.* Lands in Italy, which country is reduced to a deplorable situation by civil dissensions, 219. Enters Rome, becomes master of all Italy, and exercises enormous cruelties in the city, 220, 221. Resigns his dictatorship, 222. Dies of the lousy disease, and his body burnt at Rome, *ibid.*
- SYRACUSANS**, defeat and drive out the tyrant Thrasybulus from Sicily, iii. 40. War with the Siculi, who are reduced by them, 41. Are put to flight by Nicias the Athenian general, who invests Syracuse, 43. Engage the Athenians, with various success, 44, 45. Harass the Athenians, and at length take their armies, commanded by Nicias and Demosthenes, prisoners, 46, 47. Put the Athenian commanders to death, and reward their Lacedæmonian allies with part of the spoils, 47, 48. Their war with the Carthaginians, 48, & seq. Defeat the Carthaginians, who nevertheless reduce Agrigentum, 51. Declare Dionysius their generalissimo, 53. They revolt from him, but are reduced with many cruel circumstances, 54. Again revolt, and reduce him to great straits, 55. They are disarmed and oppressed by him, 56. Are totally defeated at sea by the Carthaginians, 59. Their design to expel Dionysius opposed and frustrated by their Lacedæmonian allies, 60. Declare Dion and his brother Megagles generals, and put the troops of Dionysius to flight, 72, 73. Their ingratitude to Dion, whom they oblige to quit Syracuse, 74. They are surprised by the garrison of the citadel, commanded by Nypsius, a general attached to Dionysius, who makes a dreadful slaughter of the inhabitants of the city, 75. Are assisted by the Corinthians, in order to extricate them from the savage cruelty and butchery of Dionysius, 77. Chuse Agathocles for their general, who massacres the nobles, &c. 83. Defeat the Carthaginians, and take their general Amilcar prisoner, 87. History and exploits of their kings,



# I N D E X.

92, & seq. Desire an alliance with the Romans, but are prevented by Epicydes and Hippocrates, 103. Offer to assist Marcellus, who afterwards invests and takes Syracuse, 104, & seq. See DIONYSIUS and SICILY.

**SYRACUSE**, the capital of Sicily, history of it, iii. 34, & seq. War between its tyrants and Agrigentum, 38, & seq. Petalism introduced there, 40. Invested by Nicias, the Athenian general, 43. Taken, pillaged, and burnt by Hannibal, who massacres the inhabitants, 49. Domestic dissensions there, 49, 50. Its deplorable condition on the recall of Dion, 75. Calippus makes himself master of it, but rendering himself odious by his cruelties, is put to death, 77. Taken by Timoleon, who delivers it, and other cities of Sicily, from their tyrants, 80. Besieged by the Carthaginians, 84. The siege of it raised by the garrison, 86. Its distracted state and revolutions after the death of Agathocles, 89. Fresh disturbances there, 101. Surprised by Hippocrates and Epicydes, 105, 106. Invested by Marcellus, 106. Taken by him, 112.

## T

**TABOR**, mount, description of it, its regularity, fertility, &c. i. 210. Christ said to have been transfigured on it, *ibid.*

**TACITUS**, successor of the emperor Aurelian, his character, iv. 560. Joy of the senate on his election, by recovering their ancient right of electing emperors, 560. His defeat of the barbarians, and death, *ibid.*

**TAMERLANE**, history of him, and of his successors, vii. 402, & seq. See TIMUR BEK.

**TANCRED**, king of Sicily and Naples, his history, and death, x. 70, 71.

**TANGROLIPIX**, at the head of an army of Turks, makes himself master of Persia, and is proclaimed king of that country, v. 168. Engages in a war with the Romans, and lays waste great part of Media, 169. His ambassador being scornfully treated by the emperor Monomachus, he renews the war, and ravages Iberia, &c. *ibid.*

**TARENTINES**, their war with the Romans, iv. 175, 176. Are defeated, and their city taken, 180.

**TARTARY**, description of it, vii. 272, 273. Its division into East and West, inhabitants, and government, 273. History of its empire, from the year 1368, to the latest accounts, 391, & seq. Revolution there, 391, 392.



# I N D E X.

**TEKELI**, the Hungarian general, his negotiations with the Porte, viii. 237. Is invested with the sovereignty of Hungary, by order of the Porte, 238. Is defeated by prince Lewis of Baden, with great slaughter, 241. Is blamed by the prime vizier for advising the undertaking the siege of Vienna, but justifies his conduct to the sultan, 246, 247. Intirely defeats Schultze, the Imperial general, 250. Is arrested by a Turkish pasha, and sent in chains to Constantinople, *ibid.* Is reinstated in his command, 252. His disagreeable situation, and defeat by general Heusler, 264. Surprises Heusler, the Imperial general, and takes him prisoner, 277. Is deserted by the Walachians and Transylvanians, and forced to retire again into Turkey, *ibid.*

**TEMUJIN**, or **JENGHIZ KHAN**, his origin and history, vii. 274, & seq. See **JENGHIZ KHAN**.

**THAMAS**, son of Husseyn, shah of Persia, assumes that title, viii. 33. His representations to the courts of Constantinople and Russia, and is favoured by the latter, 34. Oppresses the Armenians, and is opposed by the Turks, 35. His general Kouli Khan defeats Ashraf, and treats his master with insolence, 40. He is defeated by the Turks before Bagdad, and makes peace with them, 41. Deposed by Kouli Khan, 42. Murdered by Rizi, son of Nadir, 44.

**TEMPLE** of Solomon. See **SOLOMON**.

**THEBANS**, history of them, from their time of becoming a commonwealth, to their reduction by Philip of Macedon, ii. 436, & seq. Their character, 436. Apply to Sparta for protection against Athens, and recover the government of Bœotia, &c. 436, 437. Proofs of their ambition, and excite the jealousy of the Athenians, 441. Aim at the dominion of the sea, in which they are thwarted by the Athenians, 447. Assist the Eubœans, 451. Their decline, 452. Declare against the Phocians in the sacred war, which exhausts and reduces them to great straits, *ibid.* Apply to Philip of Macedon for protection, and afterwards ally with the Athenians against him, 453. They are defeated by him at Cheronæa, and severely treated for renouncing their alliance, 454. Declare against the Macedonians, who reduce them, and take their city, 455.

**THEBES**, city of, its ancient grandeur and wealth, i. 49. Democracy prevailed there in its flourishing state, ii. 436. Its citadel seized by the Spartans, who are driven out by the Theban exiles, 437, 438. Taken and razed by Alexander the Great, 455.

**THEMIS-**



# I N D E X.

**THEMISTOCLES**, general of the Athenians, advises his countrymen to oppose the Persians by sea, as the true sense of the oracle, ii. 317. Honours paid to him by the Spartans, after the defeat of the Persian fleet, 320. Proposes the fortifying of Athens, which he effects by his wise and artful conduct, 322, 323. He is banished out of Athens at the instigation of the Lacedæmonians, and driven out of Greece, 325. Retires to the Persian court, and is kindly received there by Artaxerxes, *ibid.* His death, and honourable interment by the Persian monarch, 326.

**THEODORA**, youngest daughter of Constantine, is saluted empress, with her sister Zoe, by the people, on the deposition of Michael Calaphates, v. 167. Assumes the sole government on the death of the emperor Monomachus, 170. Her wise and prudent reign, and death, *ibid.*

**THEODORE**, son and successor of Basilowitz czar of Russia, his beneficence and zeal for reformation, xii. 578. His death, and remarkable incident in the appointment of a successor, *ibid.*

**THEODORIC**, king of the Goths, makes war on the Romans, and takes several places in Gaul, v. 69. Agrees to a peace, but afterwards reduces some of their cities, &c. and defeats the Hunns before Toulouse, *ibid.* Slain in the battle of Chalons, 360.

————— successor of Thorismund, king of the Goths, makes war on the Suevians in Spain, whom he totally routs, v. 361. His conquests in Lusitania, and breach with the Romans, by whom being defeated, he is forced to beg a peace, *ibid.* Is murdered by his brother Euric, 362.

**THEODORUS LASCARIS**, son-in-law to the tyrant Alexius Angelus, creates a new empire at Nice, v. 193. Is attacked by the Turks, whom he defeats, and kills the sultan, *ibid.* His death, 194.

————— son and successor of John Ducas, the Greek emperor, makes war on the king of Bulgaria, and the despot of Epirus, and obliges them to sue for peace, v. 195. His death, 196.

**THEODOSIUS**, declared emperor of the East by Gratian, an account of him, v. 47. Deplorable state of the provinces committed to him, 48. His prudent and wholesome laws, 49. Defeats the Goths, *ibid.* Publishes severe edicts against the Sectaries, in favour of Catholicism, 50. Acknowledges Maximus for his colleague, 52. Persecutes his pagan subjects, denouncing death or perpetual imprisonment against all who offer sacrifices to idols, &c. 53. Receives



## I N D E X.

Receives a solemn embassy from Šapor III. king of Persia, who solicits a peace of him, 54. Supplies Rome with corn, and discovers a conspiracy against himself, and forgives the authors of it, *ibid.* Gains a victory over the Grenthongi, 55. His rage against the Antiochians on account of an insurrection in their city, *ibid.* Pardons them, and restores their city to all its privileges, 57. Marches against Maximus, who had invaded the dominions of Valentinian, and defeats him in two battles, 58. His clemency and moderation, particularly towards the wife and relations of Maximus, *ibid.* Publishes several laws concerning religion, and visits Rome, where the force of his example is said greatly to contribute to the reformation of the people, 59. Returns into the East, and narrowly escapes being killed by the skulking barbarians in Macedon, 60, 61. Disturbances at his court raised by Rufinus, his favourite, whom he appoints præfect of the East, 62. Marches against Eugenius the usurper, who is taken and put to death by his own men, 63. Divides the empire between his two sons Arcadius and Honorius, 64. His death, and character, *ibid.* Account of the authors that flourished during his reign, 65.

**THEODOTUS**, second secretary to the emperor Valens, put to death for a conspiracy against that emperor, together with Maximus, and other pagan philosophers, v. 42, 43.

**THEOPHILUS**, son and successor of the emperor Michael, grants protection to the Persian refugees, v. 143. Gains a great victory over the Saracens, 144. Is defeated by them, and dies of grief, 145. His character, and remarkable instance of his disinterestedness, *ibid.*

---

——— emperor of Constantinople, and son of Michael Balbus, invades the califat with a great army, takes Zabatra, and behaves with great cruelty to the Moslems, vi. 363. He is defeated by the califf's troops, 364.

**THESSALIANS**, character of them, ii. 267. Their princes, 267—269.

**THESSALY**, history of the ancient kingdom of, ii. 266, & seq. Its division, situation, and extent, mountains and rivers, 266.

**THEUDAS**, an impostor in Judea, beheaded by Fadus, the Roman governor, i. 537.

**THOLOUSE**, earl of, his deplorable state, from the infamous articles of a treaty he was compelled to observe by the pope and Romish party after their cruel persecution of the Albigenſes, xi. 7—9.

**THORN,**



# I N D E X.

**THORN**, barbarous affair there, history of it, affording a striking view of the vast influence of the Jesuits at that time in Poland, and their cruel and vindictive disposition and virulence in persecuting the protestants there for a slight offence, xii. 630, 631.

**THRACE**, limits of it, v. 269. Ravaged by the Hunns in the year 404, who are driven thence by the Imperial army, 332.

**THRASYBULUS**, brother and successor of Hiero king of Syracuse, proves a savage and bloody tyrant, iii. 39. Governing tyrannically, he is driven out of Sicily by the Syracusans, after a short reign, 40.

———— the Athenian commander, reduces Byzantium and Chalcis, &c. and retrieves the Athenian affairs, ii. 363. He is surprised and slain, with many of his troops, by the inhabitants of Aspendus, in revenge for the plundering committed by his soldiers, 364.

**TIBERIUS**, invested by Augustus with the power and dignity of Agrippa, after that illustrious prince's decease, and married to Julia, the emperor's daughter, iv. 320. Defeats and reduces the Pannonians and Dalmatians, in two several expeditions, 321. Enters upon his second consulship, and obtains a triumph for his success against the Germans, 323. Desires leave to retire from court, and goes to Rhodes, where he lives privately some years, 325. Is allowed, after much importunity, to return to Rome, and is soon after adopted by Augustus, who in return obliges him to adopt Germanicus, 326. Augustus makes him his colleague in the sovereignty, 331. Succeeds to the Roman empire, and begins his reign with the murder of young Agrippa, 334. His feigned modesty, and slavish degeneracy of the senate in and from his time, 335. Takes upon him the empire with dissembled reluctance, 336. Promising beginning of his reign, 337, 338. Grows jealous of Germanicus, and endeavours to draw from him the German legions, 339. Marks of his wicked and tyrannical disposition, 343. Refuses to take upon him the correcting of luxury, and thereby gains the good-will of the nobility, 346. Appoints Pontius Pilate to be governor of Judea, 351. His generosity to the sufferers by a great fire at Rome, *ibid.* View of his debauched character and degeneracy in his retirement at Capræ, 351, 352. Instances of his shocking cruelty after the death of his ambitious minister Sejanus, 355, 356. His illness, death, and character, 357.

TIBERIUS,



## I N D E X.

**TIBERIUS**, a Thracian by birth, appointed to govern in the room of the emperor Justin, v. 117. Succeeds to the empire, 118. His general Mauritius, having defeated the Persians, he raises him to the dignity of Cæsar, and shortly after dies, in the fourth year of his reign, *ibid.*

—— **GRACCHUS**, grandson of the elder Africanus, causes himself to be elected tribune, and endeavours to render himself popular, iv. 208. Procures the Licinian law to be enforced, and appoints a yearly triumvirate to examine into the distribution of lands, 209. The nobles and others oppose and take up arms against him, *ibid.* He is killed by the senate and people, 210. Transactions and death of his younger brother Caius, 210, 211.

**TIGRANES**, king of Armenia, being restored by the Parthians to his father's kingdom, enters into an alliance with Mithridates Eupator against the Romans, and invades Cappadocia, iii. 493. Is chosen king of Syria, and reduces several neighbouring countries, 493, 494. Retakes from the Parthians the seventy vallies extorted from him, and adds to them all Mesopotamia, &c. 494. Instances of his excessive insolence and pride, 495. Lucullus makes war upon him, *ibid.* His imprudent and ungrateful conduct, 496. He is totally defeated with great slaughter by the Romans, *ibid.* Lucullus gains another victory over him, 497. He gains some advantages over the Romans; but is afterwards unfortunate by the revolt of his son, 498. Submits to Pompey, who restores him to the kingdom of Armenia, after setting a fine of 6000 talents upon him, 499. Yields several provinces to the Romans, rebellion of his second son against him, and his death, *ibid.*

**TIMOLEON**, commander in chief of the Corinthians, sent by them into Sicily, to the succour of the Syracusans, iii. 77. Account of him, 77, 78. Lands at Taurominium, and defeats Icetas, who endeavoured to deter the Corinthians from intermeddling in the affairs of Sicily, 78, 79. Takes the citadel of Syracuse from Dionysius, who surrenders himself to him, with his rich moveables, &c. *ibid.* Reduces Messana, and takes Syracuse, whose citadel and castle he invites the citizens to demolish, 79, 80. Extirpates the tyrants and tyranny from the other cities of Italy, 80. Makes war on the Carthaginians, defeats them with great slaughter, and takes all their baggage, provision, &c. 81. Grants them a peace, *ibid.* Overcomes the Sicilian tyrants, and afterwards puts them to death, 82. His death, *ibid.*

**TIMUR,**



## I N D E X.

**TIMUR**, one of the successors of Jenghiz Khan in China, is nominated to the Mogul empire by Kublay his predecessor, and placed on the throne by Peyen the first minister, vii. 372. His virtues, conquests, and justice, 373. Erects a temple to Confucius, and is flattered by the ignorant astronomers, 374. His death, *ibid.*

**TIMUR BEK**, commonly called Tamerlane, history of him, vii. 402, & seq. His original, 403. His great valour, abject condition, &c. 404. His successes against the Getes, and his enthusiasm, 405. Unites the states of Great Bukharia and its adjoining dominions; and is defeated by the Getes, but recovers himself, *ibid.* His distresses and danger from Husseyn, and his dissimulation, 406. Again defeats the Getes, and narrowly escapes being killed by them, *ibid.* His progress and success against Husseyn, who is put to death by his men, 407. He is declared emperor of Bukharia, behaves with great lenity and moderation towards the barbarians, and suppresses many of their plots and insurrections against him, *ibid.* Invades Korasan and Kashgar, and is every where successful, 408. Conquers Korasan, and aspires to universal monarchy, 409. Remarkable instance of his superstition, *ibid.* Conquers Herat and Korazm, 410. Subdues Sejestan, &c. *ibid.* General view of his history, and his excessive cruelty, and reason assigned for it, 410, 411. Invades Persia, and takes Tauris, by which he reduces all the great kingdom of Azerbigian, 411. Meditates the invasion of Georgia, *ibid.* His great success, owing to the rudeness or unskilfulness of the conquered, 412. Conquers Armenia and Ispahan, and subdues Kipjak and the Getes, *ibid.* Suppresses a rebellion in Korazm, which he destroys, and defeats the Kipjaks, 413. His extraordinary policy, and remarkable submission of Tokmatish to him, *ibid.* Gains a victory over him, 414. His feasts and magnificence, 415. Encourages matrimony, and presides at the weddings of his great emirs, *ibid.* Destroys the assassins in Persia, and subdues Khuzestan and Kalaa Sefid, 416. His fierce engagement with Mansur, whom he defeats and kills, 417. Enters Shiraz in triumph, and takes possession of Ispahan, *ibid.* His severity against infidels, and exterminates robbers, 417, 418. Defeats the Hurds and other robbers, 418, 419. Takes Avenik, and makes Messer its governor prisoner, 419. His danger from conspiracies, *ibid.* His successes in Georgia, and magnificent appearance there, 420. Cruelly and unjustly persecutes the Christians, *ibid.* Defeats Tokmatish, and marches  
towards



# I N D E X.

towards the Wolga, where he makes an immense booty, and plunders the country, 421. Invades Georgia, and completes the conquest of Kipjak and Koser, *ibid.* His farther conquests and magnificence, 422. Defeats the Seapoys in India, and punishes one of his cowardly generals, 423. Reflection on his conquests, *ibid.* His expedient for removing the panic of his troops occasioned by the enemy's elephants, and his method of annoying those creatures, 424. Cruel massacre of the Jagatay Indians by his men, and his conduct on that occasion justified, 425. Conquers India, where he is in great danger from a Guebre, who attacked him, 426. His farther conquests, and return to Samarkand, 426, 427. Mistakes of European writers concerning his history, 427. Differences and misunderstandings in his family, and one of his grandchildren bastinadoed, 427, 428. Makes use of gunpowder and artillery against the Georgians, 429. Confutation of Voltaire as to his religion, 429, 430. His manner of taking cities, 431. His danger from assassination, 432. Gains the great battle of Damascus against the sultan of Egypt, *ibid.* Takes Damascus, and exercises great barbarity there and all over Syria, 433. Takes Bagdad, and commits enormous cruelties on the inhabitants of it, 434. His design against Bajazet, 434, 435. Marches against him, and defeats and takes him prisoner at the battle of Ancyra, 436—438. Curious particulars of the interview between them, and his humanity to Bajazet, &c. 439. Conquers Anatolia, and stains his successes with barbarity, 440. Demands the rights of the ancient kaliffs, and commands the Greek emperor, &c. to become tributary to him, *ibid.* Reflection on the comparison between Bajazet and him, 441. His regulations, *ibid.* His progress in Georgia, and inhumanity to the Christians, 434. His cruelty towards the Georgians over-ruled by his mustis, *ibid.* Rebuilds the city of Babylon, *ibid.* His scheme for reformation, and punishment of a celebrated doctor for extortion, 444. Rebellions against him, *ibid.* His magnificence in hunting, 445. His ridiculous jubilee, previous to the marriages of his descendants, 446. Instance of his profound hypocrisy, 447. His death and character, &c. 448, 449. Farther particulars concerning him, his person, plainness, public buildings, &c. 449, 450. His descendants, 450.

TISSAPHERNES, a Persian grandee, concludes a treaty with Xenophon's Greeks, who doubt his fidelity, *iii.* 13. Conducts them through the wall of Media, *ibid.* Treacherously cuts off the Greek generals and captains, 14.

TITUS,



## I N D E X.

- TITUS**, eldest son and successor of Vespasian the Roman emperor, his rise, and character before he arrived at the empire, iv. 443, 444. Dismisses Berenice, and confirms all the grants of his predecessors, &c. 444. His severity against the informers, *ibid.* Instances of his extraordinary mildness and clemency, 445. Repairs the damages done by the eruption of Vesuvius, and by a dreadful fire at Rome, 446. His death, and character, *ibid.*
- TOGROL**, son of Arslan, Seljuk sultan of the Persian Irak, history of him, vii. 140, 141. Is killed by Kutluk, general to Takash, king of Karazm, 141.
- TOGROL BEG**, grandson of Seljuk, called by the Greeks Tangropilix and Jaffer Beg, his rise, vii. 5, 6. Acknowledged sovereign of the Seljuks, 6. His policy, 7. Declares in the califf's favour against Bassassiri, 12, 13. Takes Bagdad from the former, 13. Pays an extraordinary mark of respect to the califf, 14. His soldiers plunder Bagdad, *ibid.* Declares himself Emir Al Omra, and defeats and kills Bassassiri, 15. Is made king of Bagdad, and solicits the califf's daughter in marriage, in which he is at first rejected, but afterwards succeeds, through the address of his vizier, 15, 16. Dies before he consummates his marriage, 16.
- TOLEDO**, the Spanish viceroy of Naples, his excellent conduct, and dispositions for the health, strength, convenience, and magnificence of that city, and defeats the attempts of the Turks against it, x. 264. Persecutes the protestants, and introduces the inquisition, which is strenuously opposed by the people, 266. Proceeds with severity against the adherents of the prince of Salerno, and prepares to reduce the Siennese, 266, 267. His death, 267.
- TOLEIHA**, general of the califf Omar in his wars against the Persians, his singular history, vi. 132, 133.
- TOLIN**, son of Ahmed the Turk, governs Egypt under the califf Motamed, but renouncing his allegiance, advances with an army against Antioch, vi. 395. Becomes formidable to the califf, 396. His death, 399. Great riches, power, and magnificence, 399, 400.
- TONGUES**, confusion of, i. 34.
- TOTILA**, successor of Eraric, king of the Goths, defeats and gains great advantages over the Romans, v. 454. Recovers Naples, 455. Reduces several cities belonging to the Romans, and besieges and takes Rome by treachery, but spares the lives of the inhabitants, whom he carries away with him into Lucarnia, 456, 457. He is repulsed  
from



## I N D E X.

- from Rome by Totila, 457. Displeases the Goths by his ill success, *ibid.* Rome betrayed to him a second time, 460. He is defeated by the Romans before Ancona, and obliged to raise the siege of that city, *ibid.* He is overcome by Narses the Roman general, and slain in an obstinate and bloody engagement, 461.
- TOULON**, engagement off that port, between the combined fleets of France and Spain and that of the English under the command of Matthews and Lestock, xii. 312.
- TOWHAM TIMUR**, eldest son of Hoshila successor of Tutemur, emperor of the Moguls in China, his aversion to Yantemur his general, suspecting him to be his father's murderer, vii. 382. Conspiracy against him, and his cruel revenge on his empress as a party in it, 383. Distractions at his court, and his danger from the rebellion of Chu, who prevails against him, 388. Decline of his affairs, *ibid.* Is driven by Chu out of Peking and China, 390.
- TRAJAN**, adopted by the emperor Nerva, who gives him the title of Cæsar and Germanicus, iv. 461. Acknowledged emperor in Germany, and received in Rome with great demonstrations of joy, 462, 463. Has the title of Optimus decreed him, makes many excellent regulations, and restores to the people the privilege of creating magistrates, 463. Defeats the Dacians, forces them to agree to peace, and is the first who triumphed over them, 465. Enters Dacia, which he conquers, and reduces to a Roman province, 466. Conspiracy against him defeated, and the actors in it banished, 467. His expedition to the East, *ibid.* Great honours paid him at Antioch by the Eastern princes, 468. Reduces Armenia, and great part of Mesopotamia and Adiabene, 468, 469. Intirely reduces Adiabene and Assyria, enters Babylon, and makes himself master of Seleucia and Ctesiphon, 470. Reduces Arabia Felix, and gives the Parthians a king of their own nation, 471. Is obliged to raise the siege of Atra, where he narrowly escapes being killed, 472. All the conquered nations revolt from him, *ibid.* His death, and character, 472, 473. See also vi. 23.
- TRANSYLVANIA**, campaign there in the war between the Germans and Turks, wherein the former give amazing proofs of valour and discipline, under the command of Veterani, viii. 305. Affairs there at the time of the Turkish war, from 1597 to 1599, ix. 132.
- TREATY** in 1653, between Frederic III. of Denmark and the Dutch, xii. 437. Another between that prince and the Swedes, which is evaded pursuant to the advice of Van Buiningen,



# I N D E X.

Buiningen, 439. Of Travandah in 1704, between Frederic IV. of Denmark and the States General, 447. Another in 1360, between Sweden and Denmark, 461. Another in 1394, between Margaret queen of Sweden and Denmark, *ibid.* Another in 1394, between Sweden and Denmark, &c. 464.

TRENT, council of, opened in December 1545, x. 263. Its proceedings accounted frivolous, and a juggle between the pope and his legates, *ibid.* By reason of a contagious distemper, it is adjourned to Bologna, *ibid.* Differences between the pope and the emperor Charles, and the two councils, concerning the removal of it to Bologna, 267. Prevails against the Bolognese council, *ibid.* Pope Pius IV. continues and opens it, wherein his legates are opposed by the French, German, and some Spanish bishops, 275. Transactions of it, through the vast superiority of Italian bishops sent thither by the pope, tend to increase the papal authority, 276. Its great partiality, devotedness to the pope, and dissolution, *ibid.* Its decrees disowned and rejected by the protestants, 277.

TRIPOLI, a sea-port of great importance, situated on the Mediterranean, taken by the Arabs, who thence become a maritime power, vi. 133.

TRIUMVIRATE, first, between Cæsar, Crassus, and Pompey, iv. 235. Second, composed of Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, and the proscription set on foot by them, 281.

TROMP, the famous vice-admiral of Holland, in 1639 obtains a signal victory over the Spaniards of Graveline, ix. 372. Defeated by Blake, the English admiral, 383. He is displaced by the States General, 384. Restored to his command, and defeats the English, 385. His exploits against the English, 405, 406. 418. He is killed by a musket-ball in a sea-fight with the English, 389.

TROY, or ILIUM, whence so called, and its situation, &c. ii. 56. Ruins to be seen there, *ibid.*

TURENNE, marshal general of the French forces in the reign of Lewis XIV. his exploits and successes, xii. 17, & seq. Opposes the duke of Lorraine, who obliges him to act on the defensive, 19. Saves part of the French army by a fine retreat, 23. Ravages the Palatinate, and commits horrid barbarities there, 35. Killed by a cannon-ball in reconnoitring a battery near Sultzbach, 35, 36.

TURIN, siege of it raised by prince Eugene, who forces the French intrenchments, defeats their army, and enters the city in triumph, xii. 52, 53.

Q

TURKS,



## I N D E X.

**TURKS**, their first invasion of the empire in the reign of Constantine Monomachus, v. 168. Continue their inroads into the califf Moslem's dominions, who marches against them, and takes some places, vi. 266. Over-run and ravage the kingdoms of the East, 507. Take, plunder, and set fire to Bagdad, and reduce the inhabitants to great distress and poverty, 508. Defeated by the Christians, viii. 179—183. Their great defeat at Carlowitz by prince Eugene, who also defeats them before Belgrade, and takes that place, 327, 328. Raise the siege of Vienna, with the loss of 60,000 men, ix. 105. Repulsed in Hungary, 108. Defeat the Imperialists there, 110, 111. Their progress under Soleyman, and taking of Zighet, where the famous count Serini is killed in a sally, 127. Peace concluded between them and the emperor Matthias, to the advantage of the Imperialists, 139. War with them and the Hungarians and Germans, which terminates in the peace of Temeswar, 188. Confederacy against them, between the pope, king of Spain, and the Venetians, x. 279. Spoils taken from them at the victory over them at Lepanto, and distribution of them, 280, 281. Backwardness of the Spaniards, and antipathy between them and the Venetians oblige the latter to conclude a disadvantageous peace with them, 282, 283.

**TURKEY**, rebellion there in the reign of Mohammed, which is quelled, and the authors punished with cruel deaths, viii. 181, 182.

**TUSCANY**, war there between the Florentines and Veronese, in which the latter are defeated, and sue for peace, x. 134—136. Affairs there in the time of Visconti, and when the illustrious family of the Medici began to distinguish themselves, 147. Renewal of the war between it and Lombardy, 190, 191. War there, 213, 214.

**TUTEMAR**, emperor of the Moguls in China, and successor of his brother Hoshila in that empire, murders the widow of his predecessor, vii. 381. Orders a general history of the Moguls to be composed, and introduces the regulation of giving the title of empress to only one of the emperor's wives, 382. His death, *ibid.*

**TYRE**, and other places in Palestine, taken by the Arabs, vi. 134, 135.

**TYR TÆUS**, an Athenian Schoolmaster and poet, being chosen commander of the Spartans, proves of great consequence to that nation by a wise and moderate conduct, and  
by



# I N D E X.

by his poems rouses them to an imitation of the virtues of their ancestors, ii. 391.

## V.

**V**ALENS, emperor of the East, is opposed by Procopius, who revolts, but is defeated and put to death by him, v. 39, 40. Suppresses the revolt of Marcellus, whom he tortures to death, with his accomplices, 40. Lays waste the country of the Goths, and obliges them to sue for peace, 41. Orders a deputation of eighty orthodox ecclesiastics to be put to death, *ibid.* Causes many innocent persons to be racked and executed, &c. after the conspiracy of Theodotus, 43. Imprudently admits the Goths to settle in Thrace, and consequence of that event, 44. His death, and character, 44, 45.

**V**ALENTINIAN, successor of the emperor Jovian, associates his brother Valens with him in the empire, v. 34. Divides the empire with his brother, reserving the West for himself, 35. Raises his son Gratian to the empire, which is invaded by the Picts and Scots, &c. who are repulsed, 36. Becomes cruel, but enacts several excellent laws, punishes unjust and oppressive governors and judges, &c. and defeats the Alemans, *ibid.* Ravages the country of the Quadi, and is struck with death while vehemently threatening to extirpate their nation, 38.

---

III. declared emperor of the West by Theodosius, v. 90. Marries Eudoxia, daughter of Theodosius, and on account thereof yields West Illyricum to his father-in-law, 92, 93. Concludes a treaty with Attila, 95. Ravishes the wife of Petronius Maximus, who in revenge causes him to be murdered, 100. Writers who flourished under him, 101.

**V**ALERIAN, successor of the emperor Æmilian, his origin and character, iv. 545, 546. The empire invaded on all sides by barbarians in his reign, 546. He is defeated and taken prisoner by the Persians, who treat him with great indignity, and after his death expose his body in their temple, *ibid.* A violent prosecutor of the Christians, 547.

**V**ALERIUS ASIATICUS, a powerful native of Gaul, his trial, at the instigation of Messalina, the infamous wife of Claudius, iv. 375. His noble defence, and innocence proved, 376. Is unjustly put to death, *ibid.*

**V**ANDALS, their ancient state, till their settling in Spain and Africa, v. 370, & seq. Their origin, &c. different settlements, and first irruption into the empire, 370, 371.



# I N D E X.

Are repulsed by M. Aurelius, make peace with the Romans, and are a second time driven out by Aurelian, 371. Are defeated in Gaul by Probus, and many of them cut off and taken, *ibid.* Are allowed by the emperor to settle in Thrace, and afterwards ravage several provinces of the empire, but are at length almost wholly cut off, 372. Again break into and ravage Gaul, and are overcome in several battles by Constantine, who obliged them to sue for peace, *ibid.* Enter Spain with the Suevians and Alans, and divide that country among them, 372, 373. Defeat Honorius's army with great slaughter, 373. History of their kings and their exploits, 374, & seq. Are driven out of Africa, 379. See SUEVES.

VASA, GUSTAVUS, his history, remarkable adversities, and difficulties, xii. 480, & seq. His success in conjunction with the Dalecarlians, who devote themselves to the destruction of the Danes, and their character and progress, 482, 483. He is abandoned by them, and reduced to the brink of ruin, from which he narrowly escapes, 484. Is chosen administrator, 485. Marches over the ice in the night, and burns part of the Danish fleet, 485, 486. Reduces all Sweden, and is chosen king by the senate, 486. Takes Stockholm by capitulation, and makes peace with Frederick, king of Denmark, *ibid.* Introduces the reformation, 488. His difficulties from the missionary incendiaries and papists on that occasion, 489. Opposition to him by an impostor, and his determination to abdicate the government, 489, 490. Fully establishes the protestant religion, and quells the sedition of the Dalecarlians and West Gothlanders, who favoured popery, 490, 491. Detestable and infernal plot of the Lubeckers, to destroy him and his chief nobility by gunpowder, discovered, and the conspirators punished, 492. Variance between him and Christian III. of Denmark, and his alliance with France, 492. Endeavours to promote a match between his son Eric and Elizabeth of England, 493. His death, 494. See also before, p. 424, & seq.

VEIENTES, or VEII, defeated by Romulus, and soon after make peace with the Romans, iv. 12, 13. Join the Fidenates against that people, who twice reduce them, 13. Ravage the Roman territories, defeat their forces, and plunder their camp, 16. Are repulsed, and conclude a peace, 17. Join the Fidenates against the Romans, who defeat them with great slaughter, and grant them a truce, 19.



## I N D E X.

**VELL**, the capital of the Veientes, besieged and taken by the Romans, iv. 19—21.

**VENDOSME**, duke of, and general of Lewis XIV. sent by him at the request of Philip into Spain, whose affairs he retrieves there, through the hatred of the natives to the archduke Charles, xii. 290, 291. Noble present made him by the Spanish monarch, which he distributes amongst his troops, 291. His death, 292.

**VENETIANS**, their exploits against Mohammed, who at length gains great advantages over them, vii. 109, 110. Their campaign against the Turks, and successes, 254, 255. Their further operations against them, after their reduction of the Morea, 291. Take the island of Khios, 299, 300. Agree to attack Smyrna, but withdraw from it on a remonstrance of the consuls residing there, 200. Confederacy brought about between them and the Genoese against Frederic, who had attacked the Italian states, x. 94. Are obliged to raise the siege of Constantinople, and fall out with their allies the Genoese, *ibid.* Counteract the league of Cambray, formed against them between pope Julius II. and the French, &c. 228. Their haughtiness, and success against the Imperialists, 229. Apply for assistance to the king of England without effect, 230. Gain several advantages over their enemies; but lose Padua, which they recover by stratagem, 231. The pope being reconciled to them, and the confederates disuniting, they recover their affairs, 231, 232.

**VENICE**, dangerous conspiracy formed against it by the duke of Ossuna, the governor of Milan, and the marquis of Bedmar, the Spanish ambassador there, x. 313. Discovered by the remorse of Jaffier, a Provençal, *ibid.* & xii. 256.

**VERNON**, the English admiral, takes Porto Bello, a strong sea-port-town of the Spaniards, with seven ships only, xii. 306, 307. His farther operations there, and repulse at Carthagera, 307, & *seq.*

**VERUS, LUCIUS**, declared by Aurelius his partner in the empire, iv. 489. Abandons himself to lewdness and pleasures, 490. Has the title of Conqueror of the Parthians bestowed upon him, though at Antioch when his army defeated them, 491. His death, 492.

**VESPASIAN**, the Roman general, sent by Nero with an army into Judea, i. 541. Is joined by his son Titus, who takes Jotapa by assault, *ibid.* Ravages Idumæa, 544. Has the conduct of the Jewish war committed to him, and is chosen emperor in opposition to Vitellius, 545. His clemency



# I N D E X.

- mency towards the Jews, and their obstinacy and cruelty, 546. Attempts in vain to save the temple, which is taken and burnt, 548. Rifles the sanctuary, *ibid.* Abandons the city to the soldiers, who burn it, and massacre the Jews, 549. Razes the city to the ground, and sheds tears at its dreadful desolation, 550. Orders the Jewish lands to be sold for his use, and commands the sanctuary tribute to be paid into his treasury, 550, 551. Is said to have extirpated the house of Judah, 551. See ROMANS, JEWS. Is declared emperor, and successor of Vitellius; and dreadful confusion in Rome, to make way for his accession, *iv.* 432, 433. Declared emperor by the senate, 433. Remarkable story of his curing two men lame and blind, 434. Is received at Rome with universal joy, *ibid.* His triumph, with that of his son Titus, over the Jews, 436. Applies himself to the regulation of the state, discipline, &c. embellishes the city, and rebuilds the capital, 436, 437. Repairs the highways, and settles the provinces, 437. Reduces Comagena, Greece, &c. to Roman provinces, 438. His illness, death, and excellent character, 440—443.
- VESUVIUS, mount, account of a dreadful eruption there, which desolates Campania, and lays waste the country, *iv.* 445. The elder Pliny suffocated by it, 446.
- VETERANIO, general of the Roman foot in Pannonia, assumes the title of Augustus, and joins Constantius the then emperor, *v.* 7. He is deposed by the soldiery, has a suitable allowance made him by the emperor, and spends the remainder of his days in retirement, 8.
- VIENNA, siege of it, agreed upon by the Turks about the year 1683, *viii.* 239. Relation of it, and ill success of the besiegers, 240, 241. Raised by the king of Poland and the Germans, who defeat the enemy, and put them to flight, 242, & *seq.*
- VIGO, a sea-port in Spain, success of the English there, by destroying the Spanish galleons, *xii.* 283.
- VINDEX, JULIUS, governor of Celtic Gaul, resolving to free his country from the bloody tyranny of Nero, revolts from him, who appears unaffected at the news, *iv.* 406. He is defeated by Virginius with great slaughter, and kills himself, 408, *v.* 310.
- VIRGIL, styled the prince of the Latin poets, in great danger of being killed by Arrius, a Roman centurion, who seized his estate, but escapes by swimming cross a river, *iv.* 289. Goes to Rome, where his extraordinary talents recommending him to Mæcenas and Asinius Pollio, he gains reputation



# I N D E X.

reputation and advancement, *ibid.* His death, 315. Orders, by his will, his *Æneid* to be burnt, which is preserved by Augustus, 316.

**VIRGINIUS, L. RUFUS**, governor under Nero in Upper Germany, defeats Vindex, *iv.* 408. See **VINDEX**.

**VISIGOTHS**, defeated by the Franks under Clovis, who take great part of their territories from them, *v.* 399. See **GOTHS**.

**VITELLIUS**, made emperor by the soldiers, after the death of Otho, and begins his reign with an act of just severity, *iv.* 424. Gives a loose to vice and cruelty, *ibid.* He enters Rome in a riotous manner, and is flattered by the senate, 424, 425. Renders himself odious to the people by his arbitrary proceedings, and sacrifices to the manes of Nero, 425. Riotous behaviour of his soldiers, and his enormous extravagance and luxury, *ibid.* His excessive greediness and horrid cruelties, 426. Becomes insupportable to the country, and occasions a revolt of the legions in the East, and those in Moesia and Pannonia, 427. His dastardly behaviour on being informed of the defeat of his troops at Cremona, 430. Resolves to resign the empire, which he is persuaded to retract, 430, 431. He is seized and put to an ignominious death, 432. His detestable character, *ibid.*

**VITIGES**, chosen king of the Goths on the deposition of Theodotus, *v.* 446. Raises a powerful army against Belisarius, and invests Rome, 447. Raises the siege of that city with great loss, 448. Stirs up Cosroes, king of Persia, against the emperor Justinian, 450. Confers the title of king on Belisarius, who, taking Ravenna, secures the royal treasure there, seizes his person, and carries him to Constantinople, where he dies, 452.

**ULADISLAUS**, sovereigns and kings of Poland of that name, *xii.* 614, 615.

————— **IV.** king of Poland, marries Hedwiga, late sole sovereign of that kingdom, and abolishes idolatry from amongst the Lithuanians, *xii.* 616. His defeat of the Teutonic knights, and death, *ibid.*

————— **V.** succeeds his father of the same name in the throne of Poland, and opposes Amurat the Turkish emperor, who is forced to raise the siege of Belgrade, *viii.* 81. *xii.* 616. Makes an alliance with the Turks; but is persuaded by the pope's legate to violate his faith, 617. Penetrates into Bulgaria, and is killed at the battle of Vernas, *ibid.*



## I N D E X.

ULADISLAUS VI. king of Poland, successor of Sigismund in 1634, defeats the Russians and Turks, xii. 622. Instances of his violations of public faith, 623. His death, *ibid.*

ULRICA, queen of Sweden, sister and successor of Charles XII. her accession to the throne of that kingdom contributory to the repose of Europe, xii. 557. Proposes her husband, the hereditary prince of Hesse, to be king of Sweden, who is accordingly elected by the states, 559.

UNIGENITUS, famous bull so called (levelled against the Jansenists by the pope's party, and ordered to be universally received by the Jesuit-ridden Lewis XIV. against the more general opinion of his parliament, clergy, and people) differences in France concerning it, xii. 62, 63.

UNITED PROVINCES, history of them, and their ancient constitution exemplified in that of Holland, ix. 296, & seq. Their opposition to the Spanish government, owing to severities used against them in matters of religion, and a design laid to extirpate civil liberty, and exterminate the protestants, 302, 303. More ample continuation of their history, from 1584 to 1647, 320, & seq. Their history carried on from 1609 to the year 1647, 345—378. Further accounts of them, from 1647 to 1750, and their wars with the English and French, &c. during those periods, 378—462.

VOLTAIRE, the French historian, his opinion concerning Tamerlane's being a rationalist in religion, confuted, vii. 429, 430. Charged with inattention to the Italian historians, in treating of the manners and customs of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, x. 137.

UPSAL, in Sweden, archbishop of, defeats Canutson, who renounces the crown, xii. 474. Imprisons the bearer of Gustavus Vasa's letter, and advances with a body of troops against him, 484.

URBAN II. successor of the ambitious and haughty pope Gregory VII. whom he makes the rule of his conduct and government, particularly in opposing the emperor Henry, x. 56. Is disliked by the Romans, and disowned by the king of England, but prevails over Clement the antipope, by means of the elevation of Conrade to the throne of Italy, 56, 57. Preaches up the first crusade to the Holy Land, and regains the entire possession of Rome, 57. His death, *ibid.*

— III. successor of pope Lucius III. his disputes with the emperor Frederic, whom he was about to excommunicate



## I N D E X.

cate at the time of his death, viii. 454—456. Continues the disputes of his predecessor concerning the succession of the countess Matilda, &c. x. 69.

**URBAN IV.** successor of Alexander IV. in the popedom, his ineffectual opposition to Mainfroi, king of Sicily, x. 104, 105. Publishes a crusade against and excommunicates him, 105. Insurrection at Rome against him, his flight to Civita Vecchia, and death, *ibid.*

—— **V.** successor of pope Innocent VI. reforms the lives and discipline of churchmen, and sets them an example of austere living, x. 150. Obliges Barnabo of Milan to deliver up to him the ecclesiastical possessions he held in Bologna, Modena, and Romagna, and removes from Avignon to Rome, *ibid.* Is visited there by the queen of Naples and king of Cyprus, 151. Endeavours in vain to revive the claims of his predecessors upon England, 152. His death, *ibid.*

—— **VI.** successor of Gregory XI. in the papal see, begins his reign, without a competitor, but is at length opposed by the French cardinals, who set up Clement VII. against him, x. 154. Different nations by whom he was recognized and rejected, *ibid.* His haughty carriage incenses the cardinals of Nocera into a conspiracy against him, 157. Publishes a bull for a jubilee every thirty-third year, 159. His death, supposed by poison, *ibid.*

—— **VII.** successor of pope Sixtus V. dies on the seventeenth day of his pontificate and before his inauguration, x. 297.

—— **VIII.** successor of Gregory XV. in the Roman See, esteemed a poet, and a patron and benefactor to men of learning and genius, x. 311. Grants a dispensation for the marriage of the prince of Wales with the princess Henrietta Maria, sister to Lewis XIII. on condition the Hugonots should not be benefited by it, 311, 312. Publishes several bulls, one for abolishing the order of female jesuits, another for condemning the doctrines of Jansenius, and a third for confirming the title of eminence on cardinal legates, &c. 312. Labours to accommodate matters between the French and Spaniards relating to the Valtoline, *ibid.* Affairs between him and Charles I. and his endeavours to convert that prince, and introduce popery into the kingdom, 323. Buys the duchy of Urbino of the then duke, *ibid.* His wife conduct with respect to the dispute concerning the duchy of Mantua between the Imperialists and French, &c. 325. Is said to have favoured the emperor, and supplied him with money;



## I N D E X.

money; but grows jealous of the power and influence of Richlieu, and breaks with him, 327. Excommunicates the duke of Parma, 328. His troops conquered by that duke, who takes several places from him, 329. An accommodation takes place between him and the duke, who again defeats his army, and after severely humbling and mortifying him, obliges him to submit, and resign his pretensions to Castro, 330. His death, *ibid*.

URIAH the Hittite, caused to be murdered by David, i. 389. See DAVID.

UTRECHT, negociations for peace there at the close of the great war between the several European powers, ix. 227, 228. Peace there in 1713 concluded, xii. 61.

UZZIAH, king of Judah, his piety and prosperous reign during the life of Zechariah, i. 416. Is smitten with leprosy, for infringing on the priestly office, by entering the temple to burn incense there, 417. His exclusion from society on that account, and death, *ibid*.

## W.

WALACHIA, the Heyduks there defeat the pasha of Anatolia, intercept a reinforcement of 3000 Turks, take the pasha of Buda prisoner, and gain other advantages over the Othmans, viii. 181.

WALDEMAR I. sole king of Demark, subdues the inhabitants of Roschild, who rebelled against him, xii. 385. Defeats the attempts of the dukes of Pomerania and Saxony, who had confederated with the Danes against him, 387. Joins the duke of Saxony in an invasion of the country of the Vandals, and afterwards makes an alliance with Barbarossa against Henry the Lion of Saxony, 387, 388. Growing unpopular, his subjects revolt, and throw him through vexation into a dangerous sickness, 388. His death, and great accomplishments, *ibid*. See also before, vol. viii. 447. 452.

---

II. successor of Canute VI. king of Denmark, accounted a great warrior and legislator, xii. 390. Assists Swercher king of Sweden against Eric, *ibid*. Associates his son with him in the government, and is made prisoner by Waldemar, but released, 391, 392. Disclaims the condition imposed on him for his ransom, and invades Holstein, where he is defeated by the confederates, 392. Settles the feudal constitutions of his country, but reduces the common people to an abject state, 393. His death, and character, *ibid*.

WALDE-



## I N D E X.

**WALDEMAR III.** king of Denmark, successor of Christopher II. confirms the privileges of his people, and applies himself to remove their miseries, xii. 401. His conduct with respect to the Holsteiners, 401, 402. Executes a ridiculous pilgrimage to the Holy Land, 402. Restores his marine, 404. Conquers Schonen, and raises an army against the Swedes, who take and plunder Copenhagen, *ibid.* His extraordinary expedient for breaking a powerful confederacy against him, 405. His death, *ibid.*

**WALES, CHARLES** prince of, and son of James I. of England, visits Spain; his respectful reception there, and dissimulation of the Spanish court on that occasion, &c. xii. 258, 259.

**WALID**, successor of Abdolmalec in the throne of the califfs, his works and conquests in India, vi. 249. Success of his generals over the Imperial armies commanded by Theodore and Theophilactus, 250. Conquest of Spain by Musa his general in Africa, 250—252. Account of his vast riches, &c. and magnificent mosque at Damascus, 252. Makes great preparations to invade Greece, and besiege Constantinople, *ibid.* His death, and character, 253.

—— II. successor of Hesham, califf of the Arabs, in the califat, insurrection against him, which is suppressed, vi. 274. His profligate and dissolute principles and conduct, *ibid.* Acquires popularity by his artful measures, and persecutes the Christians, though no less an enemy to Mahometanism, 275. His friendship courted by the Greeks, *ibid.* His egregious views induce his subjects to resolve to depose him, *ibid.* His people take up arms against, defeat and kill him, 276. His character, *ibid.*

**WALLENSTEIN**, general of the Imperialists, created duke of Mecklenburg, ix. 156. The emperor Ferdinand is obliged by the electors at the diet at Ratisbon to dismiss him from his command, 157. Is attacked by Gustavus, who is killed in that engagement, 463. Defeats the Swedes in Silesia, and takes Frankfort on the Oder, 165. Endeavours to render himself independent of the emperor and empire, and is accused of insolence, avarice, and tyranny, *ibid.* Is put to the ban of the empire, and is afterwards assassinated by the procurement of the emperor, in a most infamous manner, and in breach of the laws of hospitality, 166.

**WAR**, a new one between England and Spain (1737) in which France is engaged, xii. 76. In Portugal, 284. New one in Europe (1734) 304. Continuation of that with  
England



## I N D E X.

England and Spain, 307. Declared (in 1762) between Spain and Great Britain, 319. In Portugal, where the Spaniards are defeated by the English under count de Lippe, 319, 320. Between Sweden and Denmark, 404. Between Sweden and Denmark in the time of Charles Gustavus and Frederic III. of Denmark, 438, & seq. Renewed, 448. Between Denmark and Sweden (in 1454) in the reigns of Canutson of Denmark and Christiern of Sweden, 470. In Pomerania (in 1759) by the Prussian general Manteuffel against the Swedes, 567. Between Russia and Poland (in 1578) 620. Renewal of it, 621. With the Turks (in 1620) whose immense troops are bravely opposed and defeated by Uladslaus king of Poland with great slaughter, and forced to a peace, 622.

**WENCESLAUS**, son of Charles, emperor of Germany, chosen king of the Romans at the age of fifteen years, ix. 41. His accession to the empire, 43. His imprudent conduct, rapacity, profligacy, and debauchery, 43, 44. Degrades from tyranny to frenzy, and is confined by his brother Sigismund king of Hungary, but escapes from a window of his prison, and resumes the government, 45. His marriage with Sophia, daughter of Stephen duke of Bavaria, and extravagant behaviour, &c. 46. Is deposed, *ibid.* Reflections on his deposition, 47.

**WESTPHALIA**, campaign there (in the year 1756) between the French, English, and Prussians, and particularly between the French generals Soubise and d'Etrees and the duke of Cumberland, 96.

**WILLIAM**, successor of Roger II. duke of Apulia, quarrels with pope Hadrian, whom he besieges in Benevento, and obliges to agree to a treaty on his own terms, 64. Abandons himself to indolence, and governs by his ministers, 66. His death, and bequest of 40,000 l. sterling to pope Alexander, *ibid.*

**WITCH of ENDOR** raises up Samuel, who foretels the death of Saul and his sons, i. 383. Conjectures concerning the apparition, 383, 384. note. See **SAUL**.

**WITIKIN** and Albion, two Saxon chiefs, submits to Charles the Great, emperor of the West, and butcher their countrymen, viii. 360.

**WOLFE**, commander of the British land-forces in the expedition against Quebec, his difficulties and disappointments there, xii. 110. Is killed at the instant of defeating the French army there, after a brave and active conduct, 111.

WOLO.



## I N D E X.

**WOLODEMIR**, the first prince of Russia, whose history can be depended upon, xii. 569. At his death leaves his immense dominions amongst his twelve sons, who, except one, cut each other's throats, *ibid.*

### X.

**XANTIPPUS**, a Lacedæmonian of great bravery and military skill, arrives at Carthage with the command of a body of mercenaries, iii. 184. The Carthaginians follow his counsels, who intirely defeats Regulus with great slaughter of the Romans, and takes him prisoner, 184. Treacherous and ungrateful conduct of the Carthaginians towards him, 185. iv. 185.

**XENOPHON**, a celebrated Greek commander, account of the surprising retreat of the 10,000 Greeks under his conduct, iii. 12, & seq. He is declared general with four others, after the treacherous murder of the Greek commanders by the Persians, 14. Repulses the Persians, who begin to harass him in his march, 15. Drives the cowardly Persians from a strong post, and obtains the applause of the army by his readiness to share the common fatigue, when taxed by a Sicyonian with the love of ease on horseback, 17. Differs with Cheirisophus for his ungrateful behaviour to their guide, 20. His wise, prudent, and moderate behaviour towards the Byzantines, whose governor he makes their friend, 25, 26. Part of his army disperses, and he enters into the service of Scuthes, king of Thrace, who breaks his faith with him, 26. Joins Lampacus the Lacedæmonian, and is reduced to poverty, *ibid.* After being banished from Athens, and serving some time under the famed Agelilaus, king of Sparta, by whom he was treated with great marks of esteem and friendship, he retires to a private life, 27. See also ii. 169.

**XERXES**, king of Persia, confirms the privileges granted to the Jews, who are said to have assisted him in his grand but unsuccessful expedition against Greece, i. 434. Declared heir to the crown of Persia, and succeeds Darius, ii. 148. Reduces Egypt, and proposes to invade Greece, *ibid.* Story of the apparition that appeared to him, persuading him to make war with Greece, and his conduct to his uncle Artabanus, who endeavoured to dissuade him from it, 149. Enters into an alliance with the Carthaginians, on account of that expedition, 150. Builds a bridge over the Hellespont, which is destroyed by a storm, and his ridiculous and impious behaviour on that event, *ibid.* Arrives at Abydus with



## I N D E X.

with an immense army, on reviewing which he sheds tears from the consideration of their death in 100 years, 151. His passage over the Hellespont, and number of his land and sea forces, *ibid.* His shameful indignity to the body of the brave Leonidas, 154. Causes the temple of Apollo to be plundered and destroyed, 155. Artemisia endeavours to dissuade him from engaging at sea, *ibid.* Defeat of his army and fleet, and his retreat and distress afterwards, 156—158. Flies with precipitation from Sardis, 159. His incestuous intrigue with his daughter-in-law, and its fatal effects, 159, 160. His dissolute life disgusting his subjects, he is murdered at the instigation of Artabanus, captain of his guards, 161.

**XIMENES**, the famous cardinal, and minister and favourite of Ferdinand king of Spain, his exploits, and conquest of Oran at his own expence, xii. 228. His modest behaviour on his success, 229. Is appointed regent of Castile by the will of Ferdinand, 231. Defeats the schemes of the nobles of Castile and Arragon for enslaving the people, &c. 232. His conduct and difficulties in other concerns, and his death, *ibid.*

### Y.

**YELVE**, minister of Oktay, emperor of the Moguls, his conduct for the preservation of the people, vii. 335. His good advice to his master concerning the proper use of his liberality, which is strongly opposed by the Tartars, 336. His intrepidity in pursuing his salutary measures, and success thereupon, *ibid.* Good effects of the conversation between him and the empress, in behalf of the Chinese rights and privileges, 339. Retires to a private life at Karakoram, where he dies of a broken heart, 341.

**YENTEMUR**, general and first minister of Tutemur, emperor of the Moguls in China, his cruelty, and insolence, vii. 382. Towhan, the young emperor, is offended with him, from a suspicion of his being the murderer of his father, but marries his daughter Peyaw, afterwards empress, *ibid.* His death, *ibid.*

**YERMOUK**, obstinate battle of, between the Arabs and the Greeks, and the brave behaviour of the Arab women thereat, v. 115, 116. Gained by the Arabs, with prodigious loss to the Christians, 116.

**YESUN TIMUR**, successor of Shotepala, emperor of the Moguls in China, puts to death his predecessor's murderers, and applies himself to the civil affairs of government, vii.



## I N D E X.

378. Orders his mandarins to draw up a memorial for his use on the affairs of government, which is couched in bold terms, 379. Suppresses the insolence of the lamas, and orders the Mahometan merchants to repay to the people the money extorted from them, *ibid.* His death, and character, 380.

**YEZID**, declared successor of Moawiyah, califf of the Arabs, which is opposed by the Moslems, vi. 198. Accounted a military man, 194. Succeeds his father in the califat, being the fourth califf from Mahomet, and the second of the house of Ommiyah, 199. His laconic letter against Abdallah, who escapes from him to Mecca, 200. Reflection on his government, 201. Conspiracy against him at Cufa, in favour of Hosein, who is deluded and intercepted in his march towards Cufa, 202—204. His generosity to Hosein's family, 208. The Arabs oppose him, and declare against his government, 213. Sends an army against the rebels, 214. His death, and character, 215.

### Z.

**ZEALOTS**, amongst the Jews, their cruelties and enormities, i. 542, & seq. See **Jews**.

**ZEBA** and **Zalmunna**, kings of the Midianites, slain by Gideon, i. 367. See **Gideon**.

**ZEBULUN**, one of the tribes of Israel, its lot in the promised land, i. 277.

**ZEDEKIAH**, made king of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar, i. 427. Revolting from him, he takes him prisoner, puts out his eyes, and slays his sons, 428, 429. Dies in prison at Babylon, 429.

**ZENKI**, atabek of the Arabian Irak, or king of Bagdad, his ambition, and exploits against the califf, vii. 72. He is defeated, and afterwards makes peace with the califf, 73. His power, successes, and treacherous conduct, 77. Takes Edessa from the Christians and besieges Bir, which, he is obliged to abandon, *ibid.* Is murdered, and succeeded by his son Nureddin, 78.

**ZENOBIA**, stiled queen of the East, overcomes Probus, reduces Egypt, and takes and destroys Bruchium, the citadel of Alexandria, iv. 553. The emperor Aurelian marches against her, 555. Account of her, and of her valour and great experience in military affairs, 555, 556. She is twice defeated by Aurelian, and flies to Palmyra, where she is besieged by him, 556. She is taken and brought to Aurelian, to whom she makes a noble speech, and is spared by him, with her youngest



# I N D E X.

youngest son, *ibid.* Is afterwards treated with great humanity by the emperor, and has possessions granted her for her maintenance, 557. Her descendants, and those of Tetricus, live for some ages after in great splendor in Italy and Rome, where they are highly respected and esteemed, *ib.*

**ZIYAD**, Ali's governor of Persia, history of him, vi. 102.

His conduct, for preventing robberies and murders in the night-time at Basra, 184. He is made governor of several provinces by Moawiyah, *ibid.* His unjust severity towards a religious man at Cufa, 186. Puts Hejer to death for insulting and disobeying him, 187. Another instance of his severity to a shepherd, 188. Is made governor of Arabia, and presses the abjuration of Ali's family, 188, 189. Remarkable circumstances attending his death, 189. His cruelty, and that of Samrah his deputy, *ibid.*

**ZIBA**, steward to Mephibosheth, Saul's son, by a false accusation of him to David, procures his estate, i. 391. See **MEPHIBOSHETH**.

**ZIMRI**, murders Elah, and seizes the kingdom of Israel, i. 405. Burns himself in the palace, *ibid.*

**ZION**, city of, taken by David, i. 147.

**ZISKA**, chief of the Hussites, his exploits, and success against the Imperialists, ix. 56. Drives Albert of Austria out of Moravia, and after defeating Corebut, whom he forced to renounce the crown of Bohemia, he makes a triumphant entry into Prague, 57. His death, and whimsical order to his followers to make a drum of his skin, *ibid.*

**ZUSKA**, successor of Demetrius, czar of Russia, xii. 580. Is deposed and put to death, 581.

7 JY 65

F I N I S